



## UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY

---

JUNE 2020

Prepared by:  
Umvoti Local Municipality  
41 Bell Street  
Greytown  
3250  
P. O. Box 71  
Greytown  
3250  
**Tel: 033 413 9100**  
Fax: 033 417 1393

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>2.1. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>24</b>
2.2. Legislative Framework	24
2.3. Planning and Development Principles	26
2.4. Government Policies and imperatives	30
2.5. Implications for Umvoti SDF	36
<b>3 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>3.1 CROSS CUTTING ANALYSIS</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1.1. Regional Context	37
3.1.2. Administrative Entities	37
3.1.3. Accessibility	38
3.1.4. Structuring Elements	38
3.1.5. Existing Nodes And Corridors (Including Urban Edges)	40
3.1.6. Broad Land Uses	42
3.1.7. Urban Component	44
3.1.8. Land Ownership	44
3.1.9. Land Claims	45
3.1.10. Land Cover	48
3.1.11. Private Sector Developments	49
3.1.12. Environmental Analysis	49
3.1.13. Spatial & Environmental: Trends And Analysis	79
3.1.14. Cross Cutting Analysis : Swot Analysis	79
3.1.15. Disaster Management	81
3.1.16 Risk Reduction And Prevention	87
<b>3.2. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS</b>	<b>102</b>
3.2.1. Demographic Indicators	102
<b>3.3. SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE</b>	<b>111</b>
3.3.1. Educational Profile	111
3.3.2. Employment Status	112
3.3.3. Individual Monthly Income	114

<b>3.4. ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES</b>	117
3.4.1. Electricity / Energy	117
3.4.2. Access To Water	121
3.4.3. Solid Waste / Refuse Removal	123
3.4.4. Sanitation	124
3.4.5. Key Findings (Including Trends)	124
<b>3.5. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION &amp; ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS</b>	125
3.5.1. Municipal Transformation	125
3.5.2. Organisational Development	127
3.5.3. Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development: Swot Analysis	136
<b>3.6. SERVICE DELIVERY &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS</b>	137
3.6.1. Water & Sanitation	137
3.6.2. Solid Waste Management	141
3.6.3. Transportation Infrastructure	143
3.6.4. Energy	146
3.6.5. Access To Community Facilities	152
3.6.6. Human Settlements	154
3.6.7. Information and Communication Technology	164
3.6.8. Service Delivery & Infrastructure: Swot Analysis	165
<b>3.7. LOCAL ECONOMIC &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS</b>	166
3.7.1. Local Economic Development Analysis	166
3.7.2. Social Development Analysis	189
<b>3.8. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS</b>	199
3.8.1. Financial Viability & Management Analysis	199
3.8.2. Financial Viability & Management: Swot Analysis	214
<b>3.9. GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS</b>	215
3.9.1 MEC 2018/2019 IDP Review MEC Comments	215
3.9.2. Good Governance Analysis	227
3.9.3. Public Participation Analysis	235
3.9.4. Good Governance & Public Participation: Swot Analysis	236
<b>3.10. COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS</b>	236
<b>3.11. KEY CHALLENGES</b>	239
<b>4. DEVELOPMENT VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES</b>	241
<b>5. STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN</b>	258

---

<b>5.1. STRATEGIC MAPPING</b>	<b>258</b>
5.1.1. Desired Spatial Outcomes	258
5.1.2. Desired Spatial Form And Land Use	259
5.1.3. Spatial Reconstruction Of The Municipality And Strategic Guidance In Respect Of The Location And Natur Of Development Within The Municipality	259
5.1.4. Spatial Alignment With Neighbouring Municipalities	263
5.1.5. Indicate Where Public And Private Land Development And Infrastructure Investment Should Take Place	267
5.1.6. Areas Where Strategic Intervention Is Required	268
5.1.7. Areas Where Priority Spending Is Required	272
5.1.8. SDF Implementation Plan (Capital Projects)	273
5.1.9. Three Year Investment Program	273
<b>5.2. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN</b>	<b>358</b>
<b>6. FINANCIAL PLAN</b>	<b>361</b>
<b>7. ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN</b>	<b>373</b>
<b>8. ORGANISATIONAL &amp; INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b>	<b>374</b>
8.1. Organizational Performance Management System	374
8.2. Individual Performance Management System	375
8.3. Monitoring, Evaluation And Review	375



---

## **LIST OF TABLES**

<b>TABLE</b>	<b>DETAIL</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
1	Key economic sectors	13
2	2019/2020 IDP/Budget process plan summary	14
3	Consultation Plan	21
4	Key challenges	22
5	Application of planning and development principles at Umvoti Municipality	27
6	Alignment of National, Provincial and Municipal priorities	34
7	Values of Lake Merthley nature reserve	60
8	Strategies to address PGDS strategic Goal 5: Response to Climate Change	66
9	Cross Cutting SWOT Analysis	79
10	List of Priority Risks	82
11	Disaster Management Projects/Programmes by municipality	87
12	Disaster Management Projects/Programmes by stakeholders	88
13	Specific Climate Change Adaptation Programmes	88
14	Disaster and Fire Funding	101
15	Disaster Management SWOT Analysis	101
16	Migration By Province of Birth	116
17	Current Racial and Gender Composition of Staff	127
18	Powers and Functions	128
19	Current Status of Senior Management Reporting Directly to MM	133
20	Human Resources Policies	135
21	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development SWOT Analysis	136
22	Umvoti 2019/2020 Water and Sanitation Projects	141
23	Formal and Informal Transport Services	145
24	Makhabeleni electrification projects	146
25	Planned Electrification Projects	147
26	Electricity projects for 2017/2018 Financial Year	147
27	Electricity projects for 2018/2019 Financial Year	148
28	Eskom projects	148
29	2019/2020 Electricity Projects	149
30	Future Planned Projects	149

31	Electricity Backlog	151
32	Completed Projects ready for handover	152
33	Prioritized housing projects	157
34	Housing Projects in progress in urban areas	161
35	Projects completed in rural areas	162
36	Housing Projects in progress within Rural and Farmland Areas	163
37	Service Delivery & infrastructure SWOT Analysis	165
38	Main Economic Contributors	166
39	Umvoti scores per deprivation category	169
40	Agricultural SWOT Analysis	176
41	Tourism SWOT Analysis	179
42	Manufacturing/Industrial SWOT analysis	181
43	Local Economic Development : SWOT analysis	182
44	2018/2019 LED Funded Projects	184
45	LED Catalytic Projects	185
46	Broad Based Community Needs	189
47	Types of disabilities	197
48	Social Development: SWOT analysis	199
49	Consolidated overview of the 2019/20 MTREF	201
50	Total operating expenditure for 2019/2020	203
51	Capital budget	204
52	Grants and Subsidies Allocation For 2019/2020	208
53	Summary of 2019/2020 Employee related cost Budget and MTREF	210
54	Financial Viability and Management SWOT Analysis	214
55	Umvoti 2018/19 IDP Review MEC'S Comments Response Action Plan	216
56	Housing Consumer Education	228
57	Status of municipal policies	232
58	Municipal By-Laws	235
59	Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT analysis	236
60	Combined SWOT Analysis	236
61	2020/21 Umvoti Objectives and Strategies	242
62	KZN SDF Alignment Aspects	263
63	Umzinyathi DM Alignment Aspects	263
64	Msinga LM Alignment Aspects	264
65	Nkandla LM Alignment Aspects	264
66	Maphumulo LM Alignment Aspects	265

67	Umshwathi LM Alignment Aspects	264
68	Mpofana LM Alignment Aspects	266
69	Umvoti LM aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments	266
70	Projects for 2015/2016	273
71	Projects for 2016/2017	274
72	Maintenance of gravel roads for 2018/2019	274
73	Projects for 2019/2020	275
74	Capital Infrastructure Investment Programme	277
75	Umzinyathi District growth	280
76	Umvoti list of Projects	335
77	Umzinyathi District Municipality Projects	348
78	Local Economic Development (LED) Grant	348
79	COGTA's MEC Office	349
80	Environmental Projects	349
81	Department of Education Projects	350
82	Human Settlement approved projects	356
83	DOT Planned Projects for 2018/2019 Financial Year	357
84	Budget implementation plan	358
85	Proposed Financial Strategies	362
86	Budget Summary	364
87	Consolidated Overview Of the 2018/19 Revenue MTREF	366
88	Transfers and Grants Received	367
89	Summary of Operating expenditure by standard classification item	370
90	MBRR Table A8-Cashbacked Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	371
91	Sector Plans and Status	376

## **LIST OF FIGURES**

<b>FIGURE</b>	<b>DETAILS</b>	<b>PAGE NO</b>
1	Umvoti locality Map	11
2	KZN PGDS Strategic Framework	33
3	Umvoti locality map	37
4	Settlement Map	39
5	Traditional Authorities	43
6	Land Ownership	45
7	Land Reform Projects	47
8	Land Capability	48
9	Minimum Annual Temperature	50
10	Slope Map	51
11	Habitat Fragmentation Map	52
12	Hydrological Features	54
13	River Catchment	56
14	Bio-Diversity Map	61
15	Summer Average	64
16	Winter Average	65
17	Adcocks Veld Types	70
18	C-Plan Map	73
19	List of Priority Risks	82
20	Disaster Risk Assessment	84
21	Hazard Maps	85
22	Map showing Disaster Risk and reduction project linked to budget	89
23	Draught Hazard Map	90
24	Veld Fire Map	91
25	Vulnerability Maps	91
26	Contribution rate to GHC emissions	94
27	Map illustrating services given to Umvoti Community	95
28	Capacity of the municipality in relation to emergency services.	98
29	Awareness Campaigns	100
30	Umvoti Population Distribution	102
31	Population Spatial Distribution	103
32	Umvoti Population Distribution by Age	105
33	Spatial Distribution population By age	105
34	Umvoti Population distribution by Gender	106

35	Distribution by gender	106
36	Umvoti Population Group	107
37	Umvoti Number of Households	108
38	Gender head of households	109
39	Gender household head	110
40	Age of head of household by Gender	110
41	Umvoti Educational Level	112
42	Unemployment and youth unemployment rate	113
43	Umvoti Employment Status	113
44	Umvoti Individual monthly income	114
45	Household Income	115
46	Number of people leaving with poverty (1996- 2011)	116
47	Umvoti Energy for Lighting	118
48	Umvoti Energy for Cooking	119
49	Umvoti Energy for Heating	120
50	Spatial Representation of access to electricity	121
51	Access to Water	122
52	Access to Water Services	122
53	Waste Removal	123
54	Access to Sanitation	124
55	Micro-Organizational Structure	131
56	Umvoti Water Backlog	139
57	Umvoti Water Assets	140
58	Road Categories	144
59	Spatial Distribution of Social Facilities	153
60	Police Stations within Umvoti Municipality	154
61	Umvoti Housing Projects	162
62	Agricultural Potential Map	174
63	Some of the economic development opportunities in Umvoti	175
64	Tourism Attractions	178
65	Schools within Umvoti Municipal Area	193
66	Clinic in Umvoti Municipal Area	194
67	Change in Annual rate in HIV/AIDS related variables	198
68	Umvoti SDF	258
69	Tourism Assets	271
70	Some of the existing LED related initiatives within Umvoti	272

---

## **ANNEXURES**

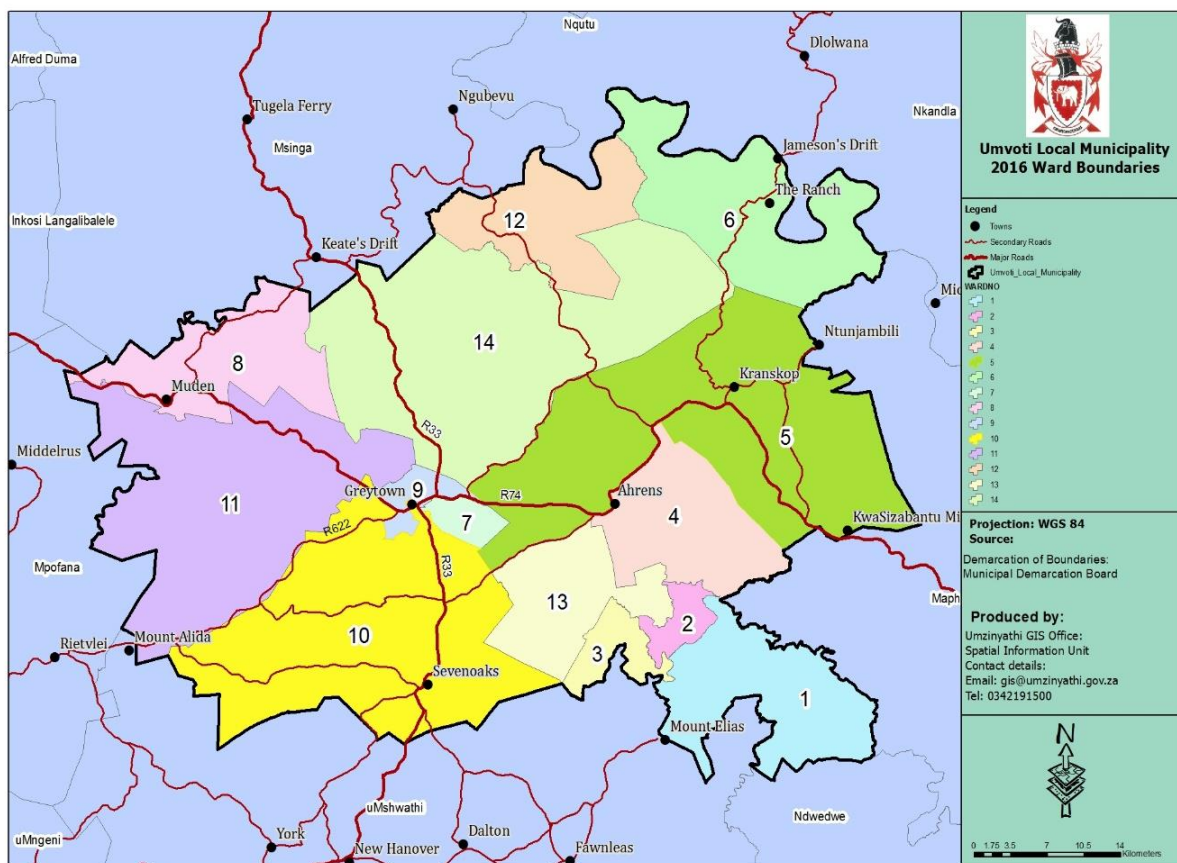
	<b>ANNEXURES</b>
<b>1</b>	Spatial Development Framework
<b>2</b>	Disaster Management Plan
<b>3</b>	Draft 2019/2020 Organizational Scorecard
<b>4</b>	AG's response plan

## SECTION 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 1.1 WHO WE ARE

Umvoti Municipality is one of the local municipalities falling under Umzinyathi District Municipality. It is situated approximately 75km from Pietermaritzburg and 55km from Stanger, and includes the urban Centre's of Greytown and Kranskop. It is about 2509km<sup>2</sup> in extent and its population is estimated at 122 424 (Community Survey, 2016) people who are spread unevenly amongst the fourteen (14) wards. The Municipality is located on the Southern part of Umzinyathi District and borders onto uMgungundlovu District to the South, Mshwathi Local Municipality, and largely falls within the Pietermaritzburg functional economic region. The parts of the municipality that borders onto iLembe District enjoy the influence of Stanger-KwaDukuza economic region. The municipality is also well integrated into the Provincial transportation network. Route 33 serves as a major link between Greytown and Dundee while R74 connects the urban centres of Greytown, Kranskop and Stanger.

**Figure 1: Umvoti Locality Map**



Umvoti municipality comprises of fourteen (14) wards of which only four has an urban component (wards 5, 7, 9, 10). The whole of ward nine (9), Greytown is urban in nature and is the main town and the primary centre of the Umvoti municipality. The whole of ward seven (7) is urban. Ward ten (10) is also partial urban (portion of a town) and the other component of the ward is farmland. Ward five (5) comprises of the town of Kranskop and a portion traditional authority area of Amakhabela and Nseleni Area. There are nine (9) traditional authorities in Umvoti, namely:

- 
- Amakhabela 1
  - Amakhabela 2
  - Mthembu-Sithole
  - Cele Nhlanguwini
  - Bomvu
  - Ntanzu
  - Zondi
  - Machunwini
  - Mbomvu

## **1.2 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE**

Umvoti is one of 61 Municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal and forms part of the UMzinyathi District. It has a population of 122 424 (20.1%), according to the Community Survey 2016 data, compared to 103 092 as per Census 2011 data. This translates into a growth rate of 1.11% per annum for the period between 2001 and 2011.

The gender profile of the area indicates that over a ten (10) year period, the female population still outnumber the male population, representing 56% of the population. The male population increased with approximately 4 854 people between 2001 and 2011, while the female population increased with approximately 5 942 people. In other words, the growth rate of the female population is higher than for the male population.

The age profile of the area shows a large youthful population with approximately 75% of population under the age of 34. The population between the age of 0 - 4 increased with approximately 17.5 % between 2001 to 2011, suggesting that the birth rate is higher than the overall municipal population growth rate. The large youthful population also indicates the need for educational facilities and the creation of employment opportunities, as well as youth development programmes.

### **1.2.1 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE**

The majority of the population that appears to have some form of education increased, over the past ten years (2001 – 2011), while those with no schooling decreased. In 2001, 37.3% of the population had primary education, 23.5% (6.2% was Grade 12) of the population attended secondary school, and only 2.8% had some form of higher education. This changed over the past ten years. According to Census 2011, 35% of the population have secondary education (12.8% is Grade 12), 32.4% have attended primary school, and only 2.6% have some form of higher education.

This large population of Grade 12 candidates indicates the need for higher (tertiary) education facilities within the area. Education has a very important impact on people's quality of life and



---

the economy of a municipality, since it determines to a certain extent the type of employment of the economically active population.

The employment statistics indicate that the unemployment rate in Umvoti has decreased significantly from 40.7% to 30.4% between 2001 and 2011. However, although the youth unemployment rate has also experienced a decrease from 48% in 2001 to 38% in 2011, this percentage is still higher than the unemployment rate and a cause for concern.

The employment statistics indicate that only 15.9% of the entire population were employed within Umvoti Municipality in 2001 and is currently at 16.2% (2011). This area needs more economic development interventions as the amount of economically inactive population has increased and indicates that the dependency rate is increasing.

In terms of Individual monthly income, 35.1% of the entire population have no income and 34.4% earns less than R800 per month. Thus, the majority (84.7%) of the entire population earns less than R1600 per month, which still falls within the lower income categories. An interesting phenomenon is that the amount of people with no income has decreased between 2001 and 2011, which suggest access to some form of income.

### 1.2.2 ECONOMIC MATTERS

**Table 1: The key economic sectors** in terms of 2011 Quantec data within Umvoti Municipality included:

SECTOR	SHARE % OF GVA
General Government Services	17.3
Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodation	16.0
Manufacturing	15.8
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	14.1
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	12.6
Community, social and personal services	8.5
Transport, storage and communication	8.4
Construction	3.1
Mining and quarrying	2.6
Electricity, gas and water	2.2

Source: Calculations based on Quantec data, 2011

### 1.3 HOW WAS THE PLAN DEVELOPED

The review process will be guided by a Process plan, which was adopted by Council and advertised for public information. The process is aligned with the timeframes for the budget and Performance System.

**Table 2: 2019/2020 IDP/Budget Process Plan Summary**

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
1	Prepare 2019/2020 IDP/Budget & PMS Process Plan	1- 29 July 2018	Planning Department
2	Submit Draft Process Plan to COGTA	31 July 2018	Planning Department
3	Finalize Performance agreements and plans for Section 54/56/57 Managers for 2018/2019	27 July 2018	MMs Office/Planning Department
4	Tabling of Draft Annual Report and Annual Financial Statements to Council	September 2018	MMs Office/ Budget & Treasury Office
5	Submission of the draft annual report and Annual Financial Statements to Auditor General, COGTA and Provincial Treasury.	30 August 2018	Budget & Treasury Office Planning Department
6	Advertisement of the 2019/2020 IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan	8 – 19 August 2018	Planning Department
7	IDP alignment session ( Review of IDP assessment and template)	September 2018	COGTA, municipalities and other stakeholders
8	Collect data to review status quo of the municipality through the Community Based Planning approach. Preparation of the status quo report	1 – 30 September 2018	Planning Department & internal departments
9	Adoption of the 2019/2020 IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan by Council	September 2018	Planning Department
10	IDP Indaba	21 September 2018	COGTA
11	1 <sup>st</sup> Quarterly assessment of Section 54, 56 & 57 Managers as required by Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations	13 October 2018	Planning Department Office of the MM

12	Various departments finalize staff structure and staff budgets (salaries)	October 2018	Internal departments
13	Ward Councillors arrange Ward Committee meetings to identify Ward priorities	8 - 29 October 2018	Ward Councillors & Planning Department
14	Special Council Meeting to discuss ward priorities	31 October 2018	Planning Department
15	Municipal IDP Feed Back and Alignment Session	23 November 2018	COGTA, municipalities and other stakeholders
16	1 <sup>st</sup> Steering Committee Meeting – Presentation of the MEC Comments Action Plan and IDP Situational Analysis	02 November 2018	MANCO
17	Review Sector Plans and policies	01 November 2018 - 31 March 2019	Internal departments
18	UDM 1 <sup>st</sup> IDP_LED Technical Committee (IDP Representative Forum) – inter-sphere alignment session (integration / alignment of issues and also key municipal priorities which require funding for 2018/19 financial year.	November 2018	Umzinyathi District
19	MANCO finalize departmental draft Operating Budget	13 November 2018	Internal Departments
20	Tabling of Oversight Report to MPAC	20 November 2018	MM's Office
21	2 <sup>nd</sup> Joint project Steering Committee - Presentation of the MEC Comments Action Plan and IDP Review Situational Analysis	November 2018	Umzinyathi District MANCO/EXCO
22	1 <sup>st</sup> IDP Representative Forum	22 November 2018	Planning Department
23	MANCO finalize draft departmental Capital Budget	November 2018	Internal departments
24	Strategic Planning Workshop	14 – 16 March 2019	MM's Office

25	Chief Financial Officer to consolidate Departmental draft budget	30 November 2018	Internal departments
26	IDP Best Practice	December 2018	COGTA
27	Develop measurable objectives for the next financial year and include the required budget for achieving those objectives	12 December 2018	Budget & Treasury Office
28	Mayor convenes Special EXCO meeting for each Department Manager to motivate staff structure, operating and capital budget	December 2018	EXCO
29	Tabling of Annual report and Oversight report to Council	December 2018	Budget & Treasury Office
30	Discussion of draft mid-year performance assessment with MM	16 January 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
31	Discussion of draft mid-year performance assessment with Mayor	17 January 2019	01 Budget & Treasury Office
32	Budget Steering Committee	18 January 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
33	Table 2018/2019 Mid-year Performance assessment to EXCO	20 January 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
34	Special Council – AG's Report	23 January 2019	MM's Office and Finance Department
35	Table 2018/2019 Mid-year Performance assessment to Council	25 January 2019	Finance Department

36	Chief Financial Officer to review the under mentioned by: Council reviews credit control, indigent relief, rates and tariff policies	January 2019	
	Chief Financial Officer to review the under mentioned by: Council reviews credit control, indigent relief, rates and tariff policies	January 2019	
	Chief Financial Officer reviews national & provincial allocations to municipality for incorporation in the draft budget	January 2019	
37	2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarterly performance assessment of Section 54,5657 & as required by Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations	15 February 2019	Planning Department, Office of the MM
38	Coordination of Budget adjustment inputs from Internal departments by CFO (Extended MANCO)	05 February 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
39	Council IDP/Budget/PMS Workshop	06 February 2019	Planning Department Budget & Treasury Office
40	Consolidation of inputs received for purposes of Budget Adjustment	12 February 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
41	Provincial IDP Stakeholders Meeting	08 February 2019	COGTA
42	2 <sup>nd</sup> Joint Project Steering Committee – Alignment of programmes and Projects, Presentation on the progress of the 2018/19 IDP Review and Budget (Alignment & integration of project lists, sector plans, finalizing implementation programmes)	February 2019	Umzinyathi District
43	Presentation of Proposed budget adjustment to MANCO	19 February 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
44	Presentation of proposed budget adjustment to Budget Steering Committee	20 February 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
45	Table 2018/2019 Budget Adjustment to EXCO	26 February 2019	Budget & Treasury Office

46	Finalization of Draft 2019/2020 IDP Review Report and identification of gaps	28 February 2019	Planning Department
47	Table 2018/2019 Budget Adjustment to Council	27 February 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
48	Chief Financial Officer integrates draft budget with IDP and in consultation with Mayor revises budget	05 March 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
49	Coordination of draft budget inputs from internal departments	08 March 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
50	2 <sup>nd</sup> Steering Committee Meeting – Presentation on the progress of the 2019/2020 IDP Review, sector plans and the budget	12 March 2019	Planning Department
51	UDM 2nd IDP_LED Technical Committee Meeting (IDP Representative Forum) presentation of the draft IDP for comments and also to obtain feedback on key municipal projects submitted to Sector Departments and Private Sector.	March 2019	Umzinyathi District Manager IDP/PMS & LED Manager
52	2 <sup>nd</sup> IDP Representative Forum	15 March 2019	Planning Department
53	Presentation of 2019/2020 draft budget/IDP to Budget Steering Committee	19 March 2019	Budget & Treasury Office & Planning Department
54	Full Council, Tabling of Draft IDP and budget for 2019/2020 financial year	28 March 2019	EXCO & Full Council
55	Submit draft reviewed 2019/2020 IDP to COGTA	29 March 2019	Planning Department
56	Amend Report to reflect additional information received through consultation. Incorporate comments from COGTA assessment panel	April - May 2019	Planning Department
57	Advertise draft IDP and budget for Public Comments for 21 days as required by the Municipal Systems Act	3 - 23 April 2019	Planning Department
58	Decentralized IDP Assessment Forum - Analysis of draft IDPs based on IDP Assessment Framework	April 2019	COGTA Sector Departments and Municipal Representatives

59	Public consultation – IDP/Budget road shows	1 – 30 April 2019	Office of the Mayor, Budget & Treasury Office, Planning Department
60	UDM 3 <sup>RD</sup> Joint Project Steering Committee - to finalize and align the programmes and projects, and key strategic issues	May 2019	UMzinyathi District
61	UDM 3 <sup>rd</sup> Steering Committee Meeting – Final Alignment and Integration of the IDP and Budget	May 2019	Umzinyathi District
62	Special Council to consider Public Input	8 May 2019	Budget & Treasury Office, Planning Department
63	IDP Assessment Feedback Session (including establishment of MEC Panel)	7 May 2019	COGTA Sector Departments Municipal representatives
64	4 <sup>th</sup> Joint Project Steering Committee - to finalize and align the programmes and projects, and key strategic issues, IDP and Budget	May 2019	Umzinyathi District
65	3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarterly performance assessment of Section 54,56 & 57 as required by Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations	18 May 2019	Planning Department, Office of the MM
66	3 <sup>rd</sup> Steering Committee Meeting – Final Alignment and Integration of the IDP and Budget	17 May 2019	Planning Department Budget & Treasury Office
67	MANCO Meeting – Finalize KPIs and performance targets and organizational scorecard	23 May 2019	Steering Committee
68	Council Meeting – Budget Approval	30 May 2019	Full Council
69	Notification of public and interested and affected stakeholders of Budget adoption ( advertise in GTN Gazette )	05 June 2019	Budget & Treasury Office
70	Final Adoption of 2019/2020 IDP/ PMS/SDBIP by Council	27 June 2019	Full Council
71	Submission of final IDP to COGTA	02 July 2019	Planning Department
72			

---

	Notification of public and interested and affected stakeholders of IDP adoption ( advertise in GTN Gazette )	03 July 2019	Planning Department
73	4 <sup>th</sup> Quarterly performance assessment of section 54, 56 & 57as per Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations.	31 July 2019	Planning Department & MM's Office



---

The consultation plan below highlights the public consultation meetings that took place for the 2019/2020 financial year. The public consultation took place in the form of a single IDP/Budget roadshow, which was attended by community members from all the fourteen (14) municipal wards.

**Table 3: Consultation Plan**

WARD	ROADSHOW DATE	TIME	VENUE
All municipal wards	26 April 2019	10H00	Inkosi Mbongeleni Sports field (Ngome Area).

---

## 1.4 UMVOTI VISION

The Council formulated vision, which reads:

“By 2035, Umvoti shall be a municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society.”

## 1.5 KEY CHALLENGES

The main key issues are derived from the SWOT analysis of the municipality and other existing sector plans.

**Table 4: Key Challenges**

KPA	KEY CHALLENGE
Basic Service Delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ageing Infrastructure( Electricity and roads)</li><li>• Infrastructure backlogs ( Electricity, roads and housing)</li><li>• Infrastructure capacity constraints(electricity, roads, water and sanitation)</li><li>• Financial Constraints to address the backlogs, ageing infrastructure and infrastructure capacity constraints</li></ul>
Local Economic Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Financial constraints to support LED initiatives</li><li>• High rate of unemployment</li><li>• Low skills level (vague)</li><li>• Lack of LED Strategy (Land, investment opportunities)</li></ul>
Good Governance, Community Participation and Ward Committee Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Non-alignment of municipal and government departments programmes</li><li>• Ineffective functioning of ward committees and war rooms</li><li>• Lack of Batho Pele Strategy and Service delivery charter together with an improvement plan</li></ul>
Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communication Strategy not in place</li><li>• Skills development plan not fully implemented</li><li>• Integrated Information System effectively not functional</li><li>• Lack of HR Strategy</li><li>• Unfilled section 56 posts</li></ul>
Financial Viability and Financial Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Non-compliance with SCM procedures</li><li>• Lack of revenue enhancement strategy</li><li>• Ineffective indigent management</li></ul>

---

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budget constraints for repairs and maintenance</li> <li>• MSCOA implementation</li> </ul>
Cross Cutting Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dispersed, low density settlements</li> <li>• Weak road and communication linkages</li> <li>• Alignment of SDF with SPLUMA and other development plan frameworks</li> <li>• Lack of a climate change response strategy</li> <li>• Lack of an Environmental Strategy</li> </ul>

## 1.6 UMVOTI PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Umvoti Municipality appointed a Service Provider to assist the municipality to review its Organisational Performance Management System during the 2014/2015 financial year. The Council adopted the OPMS Framework and it specifies the procedures and processes that the municipality needs to adhere to. The OPMS framework and Procedure Manual is reviewed internally on Annual basis. The OPMS framework and Procedure Manual is currently being reviewed for the 2018/2019 financial year.

## 1.7 MEASURING AND MONITORING PROGRESS

The Organisational Performance Management System Framework recommends that the organisational scorecard of the Municipality be reported on a quarterly basis to the Executive Committee. The same will apply to the various departmental SDBIPs, which are also reported to Portfolio Committees on monthly basis. The Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC) has been established in order to exercise oversight role. The Audit Committee and Performance Audit Committee have been established in order to also assist the Council with the oversight role.

---

## SECTION 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

Integrated Development Planning is a **process** through which municipalities prepare a strategic development plan, for a five-year period. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a **product** of the integrated development planning process. The IDP is a principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making in a municipality. All municipalities have to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs). The IDP is a legislative requirement and its legal status supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level.

This section focuses on Planning and Development Principles that guide the IDP. Furthermore, this section also focuses on the national and provincial priorities and policies.

### 2.2 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

#### 2.2.1 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (No. 32 of 2000)

In terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 all municipalities are required to prepare and adopt Integrated Development Plans. Section 26 also lists key components that an IDP must reflect which are summarised as follows:

- The Council's Vision for the long-term development of the Municipality;
- An assessment of the existing level of development within the Municipality, including the identification of communities without access to basic municipal services;
- Council's development priorities and objectives, inclusive of its local economic development, as well as the internal transformation needs;
- Council's development strategies, which must be aligned with any national or provincial plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation;
- A municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which must include the provision of basic guidelines for the Land Use Management System (LUMS) of the Municipality; and
- Key Performance Indicators and targets determined through an organisational performance system, based on the priorities identified in the IDP.

#### 2.2.2 CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, ACT 108 OF 1996

The Constitution requires municipalities to undertake developmental orientated planning to ensure that it:

- Strives to achieve the objectives of local government as indicated in Section 152;
- Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by Section 153;

- 
- Together with other organs of state, it contributes to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in Section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29.

### **2.2.3 MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (NO 56 OF 2003)**

The annual Budget and the IDP have to be linked to one another and that has been formalised through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2003). Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act indicate that: at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for:

- (a) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget;
- (b) The annual review of:
  - a. The integrated development plan in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and
  - b. The Budget related policies
- c) The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget related policies, and
- d) The consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c).

### **2.2.4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT (NO. 57 OF 2002)**

The Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002, Section 25 requires that:

- (1) Each municipality must, within the applicable disaster management framework-
  - (a) prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;
  - (b) co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players;
  - (c) regularly review and update its plan; and
  - (d) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.
- (2) A disaster management plan for a municipality must –
  - (a) form an integral part of the municipality's integrated development plan;
  - (b) anticipate the types of disasters that are likely to occur in the municipal area and their possible effects;

- 
- (c) place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas;
  - (d) seek to develop a system of incentives that will promote disaster management plan in the municipality;
  - (e) identify the areas, communities or households at risk;
  - (f) take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management;
  - (g) promote disaster management research;
  - (h) identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters;
  - (i) provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies;
  - (j) contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster.

#### **2.2.5 LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS, 2001**

In 2001, the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations were issued to further provide guidelines and clarity on the issues of IDP and PMS. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations provide details on the requirements of the IDP and Performance Management System.

#### **2.3 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES**

The set of development principles in this section is derived from the recently enacted Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) No. 16 of 2013. Table 5 below demonstrates how the Umvoti Municipality is applying or intending to apply these principles in its area of jurisdiction. These principles apply to spatial planning, land development and land use management:

**Table 5: APPLICATION OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AT UMVOTI**

DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLE	UMVOTI'S RESPONSE
<b>SPATIAL JUSTICE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umvoti Municipality is mostly rural and these areas have been neglected in the past and services were mostly focused on urban areas.</li> <li>• The Umvoti Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has considered propose future developments which include the need for housing, proper social facilities, proper infrastructure where it is highly required.</li> <li>• Rural areas in Umvoti are in short of adequate road network thus the framework aims to improve such development issues by means of introducing potential corridors and infrastructure projects.</li> <li>• The municipality has adopted the Urban Land Use Scheme. The municipality is currently in the process of developing a municipal wide land use scheme which also incorporates rural areas and will ensure that spatial planning of these areas is improved.</li> </ul>
<b>SPATIAL SUSTAINABILITY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The development of municipal strategies and plans are developed within the fiscal, institutional administrative means of the municipality.</li> <li>• Umvoti is located in a generally agricultural region. It is located along a secondary and agriculture corridor which serves areas of high poverty levels with good economic development potential.</li> <li>• Agricultural potential for any given land area is generally classified into eight potential ratings as: very high, high, good, moderate, restricted, very restricted, low, and very low potential. Agricultural potential within Umvoti Local Municipality falls within 7 of the eight potential ratings namely: high potential, good potential, moderate potential, restricted potential, very restricted potential, low potential and very low agricultural potential areas</li> <li>• It is the intention of the municipality to ensure protection of prime and unique agricultural land</li> <li>• The municipality prepared Kranskop Local Area Plan (LAP) in order to address urban sprawl in this town. The principal purpose of the Kranskop LAP is to enhance the spatial quality, efficient functionality and to facilitate socio-economic development of the town whilst playing a much better role as a Secondary Urban Centre in Umvoti Municipality.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The municipality prepared Woolstone Local Area Plan. This plan serves as a service delivery vehicle to: (a) create a planned settlement to enable socio-economic growth, attract the provision of basic services, to create a livable settlement, and develop its local economic development potential; (b) to ensure that the settlement is planned within an integrated and holistic developmental approach; and (c) to inform interventions by both the public and private sectors in order to facilitate economic growth and development through social, spatial and economic development or regeneration.</li> <li>• The municipality developed the Greytown Urban Regeneration Plan (URP). The aim of the Greytown URP is to complement social and environmental schemes, creating sustainable and inclusive communities and tackling social exclusion. The Greytown URP has proposals to appropriate broad land-use interventions or densities within this nodal area.</li> <li>• The municipality has also developed the Greytown Urban Renewal Plan and Kranskop Urban Renewal Plan, which will serve as vehicles for creating a conducive environment for economic growth and development to thrive.</li> <li>• The ongoing Greytown Slums Clearance and the planned Kranskop Slums Clearance Housing Projects will address informal settlement areas of Tent Town, Lindelani, Coloured Village and Kranskop which enable the municipality to promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl. This is further emphasized in the municipal planning policies and strategies that promote sustainable human settlements.</li> </ul>
<b>EFFICIENCY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The municipality's main nodes, which are Greytown and Kranskop currently, comprises of ageing infrastructure and electricity network constraints. The plans that are in place will be used to ensure that suitable infrastructure is provided for future expansion of these towns as well as for investment. The infrastructure in rural areas also needs special attention.</li> <li>• The municipality is working closely with the district and government departments to ensure that infrastructure challenges are addressed.</li> <li>• The principle of efficiency will only be possible if all decisions made are sustainable in order to minimize negative financial, social, economic and environmental impacts.</li> </ul>



---

---

<b>SPATIAL RESILIENCE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The current LUMS does not cater for rural areas as the municipality developed a Land Use Scheme for the urban areas only. The municipality is in the process of developing a wall to wall scheme that will cover all areas falling within its area of jurisdiction.</li><li>• Umvoti Municipality has prepared the Disaster Management Plan and its related plans in order to ensure that means to respond to disasters are in place. The disaster risk assessment mapping has been done with the assistance of Umzinyathi District.</li></ul>
<b>GOOD ADMINISTRATION</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The IDP Representative Forum, COGTA Sector alignment workshops, inclusion of sector departments in the IDP processes allows for sector inputs into the development of the IDP. This assist in ensuring that there is proper alignment amongst the three spheres of government.</li><li>• The Community Participation in the preparation of municipal IDP and budget has been enhanced in order to ensure that their needs are addressed.</li><li>• The municipality has also improved its participation in intergovernmental relations (IGR) structures and this will assist the municipality to make informed decisions in consultation with other spheres of government.</li><li>• The municipality has a number of policies, which respond to its constitutional mandate and the National Key Performance Areas.</li></ul>

---

## **2.4 GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES**

### **2.4.1 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS**

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), otherwise known as the Global Goals, are a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity. These 17 Goals build on the successes of the Millennium Development Goals, while including new areas such as climate change, economic inequality, innovation, sustainable consumption, peace and justice, among other priorities. The goals are interconnected – often the key to success on one will involve tackling issues more commonly associated with another.

The 17 sustainable developments goals are as follows:

- No poverty
- Zero Hunger
- Good wealth and well being
- Quality Education
- Gender Equality
- Clean Water and Sanitation
- Affordable and Clean Energy
- Decent Work and Economic growth
- Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure
- Reduced Inequalities
- Sustainable Cities and Communities
- Responsible Consumption and Production
- Climate Action
- Life below water
- Life on land
- Peace, justice and strong institutions
- Partnerships for the goals

### **2.4.2 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

The National Development Plan (NDP) aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The National Development Plan is a broad strategic framework which aims to set out a coherent and holistic approach to confronting poverty and inequality based some of the interlinked priorities on the following: faster and more inclusive economic growth, building the capabilities and a capable and developmental state. The National Development Plan (NDP) sets the Vision of the country for the next 20 years.

The National Development Plan has identified the following priorities which must also be prioritised by the different spheres of government:

- Economic Infrastructure
- Transitioning to a low carbon economy
- Inclusive rural economy
- Positioning South Africa in the world
- Human settlements
- Improving education, innovation and training
- Promoting health
- Social protection

- 
- Building safer communities
  - Building a capable state
  - Promoting accountability and fighting corruption
  - Transforming society and uniting the country

### **2.4.3 GOVERNMENT OUTCOMES**

The twelve (12) Government Outcomes were adopted by Cabinet Lekgotla in January 2010. The twelve outcomes are summarised below:

- Improved quality of basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- All people in South Africa are and feel safe;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- Vibrant, equitable, and sustainable rural communities, with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government system;
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Creation of a better South Africa, and contributing to a better and safer Africa and World; and
- An efficient, effective, and development oriented public service and an empowered,

### **2.4.4 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2019**

The State of the Nation Address put an emphasis on the following Nine Point Plan:

- Revitalisation of the agriculture and agroprocessing value-chain;
- Advancing beneficiation adding value to our mineral wealth;
- More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan;
- Unlocking the potential of SMME, co-operativeness, township and rural enterprises;
- Resolving the energy challenge;
- Stabilising the labour market;
- Scaling-up private-sector investment;
- Growing the Ocean Economy;
- Cross-cutting Areas to Reform, Boost and Diversify the Economy;
- Science, technology and innovation;
- Water and sanitation
- Transport infrastructure
- Broadband rollout
- State owned companies

### **2.4.5 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS 2019**

The State of the Province Address put an emphasis on the following:

---

Creation of more jobs, decent work and sustainable livelihoods for inclusive growth: The province acknowledges the creation of jobs through investments in strategic infrastructure to unlock economic opportunities in which most will be driven in the implementation of the Strategic Integrated Projects:

- **Rural development, land reform and food security:** Through the Rural Development Programme the Province is aiming at improving the livelihoods of the rural communities through expansion of rural development programmes to ensure sustainability. This includes empowering rural communities to move from limited subsistence and food security activities to gain access to the formal economy
- **Education:** The province aims at delivering professional management and relevant teacher support programme, which will include the expansion and improvement of tertiary education and training system.
- **Health:** The province aims at expanding facilities and training of health professionals. The province was generally characterised by a need for the overhaul of infrastructure, upgrades of existing facilities as well as construction of new facilities
- **Fighting crime and corruption:** Over the next five years, the province has aimed at seeing better policing which is the engine room of safety and crime-prevention in the Province

#### **2.4.6 KZN PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY**

The Provincial Growth and Development Plan ((PGDS) was developed in 2011 to facilitate sustainable economic growth, reduce growing inequality, and promote environmental sustainability. The PGDS has since been reviewed and a vision for KwaZulu-Natal prepared. The KwaZulu-Natal vision is summarised below:

*“By 2035 KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, acting as a gateway to Africa and the World.”*

The PGDS aims to build this gateway by growing the economy for the development and the improvement of the quality of life of all people living in the Province. There are seven (7) Strategic Goals of the Provincial Growth and Development Plan, which are as follows:

- Growing a more inclusive economy
- Human Resources Development
- Human and Community Development
- Strategic Infrastructure
- Environmental Sustainability
- Governance and Policy
- Spatial Equity

Figure 2: KZN PGDS Strategic Framework



## 2.4.6 ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES

**Table 6: Alignment of National, Provincial and Municipal Priorities**

NDP	PGDS STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	UMZINYATHI STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	UMVOTI STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
<b>Creating Jobs and Livelihoods</b>	<b>Job Creation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unleashing Agricultural potential</li> <li>Enhancing industrial development through trade, investment and exports</li> <li>Promoting SMMEs, entrepreneurial and youth development</li> </ul>	<b>To promote and stimulate economic development through targeted and structured economic approach</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of the Economic Development Agency</li> <li>Establishment of Economic services Zones (create a vibrant economy)</li> <li>Promotion of a competitive economy based on the comparative advantage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To create economic growth and development</li> <li>To increase job creation</li> <li>To improve support to Local Development</li> </ul>
<b>Expanding and Revitalising Infrastructure</b>	<b>Strategic Infrastructure</b> Development of roads and rail networks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhance water resource management</li> </ul>	<b>To provide sustainable infrastructure to district wide community and also the effective maintenance of the existing one</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical infrastructure services</li> <li>Reduction of water and sanitation backlog thereby meeting the RDP standards</li> <li>Operation and maintenance of existing infrastructure</li> <li>Electrification Master Plan</li> <li>Review of the Water Services Development Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate access to potable water in Umvoti</li> <li>Improve access to refuse removal</li> <li>Provision of Free Basic electricity and refuse removal</li> <li>Improve access to roads</li> </ul>
<b>Transforming Urban and Rural Spaces</b>	<b>Actively promoting spatial concentration</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate integrated land management and spatial planning</li> </ul>	<b>To promote actively spatial concentration and sustainable environmental management system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal waste management</li> <li>Environmental Health</li> <li>Integrated Development Plan;</li> <li>Spatial planning;</li> <li>Climate Change.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve access to adequate shelter</li> <li>Efficient and credible strategic and spatial municipal planning</li> <li>To ensure sustainable protection and development of the environment</li> </ul>



---

#### **2.4.6 BACK TO BASICS PROGRAMME**

It is acknowledged that municipalities are not the same in terms of level of performance relating to services, good governance, financial management and technical capacity. The Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs' aim with the Back to Basics Programme is to encourage all municipalities to become positively functional centres of good governance.

Umvoti Municipality was identified as one of the municipalities that require intervention. The Back to Basics Support Plan has been prepared for the municipality in partnership with COGTA in order to address the intervention areas. The municipality is reporting on monthly basis on the implementation of the plan.

#### **2.4.7 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

In February 2011, the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Executive Council tasked the Provincial Planning Commission to prepare the KwaZulu- Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) to drive and direct growth and development in the Province to the year 2030. It was outlined that for the province to realise the goals as identified in the PGDS and detailed within the PGDP, each District Municipality and Metro will need to develop a District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) and Growth and Development Plan which will extract all issues of implementation from the PGDP in their jurisdiction in order to further the implementation of the issues as prioritized.

The aim of the DGDP is therefore to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy into a more detailed implementation plan at a district level, inclusive of a activity level framework with targets and responsibilities assigned to the appropriate local municipalities, the district municipality, provincial and national government departments to enable the province to measure its progress in achieving the accepted growth and development goals.

The municipality adopted the first District Growth and Development Plan in May 2015. Through the preparation of the plan, there were gaps in terms of required information from various sector departments to serve as a base to set the key performance indicators and targets for 2020, 2025 and 2030. Therefore, the municipality was unable to effectively implement the District Growth and Development Plan. On the 07 April 2017, the Office of the Premier, COGTA, Department of Public Works and EDTEA committed in assisting all the districts municipalities with the second review of the District Growth and Development Plans, and to ensure that they are fully aligned to the recently reviewed PGDS and the IDPs.

The Municipality in conjunction with the Department of COGTA then held a DGDP summit on 12 -13th of July 2018, which advocated for the infusion of reviewed DGDPs into the strategic plans of the District Development Agencies. It also prioritised the strengthening of the public private collaborative approach towards the achievement of the 2035 vision in an integrated, inclusive and sustainable manner. The final District Growth and Development Plan was adopted by Council in December 2018 and will now be integrated into the 2019/20 IDP Review for alignment purposes .The Municipality has also developed a Monitoring and Evaluation

---

Framework to monitor the implementation of the DGDP, its programmes and projects. The M&E will also be aligned to the Municipal Scorecard as well as to deliverables of Heads of departments.

The implementation framework of the current District Growth and Development Plan is provided under Section E, which is Strategic Mapping and Implementation Plan.

## **2.5 IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI SDF**

These policies introduce a set of principles that are intended to influence the substantive outcomes of planning decisions, whether they relate to spatial development frameworks or decisions on land use change or development applications. The overall aim of these principles is to achieve planning outcomes that:

- ❖ restructure spatially inefficient settlements;
- ❖ promote sustainable development and use of natural resources;
- ❖ channel resources to areas of greatest need and development potential, thereby redressing the inequitable historical treatment of marginalized areas;
- ❖ take into account the fiscal, institutional and administrative capacities of role players, the needs of communities and the environment; and
- ❖ stimulate economic development opportunities in rural and urban areas; and support an equitable protection of rights to and in land.

Although municipalities are responsible for spatial planning at a local level, the desired or ideal spatial and economic system can only be achieved if local government works in tandem with the relevant organs of state and civil society. This emphasises the importance of public participation and cooperative governance. To this end, land development should address the local interests and be managed in accordance with the universal development principles. It should also:

- generate a wide range of economic development opportunities and necessary support systems;
- enable the members of the public to conduct their daily activities quickly, easily and cost effectively;
- provide a choice of living environments along a continuum from conditions of intense public environments to conditions of great privacy; and
- promote equitable in access to opportunities.



---

## SECTION 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### 3.1 CROSS CUTTING ANALYSIS

#### 3.1.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT

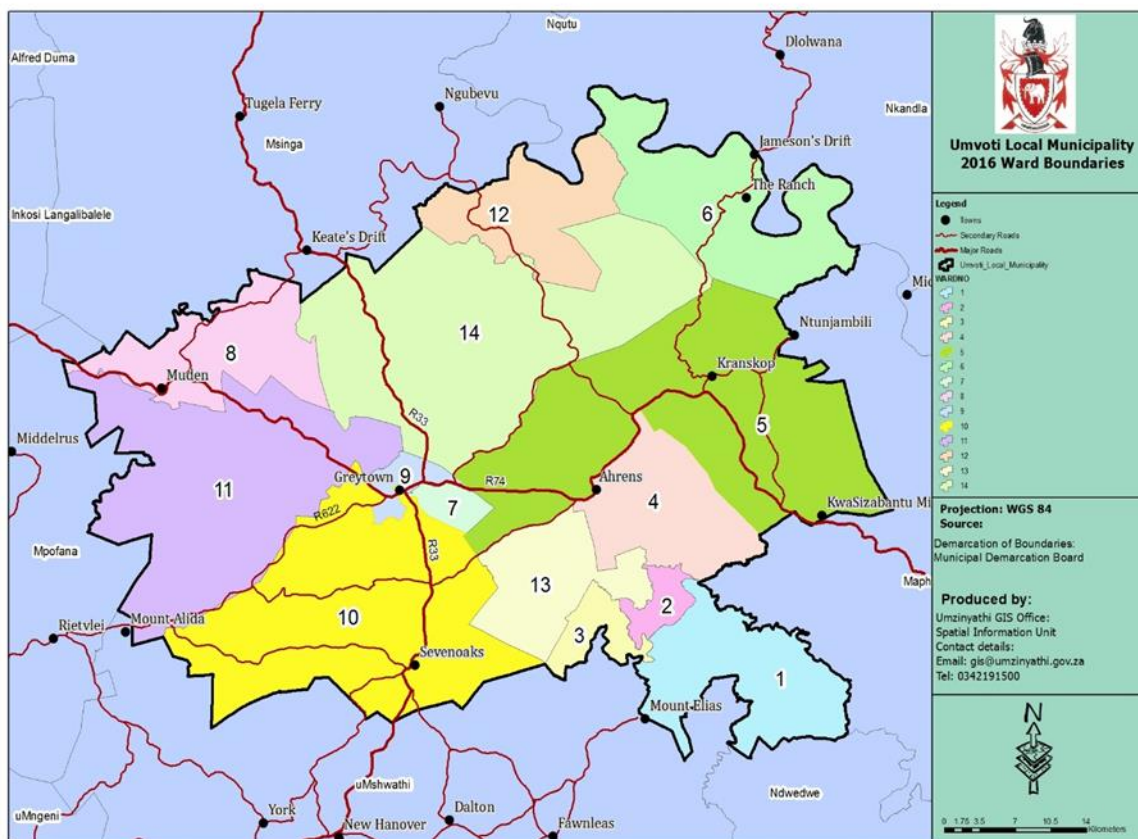
Umvoti Municipality is one of the local municipalities under the jurisdiction of the Umzinyathi District Municipality. It is situated approximately 75km from Pietermaritzburg and 55km from Stanger, and includes the urban centres of Greytown and Kranskop. It is about 2509km<sup>2</sup> in extent with a population estimated at 122 424 people (StatsSA 2016) who are spread unevenly among the fourteen (14) wards. The municipality is located on the southern region of the Umzinyathi District and borders onto uMgungundlovu District to the south (uMshwathi Local Municipality) and largely falls within the Pietermaritzburg functional economic region. The parts of the municipality that borders onto iLembe District enjoy the influence of Stanger-KwaDukuza economic region. The municipality is also well integrated into the Provincial transportation network. The R33 Arterial Route 33 serves as a major link between Greytown and Dundee while the R74 connects the urban centres of Greytown, Kranskop and Stanger.

#### 3.1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

The administration of the Umvoti Municipality comprises of Traditional Authorities (in some rural areas) and Ward Councillors. Traditional Authorities are found in wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12 and 14 working closely with ward councillors to administer their tribal areas. There has been good working relations between Ward Councillors and Traditional Authorities, which must be preserved and encouraged in order to achieve greater consensus amongst communities in development initiatives.

Umvoti municipality comprises of fourteen (14) wards (as per the 2016 demarcations) of which only four (4) wards have an urban component (being wards 5, 7, 9, 10). The whole of Ward 9 (Greytown Town) is predominantly urban in nature and is the main town/primary centre of the Umvoti Municipality. Ward 7 (Enhlalakahle Township) is home to the only Township within the municipal area. Ward 10 is partial urban (with portion of the Greytown Town and the Enhlalakahle Township) and the other component of the ward is predominantly commercial farms. Ward 5 comprises of the town of Kranskop and traditional authority area of Amakhabela and a portion of Bomvu 2.

#### Figure 3: Ward Delineation

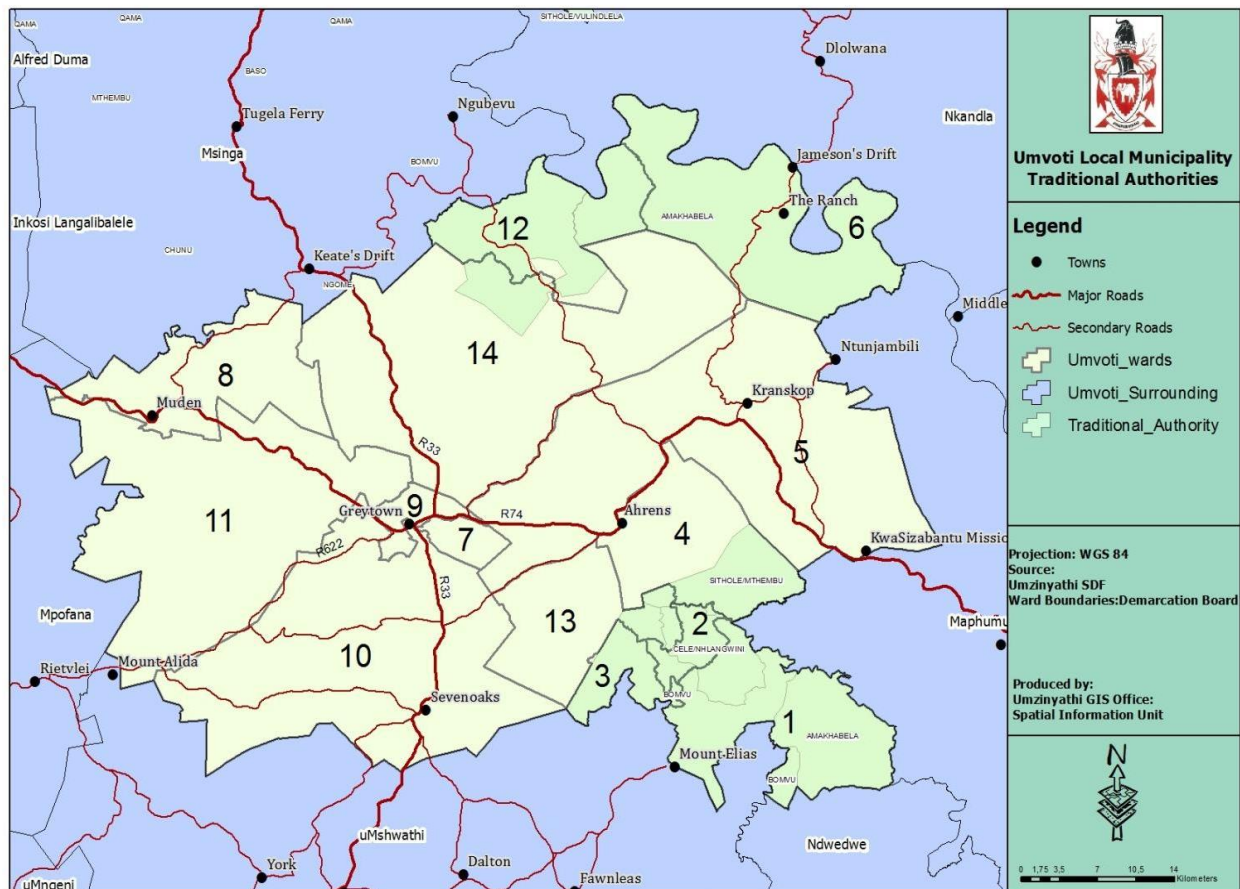


As mentioned above, a total of 7 wards within the Umvoti Municipality have Traditional Council Areas. These areas are rural in nature and traditional customs still apply, where the Nkosi is the custodian of the land assisted by appointed Izinduna for each sub-area (isigodi). There is a total of nine (9) traditional authorities within the Umvoti municipality namely:

- ✓ Amakhabela 1
- ✓ Amakhabela 2
- ✓ Mthembu-Sithole
- ✓ Cele Nhlanguwini
- ✓ Bomvu
- ✓ Ntanzu
- ✓ Zondi
- ✓ Machunwini
- ✓ Bomvu 2

The below map provides an illustration of the location and extent of the Traditional Council Areas within the municipal wards.

## Traditional Authority Locality Map

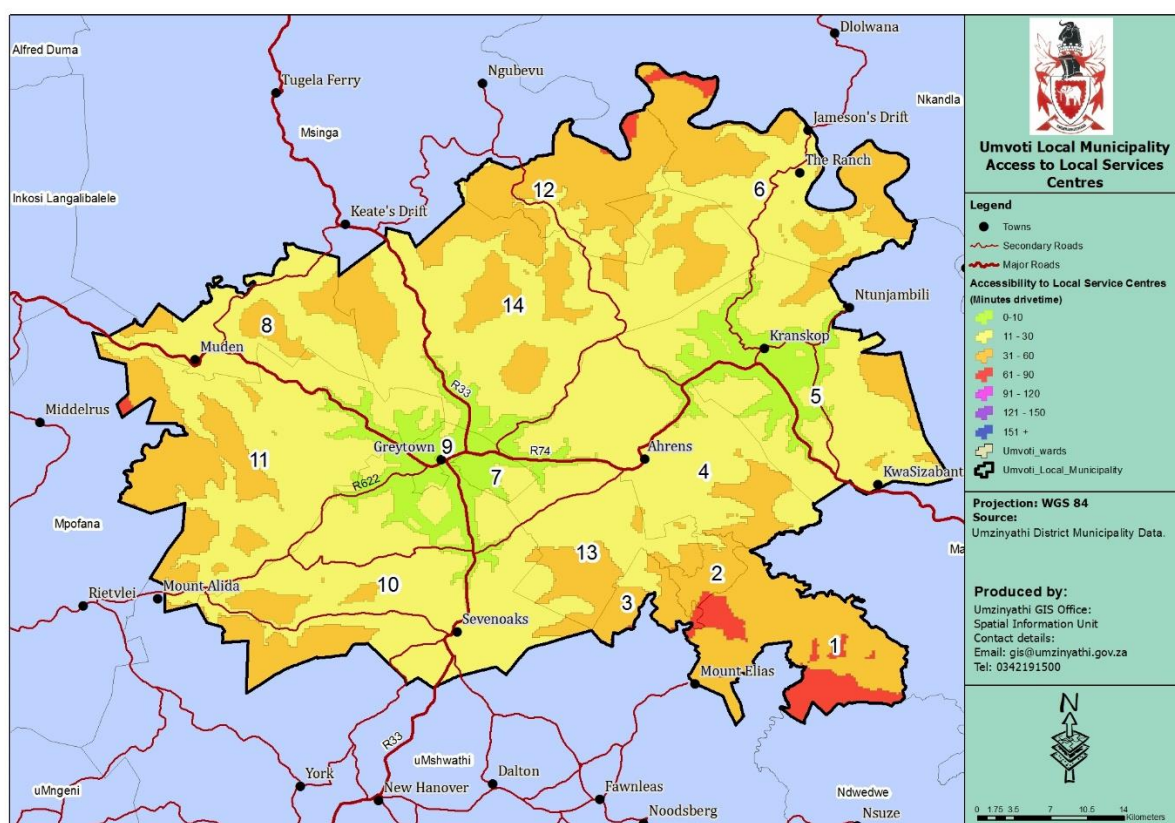


Approximately 80% of the municipal population resides in the traditional authority areas, a classical characteristic of the South African settlement patterns. The tribal authorities are made up of wards 1, 2, 3, 4, part of 5, 6, 8 and part of 11, 12, 13 and 14. The majority of ward 11 and ward 8 (the Mudén area) comprises of farms that were claimed by the community members through the land redistribution and tenure processes (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform). Other Land Claims are found in portions of wards 4, 5, 12 and 14.

Umvoti Municipality is dominated by dispersed rural settlements located in traditional areas. The main urban centres in the Umvoti Municipality are Kranskop and Greytown, which are the main centres of the municipality. Greytown and Kranskop provides services for both the urban and rural areas within the municipal area. Other small nodes are namely Mudén, Sevenoaks, Ahrens and Keate's Drift which provides limited support on commercial services. Mudén is located on the boundary of ward 8, which is also in close proximity to ward 11, while Sevenoaks is located within ward 10 along the R33 leading to Pietermaritzburg. Ahrens is located along the R74 leading to Kranskop and it is on the boundary of Wards 5 and 4 and Keate's Drift is located within the Msinga Local Municipality but also provides some support to the resident of ward 8, 12 and 14 of the Umvoti Municipality as a result of the close proximity.

The below map depicts the service centres and the distance of travel for communities located within close proximity to the centres.

## Service Centres



Access to the service centres and access to the basic services coupled with access to employment opportunities plays a significant factoring element in the settlement patterns of a municipality/region. In the case of the Umvoti municipal settlement structure, the majority of the population reside in traditional areas as a result of the rural nature of the municipality. Figure 4 below depicts the settlement pattern of the Umvoti Municipal area:

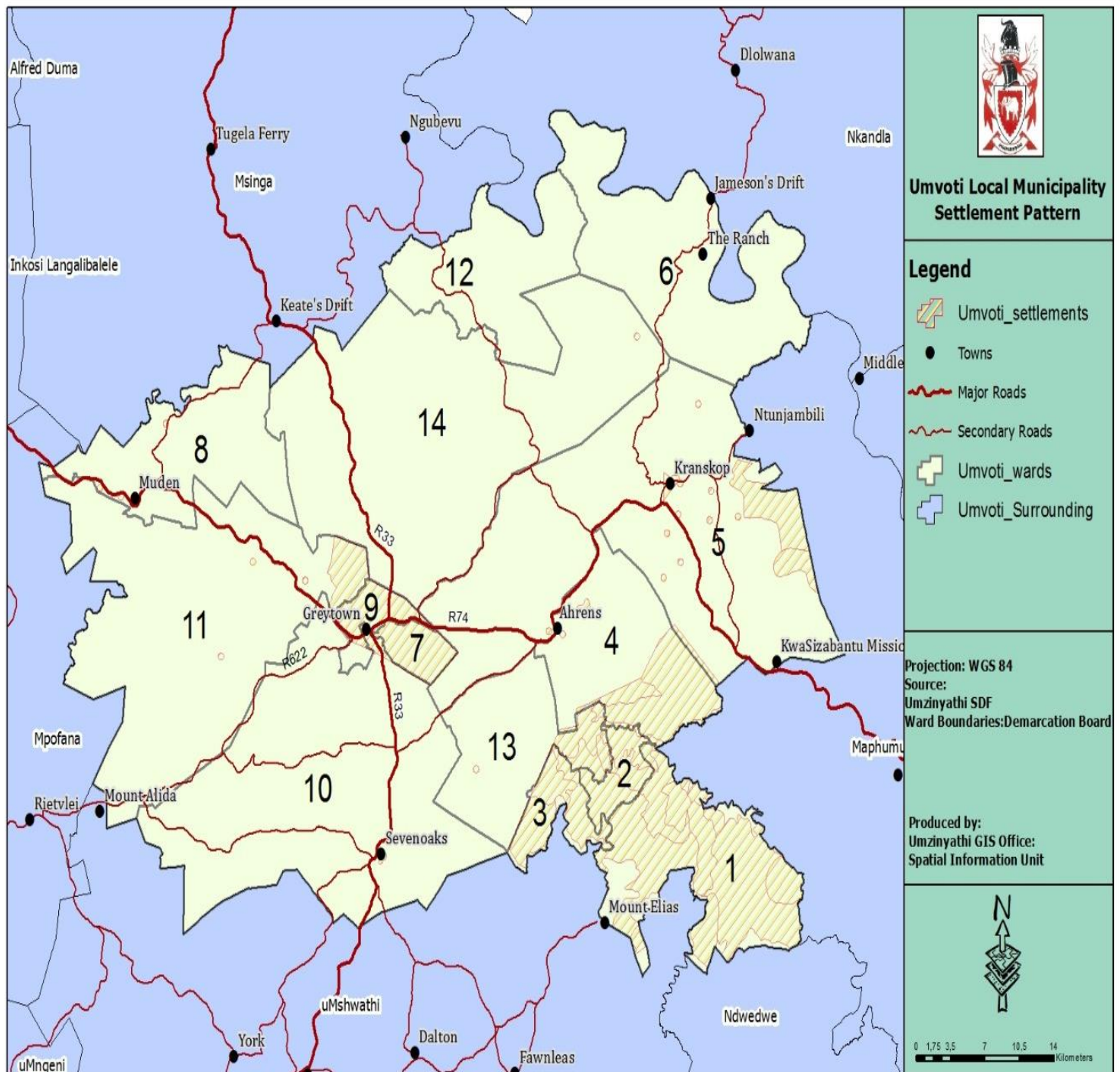
### 3.1.4 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

Umvoti Municipality is dominated by dispersed rural settlements located in traditional areas. The main urban centres in Umvoti Municipality are Kranskop and Greytown, which are considered as the main centres, located within the agricultural area. Greytown and Kranskop offer support/cater for both rural and urban areas. Other two small nodes namely Mudén and Keate's Drift support the two mentioned centres for small-scale commercial purposes. It has been pointedly eminent that both urban and rural population influences the growth of the two centres. Most of the population reside in rural areas.

Population residing in different areas influences Umvoti Municipality settlement. In this case, the majority of population reside in traditional areas and fewer people reside in urban areas due to the scale of the urban centres. Figure 4 below depicts the settlements in Umvoti Municipal area:



**Figure 4: Settlement Map**



---

### **3.1.5 EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS (INCLUDING URBAN EDGES)**

---

#### **3.1.5.1 DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS**

---

##### **3.1.5.1.1 PRIMARY DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS**

---

The system of development corridors is based on the function of each corridor and the nature of the activities that occurs within its area of influence. The roads linking Greytown with Stanger and Pietermaritzburg serve as trade routes and are both serve as collector distributor routes to the national routes (N2 and N3). In addition, they serve as link roads with major provincial centres such as Durban, Pietermaritzburg and Richards Bay. Administratively, Umvoti forms part of Umzinyathi District, and its catchments in economic terms include the Greater Msinga area. This highlights the importance of integration and connection between these areas, and implies the importance of the road to Dundee. Besides being a public passenger transport route, this corridor has a series of development nodes and plays a critical role in facilitating service delivery to the rural communities both within and outside of Umvoti. It also has potential to serve as a tourist access route to the battlefields. This route requires substantial upgrading.

##### **3.1.5.1.2 SECONDARY CORRIDORS**

---

Secondary corridors link the primary centre to the secondary centres or areas outside Umvoti Municipality. The following secondary corridors have been identified, namely:

- The road to Mooi River (R622) serves as a major link to the Mooi River and Rietvlei and other commercial farming districts. It also links Greytown to Mooi River town.
- The corridor to Maphumulo through Eshane/Matimatolo is intended to facilitate development and service delivery in Eshane, Matimatolo and neighbouring areas.
- The corridor from Kranskop to Eshowe is similar to that from Kranskop to Nkandla as they both attempt to link Umvoti with areas across Uthukela River and have potential to serve as major tourist access routes to the Zulu Culture and Heritage Route.

##### **3.1.5.1.3 TERTIARY CORRIDORS**

---

Tertiary development corridors facilitate linkages between settlements and serve as strategic areas for the location of public facilities. They also form the basis for the identification of settlement webs.

---

#### **3.1.5.2 SYSTEM OF DEVELOPMENT NODES**

---

##### **3.1.5.2.1 PRIMARY SERVICE CENTRE**

---

---

Greytown has been identified as a primary service centre. This is in view of its diverse role as the main administrative, service and commercial centre within Umvoti Municipality. As an administrative centre, it accommodates the municipal offices and sub-regional offices of various government departments. It is also the main industrial area, and is strategically located for the processing of raw materials produced within and outside the municipal area.

Over the last few years, Greytown has somewhat experienced both economic and infrastructural decline. The Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs (COGTA) selected Greytown for funding to implement urban renewal programme through its Small Town and Rehabilitation Programme. The Greytown Urban Regeneration Plan was prepared and proposed projects that needs to be implemented in order to ensure that the town of Greytown is rehabilitated. The Greytown Beautification Project was identified in the plan and has been funded through the Small Town Rehabilitation Programme with an amount of R5 000 000. The project was completed in December 2015.

The Greytown Urban Renewal Plan has also been prepared and will be utilised by the municipality as a tool for soliciting resources for its implementation.

#### **3.1.5.2.2 SECONDARY SERVICE CENTRE**

---

Kranskop is the second largest centre within Umvoti Municipality. It performs a variety of functions including administration, service delivery and commercial centre. Its influence is limited, and its administrative function is likely to wane further with the introduction of the new municipal system and development of Greytown as the main administrative centre. However, it is strategically located to serve the Makhabeleni and the neighbouring rural settlement, as well as commercial farms in terms of both service delivery and commercial development.

The Kranskop Local Area Plan was prepared and completed in October 2013 in order to allow for rehabilitation and expansion of the town. The spatial restructuring of Kranskop is deemed an important facet of this Local Area Plan. With a creeping pattern of one land use into another, particularly related to the residential and commercial components of the town, a fine balance between integration and differentiation will need to be considered. This is to ensure that specific land uses complement each other but also reduce any negative externalities, which are likely to occur.

A core CBD area has to be redefined, and so should areas of low intensity mixed uses. These delineations are intended to curb unnecessary creeping of land uses occurring in unwarranted locations. The legibility of the town will then be enhanced once these have been achieved. The principle of clustering of complementary land uses, especially of public and social facilities remains essential to increasing user-accessibility in Kranskop.

Spatial restructuring also involves making appropriate land use decisions that enhance the functionality and image of the town through either appropriate densities, encouraging a mix of uses where possible or making opportunities for movement options.

---

The Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs selected Greytown and Kranskop for funding to implement the Local Area Plan through its Small Town and Rehabilitation Programme. The Greytown Public Realm and Kranskop Public Realm projects have been completed.

Muden is also identified in the SDF as a Secondary Node.

### **3.1.5.2.3 TERTIARY SERVICE CENTRE**

---

Two types of tertiary centres have been identified. The first type is mainly administrative in nature, but has potential to develop into commercial centres as well. These are located in under-developed areas such as Makhabeleni, Matimatolo and KwaDolo, and are intended to facilitate service delivery. Public sector investment in the form of Multi-Purpose Community Centres (MPCC) that can accommodate a range of social services and government departments should be prioritized in these areas. The same applies to sports fields, post offices, etc.

### **3.1.6 BROAD LAND USES**

---

The land use pattern within Umvoti Local Municipality can be divided into the following five broad categories, which include the following:

- Traditional settlements located mainly in areas administered by traditional authorities.
- Agriculture, which accommodates land uses and buildings associated with farming practices such as crop production, livestock farming, forestry and horticulture. There is a well-established agricultural primary sector, which focuses on forest, sugar cane, etc. Remnants of subsistence farming are evident especially within rural areas and this currently occurs on adhoc bases without any unified approach.
- Civic and social land use category, which includes health, traditional administration centres, educational, welfare, public buildings such as community halls and Multi-Purpose Centres and other uses associated with social development and public administration.
- Urban centres, these include the Town of Greytown and the secondary node in a form of Kranskop. In these towns several uses such as retail shops are found.
- Small scale commercial uses, which include shops, taverns, tuck-shops and other similar activities especially within the Township of Enhlalakahle including rural areas as well.

---

#### **3.1.6.1 COMMERCIAL FARMING**

Commercial farmlands account for more than 70% of the Municipal area. Forestry plantations and dry land crop production are the dominant agricultural land uses. Irrigated agriculture occurs mainly along the Rivers and to a limited extent away from the rivers. Livestock farming is mainly concentrated in areas with marginal crop production potential.



### 3.1.6.2 TRADITIONAL COUNCIL AREAS

There are 9 traditional authorities in Umvoti, namely:

- Amakhabela 1
- Amakhabela 2
- Mthembu-Sithole
- Cele Nhlanguini
- Bomvu
- Ntanzi
- Zondi
- Machunwini
- Mbomvu

The Map below shows location of traditional authorities in Umvoti Municipal Area

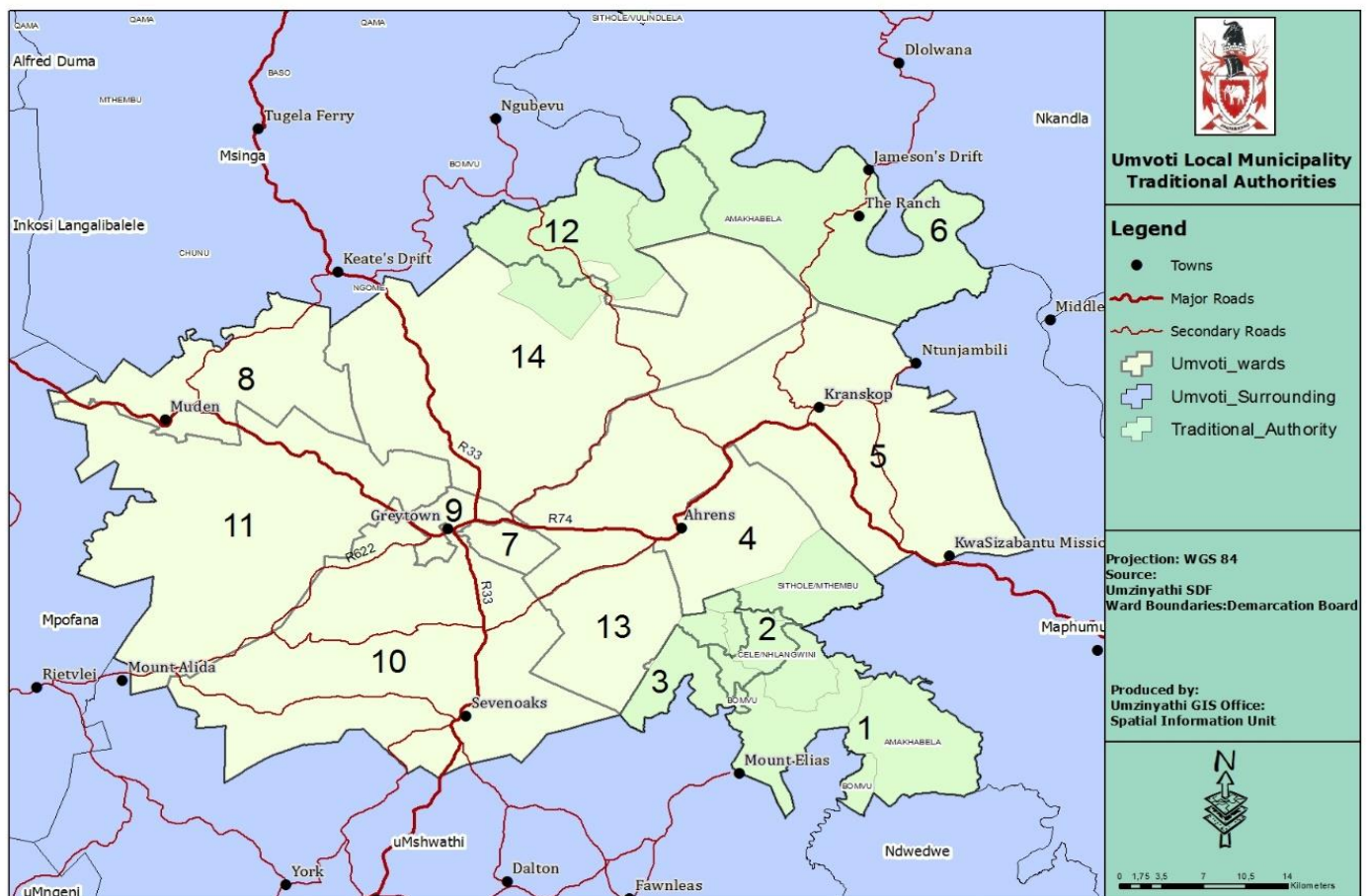


Figure 5: Traditional Authorities

Approximately 80% of the municipal population resides in the traditional authority areas. This is a classical South African Land issue. The tribal authorities are made up of wards 1, 2, 3, 4, part of 5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13 and 14. Most of ward eleven (Muden area) is formed by farms which resulted from the land redistribution and tenure processes as well as ward eight. The portions of wards 12 and 14 also resulted from land reform processes.

### 3.1.7 URBAN COMPONENT

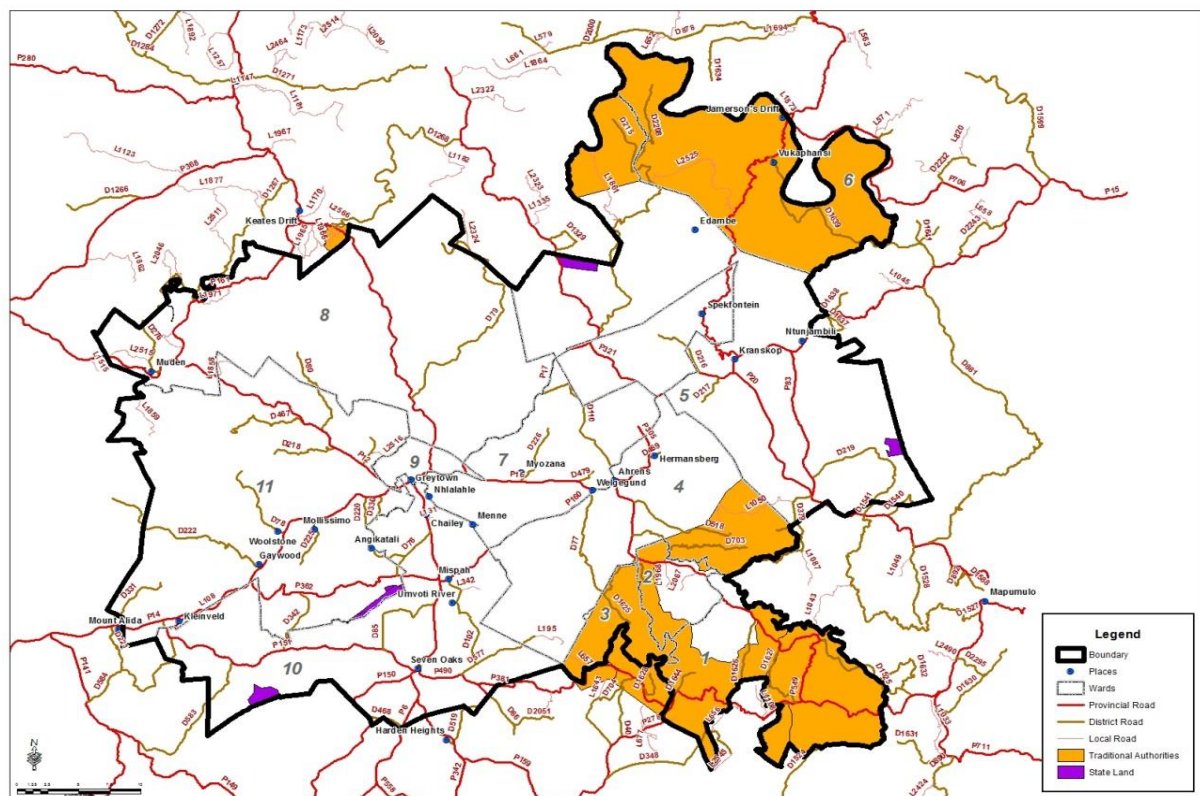
The urban component is made up of two growth centres being Greytown and Kranskop. The two are situated at the centre of a highly productive area of intensive agriculture. The growth patterns of the two urban centres have been greatly influenced by the past efforts to preserve the valuable areas of good agricultural land. The two offer a range of services to a significant proportion of the population in both commercial farms and the rural hinterland. None of the urban centres is located in the traditional authority areas where the majority of the population resides.

### 3.1.8 LAND OWNERSHIP

The majority of the land is under private ownership, with communal land coinciding mainly with traditional authority areas in the south and northern parts of the municipal area. Ownership patterns within Greytown and Kranskop are mainly private and the Local Municipality. The other portions are owned by the state and are under the control of the National Department of Public works.

The map below indicates the land tenure pattern within Umvoti Local Municipality area.

**Figure 6: Land Ownership**



Observation made from Figure 7 seeks to indicate some of the following issues:

- 
- There are mainly three dominant forms of tenure within the subject area and they include state land, land under traditional administration and privately owned land.
  - Land under traditional administration is mainly found in wards 1, 2, 3 and 6 respectively.
  - The bulk of the area is subject to private ownership, etc.

With the majority of land under private ownership, this presents a huge challenge with regard to land availability for enterprise development. Land under traditional administration is normally difficult to access and presents investors with little confidence in terms of security of tenure.

---

### **3.1.9 LAND CLAIMS**

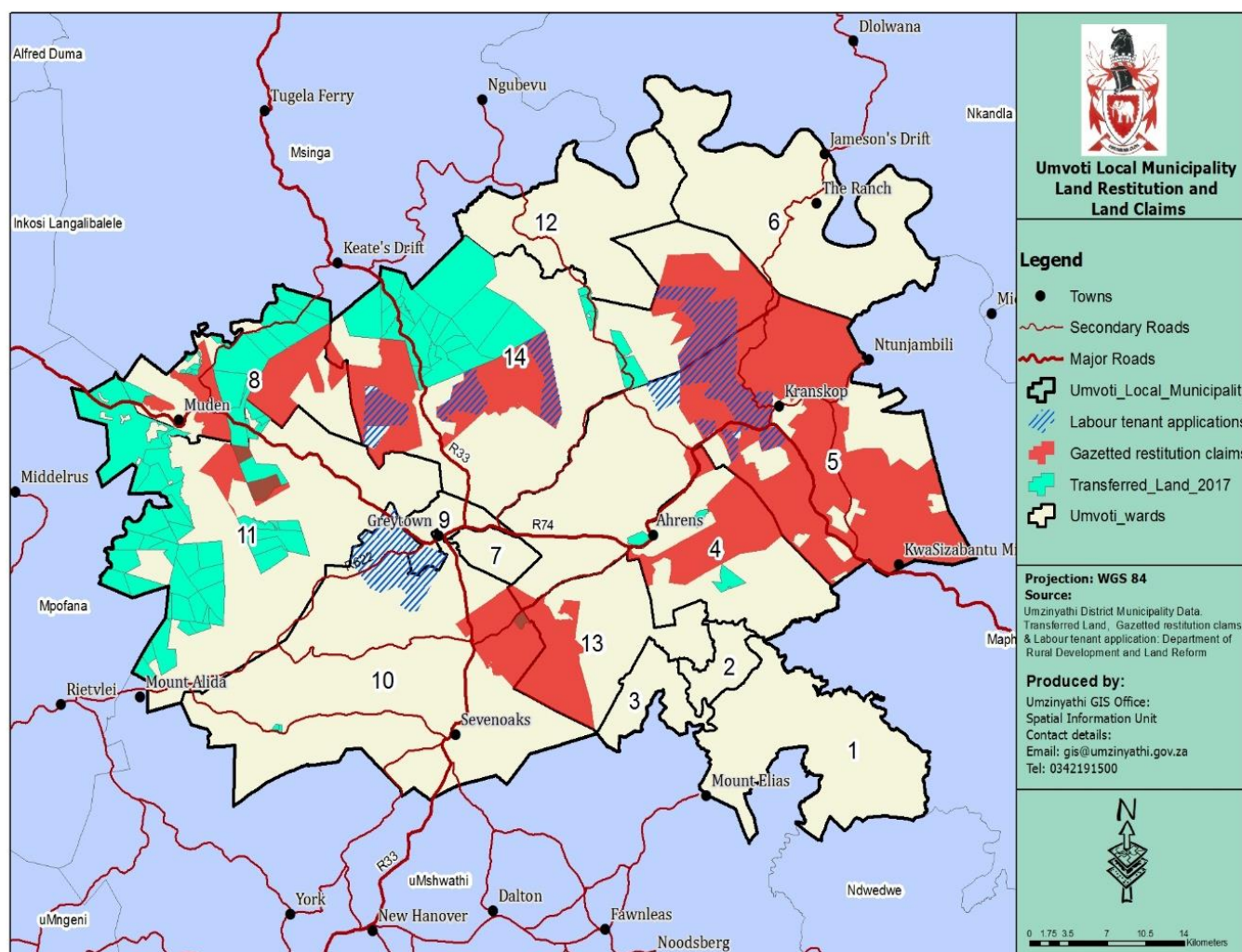
There are a number of land reform and land restitution projects within the jurisdiction of Umvoti municipal area:

- Eshane Community Land Trust
- Vukile Community Land Trust
- Stegan
- Zondi
- Ntabenzima
- Emsi
- Somashi
- Goudina
- Scheeperdal
- Mt. St Bernards
- Franschoek
- Mooidraai
- Phasiwe

The map below indicates the land reform projects found in Umvoti area of jurisdiction:



**Figure 7: Land Reform Projects**



With regard to the Land Reform Programme, the following is worth noticing within Umvoti Local Municipality area:

- Figure 8 above shows mainly three forms of Land Reform initiatives, namely; Labour Tenant Applications, Transferred Projects and Gazetted Restitution Claims.
- Gazetted Restitution Claims appear to be more dominant in the area in question.
- Transferred projects form the north-eastern boundary of the subject municipality area.
- Labour Tenant applications are scattered around the central part of the municipality area.

Development of the rural settlements around the land reform projects should be encouraged in order to curb migration to Greytown and Kranskop. The development of Muden and Ahrens as satellites will promote the land reform projects in the hinterland. Service delivery should therefore be directed at the satellites to promote this growth of the satellite. The following are some of the major spatial development challenges facing most Land Reform Projects within Umvoti:

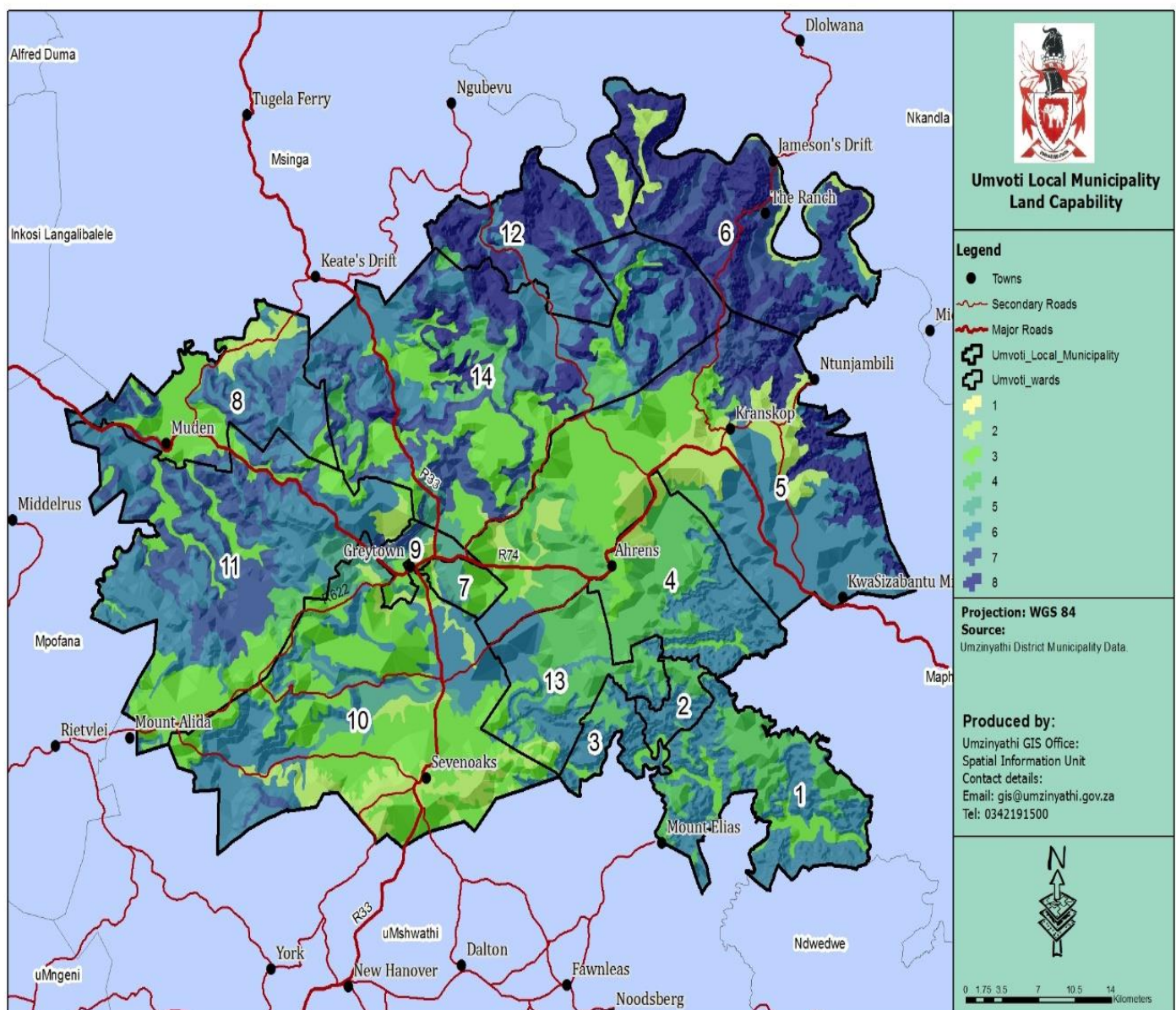
- Integration into the broader settlement pattern and economic activities
- Effective and productive land use

- Land Use Management

### 3.1.10 LAND COVER

Umvoti is well known of agriculture, commercial farming is well practiced. Umvoti SDF (2018), states that commercial farmlands account for more than 70% of the Municipal area. Forestry plantations and dry land crop production are the dominant agricultural land uses. Irrigated agriculture occurs mainly along the Rivers and to a limited extent away from the rivers. Livestock farming is mainly concentrated in areas with marginal crop production potential. Figure 9 depicts the land cover in Umvoti Municipal area.

**Figure 8: Land Capability**



---

### **3.1.11 PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS**

The Mavundla Square (Shopping Centre), Mascor Toyota (showroom and garage) and Rural Metro Training Centre were approved through the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, No. 6 of 2008.

These developments will add value to the municipality in terms of the service that will be offered and in terms of rates contribution.

---

### **3.1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS**

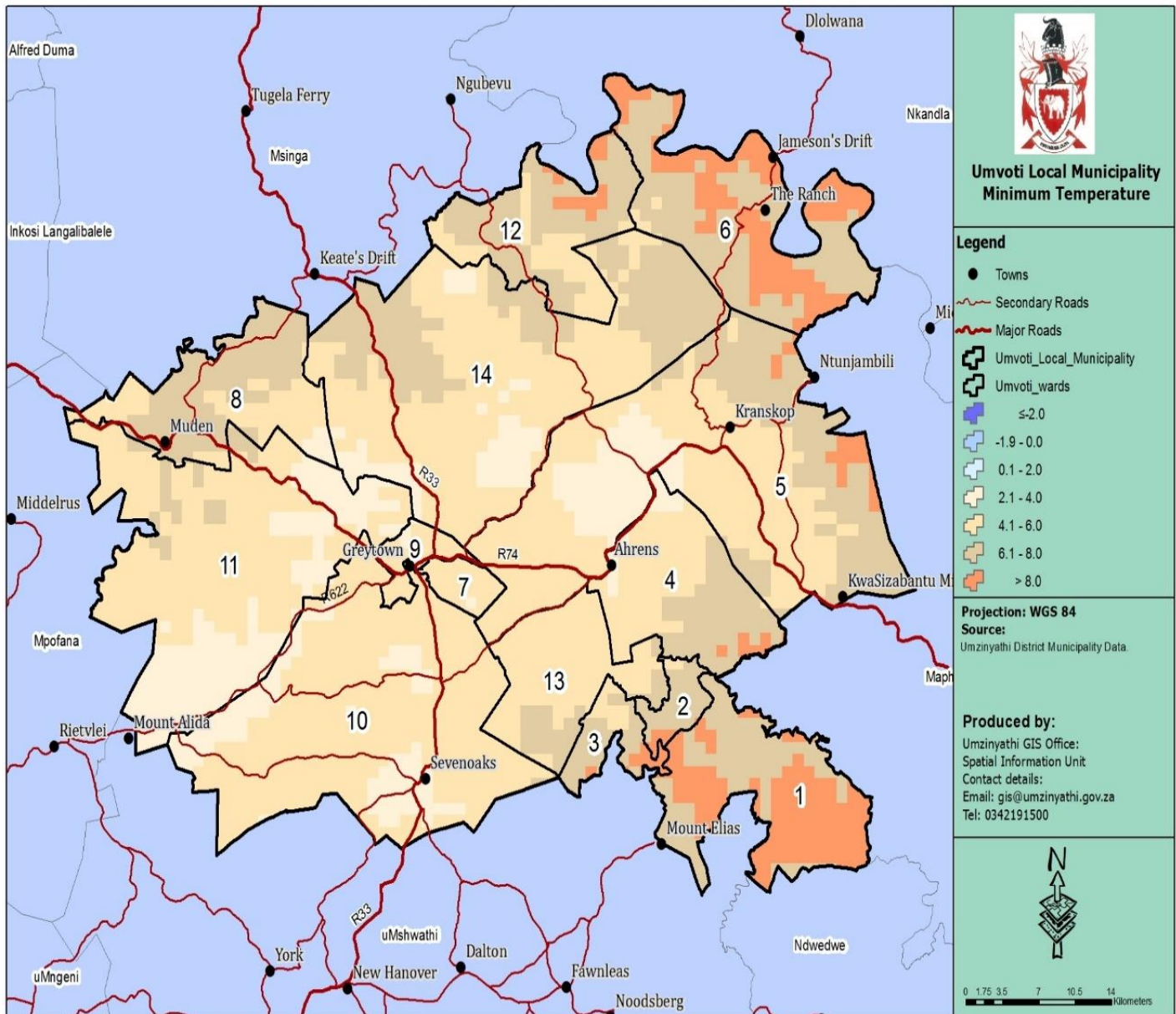
#### **3.1.12.1 THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT**

Umvoti Municipality is located at the edge of the Midlands area, which is renowned for its high agricultural potential and high value outputs, which accounts for its competitive advantage both provincially and nationally. This area stretches from Underberg and Ixopo in the south to Kranskop in the north and is often referred to as the Midlands Mistbelt. The Midlands Mistbelt is characterised by mean annual rainfall that varies from 800 mm to 1 276 mm. Mist is a common feature in the area. Crop production hazards include occasional dry spells in summer and mist and cloud cover in early summer. Hot "Berg" winds in spring are frequently followed by cold spells.

Umvoti has a temperate climate. Temperate climates are those without extremes of temperature and precipitation (rain and snow). The changes between summer and winter are generally invigorating without being frustratingly extreme. Rainfall varies from more than 800mm in Umvoti and Endumeni, to less than 400 mm in parts of Msinga. Precipitation is primarily associated with summer thunderstorms, which can be accompanied by strong winds and hail. Temperature averages range from minimum of 2°C in winter to max of 23°C in summer, with an average of 14°C. Figure 10 below shows the minimum annual temperature for Umvoti municipal area.



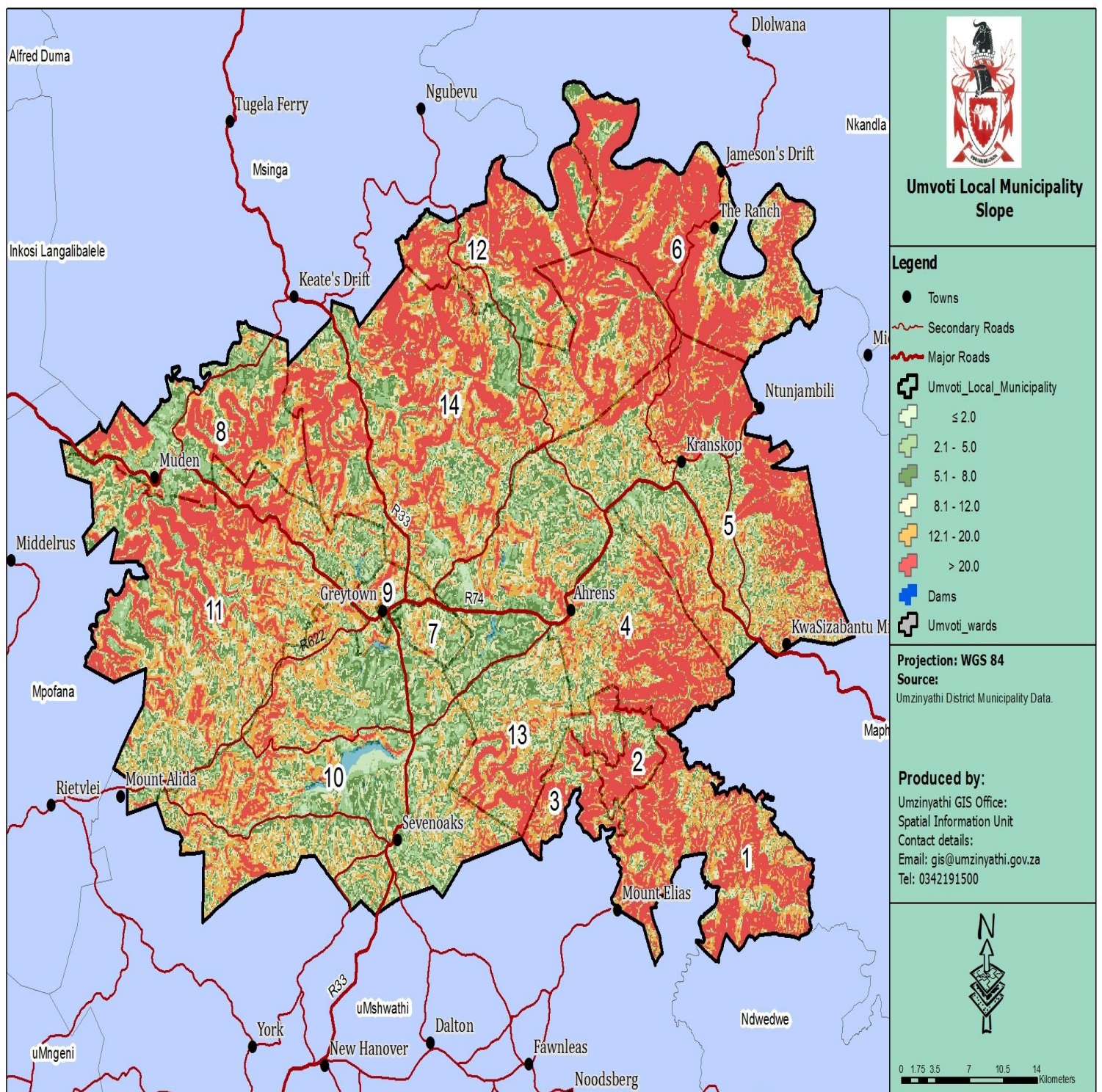
**Figure 09: Minimum Annual Temperature**



The topography is undulating, although some areas are steeper than others. Umvoti Local Municipality has the lowest altitude point being 145m above sea level and the highest being 1614m above sea level. Umzinyathi District area is characterised by extensive variation with deep river gorges, rolling grasslands, extensive wetlands, hills and valley bush veld. The District can be divided into three topography areas, the northern plateau with the Biggarsberg and the Buffalo River valley dominating the landscape; the southern landscape defined by the mountains immediately north of Greytown and the Mvoti River valley; and the prominent Thukela River valley, into which the valleys carved by the Buffalo and Mooi Rivers feed into, which is characterised by deep gorges and steep slopes.



Figure 10 below shows Umvoti Municipality slope:



**Figure 10: Slope Map**



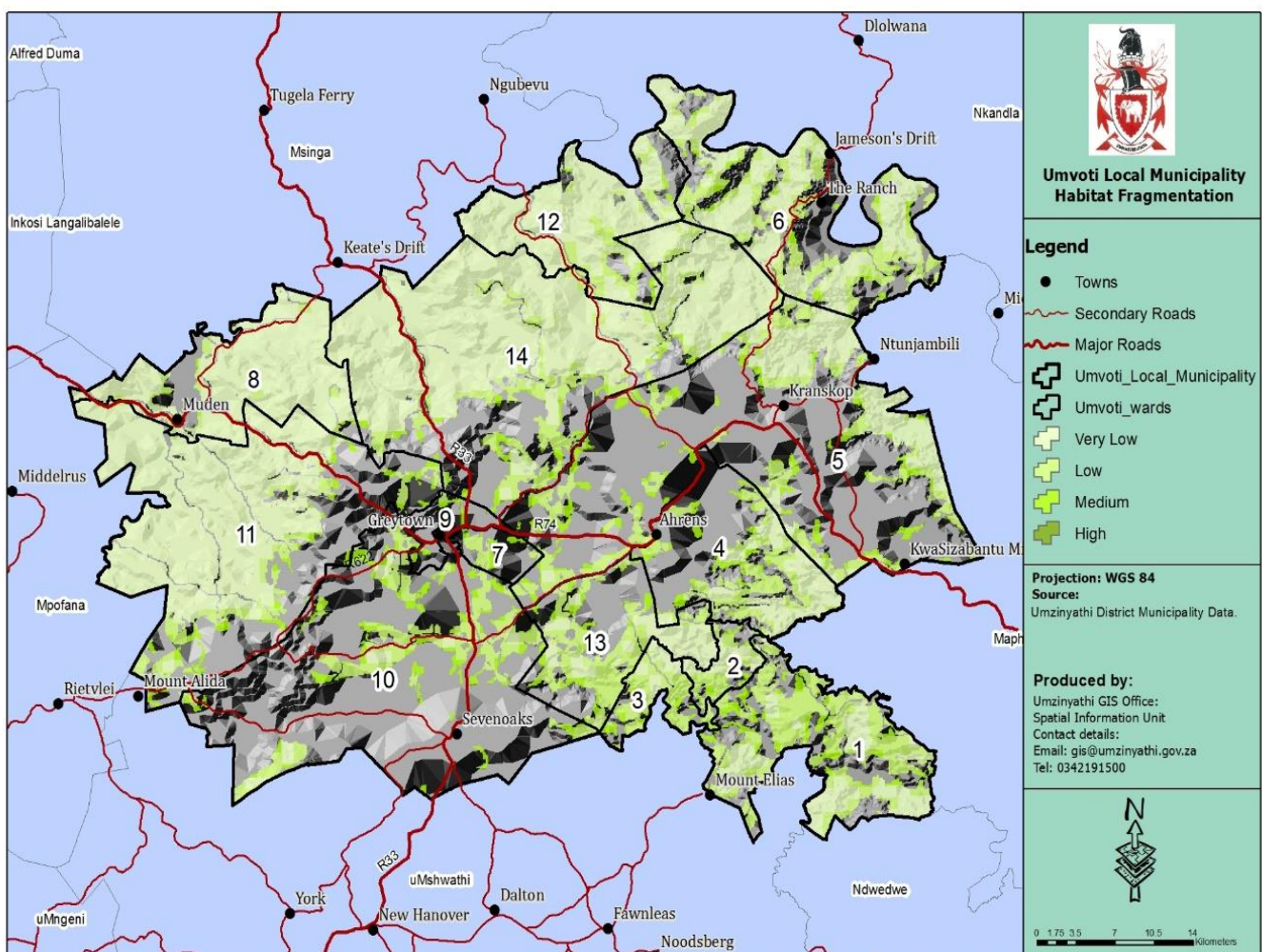
### 3.1.12.2 HABITATS

There are different habitats types found in Umvoti area which are suitable for different species, namely:

- Wetlands and watercourses
- Streams
- Rivers
- Forests
- Grasslands
- Dams

The Hilton Daisy (*Gerbera aurantiaca*) population found in the grasslands surrounding the Lake is thought to be the largest population of the red-flowered variety (Figure 12) and the critically endangered Wattled Crane has nested in the wetlands for the past 3 years.

**Figure 11: Habitat Fragmentation Map**



---

### **3.1.12.3 KEY HYDROLOGICAL FEATURES**

#### **3.1.12.3.1 Rivers**

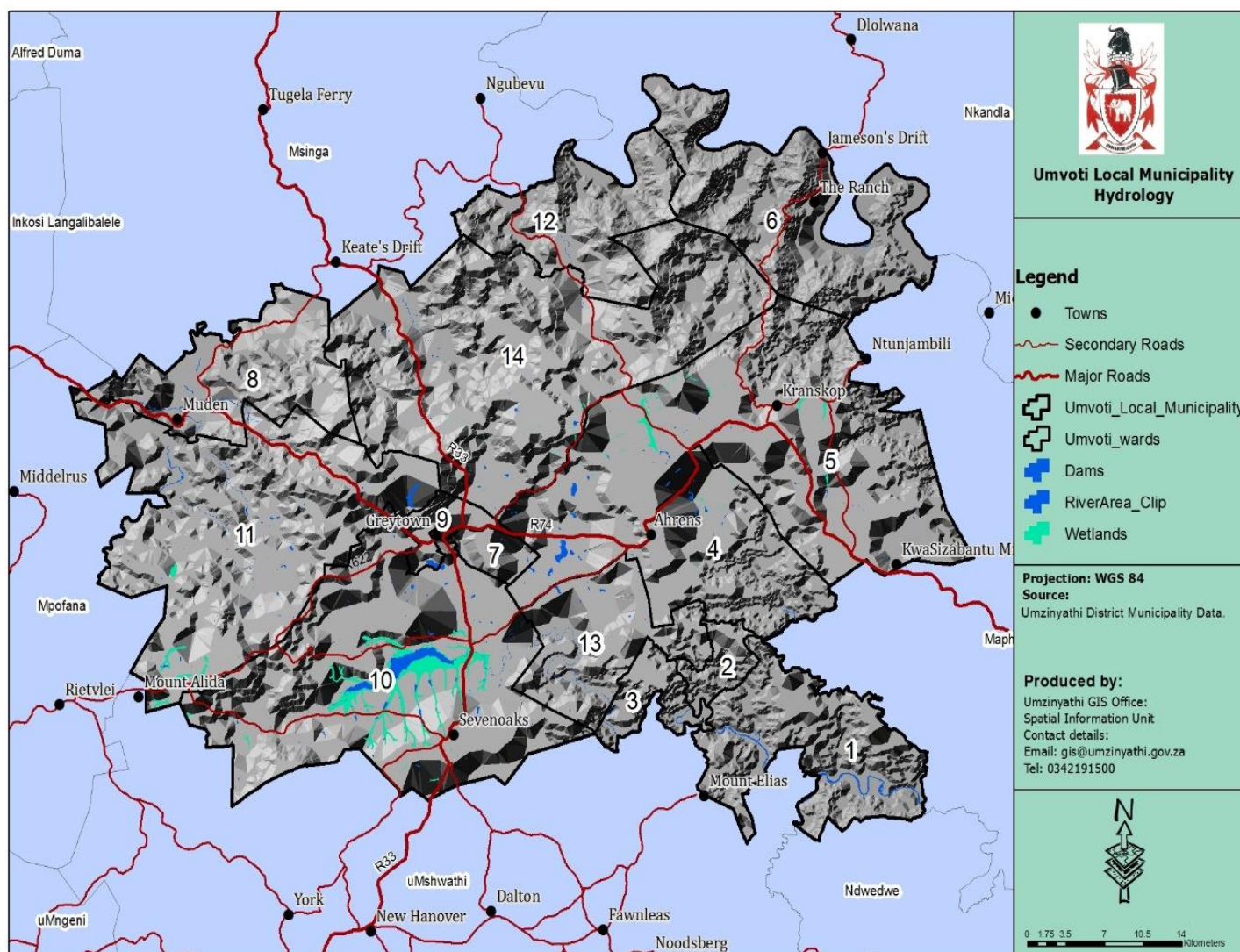
The key hydrological features for Umvoti municipality comprise of:

- Lake Merthley Dam
- Rivers and streams
- Wetlands

There are six rivers that run through Umvoti Municipal area of jurisdiction: Umvoti, Mooi, Khamanzi, Hlimbithwa, Nadi and Thukela.

The entire river system in the municipal area is vulnerable. It implies that special attention will have to be paid to all development affecting the river system. The Umvoti River is already critically endangered and all development that might affect the river will have to be very carefully monitored. Figure 13 below depicts hydrological features within Umvoti Municipality.

**Figure 12: Hydrological Features**



### 3.1.12.3.2 Mvoti Catchment

The storage regulation in this catchment is low and the only dams in the area include a number of small farm dams in tributaries and a few instream dams. Greytown is located in the upper reaches of the zone and the discharges from the town's Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) enter the river system, affecting both the flow and water quality of the river system. The proposed Mvoti Poort Dam site is located at the lower end of the catchment. There is however a more favourable dam site, lower down in the Mvoti River System (IsiThundu Dam Site), which is likely to be developed first.

The main land use activities in the zone include extensive forestry and significant amount sugar cane plantations and irrigation (sugar cane, maize etc.) occurs. There are a few low-density settlements and rural settlements located in the lower reaches. The most dominant sector that influences the economic outcome in the Mvoti catchment is commercial forestry.



---

Impacts to water quality include runoff and return flows from agriculture, urban areas and industrial discharges. Overall water quality for the catchment was assessed as good relative to the “fitness for water use” quality requirements.

The 2012 Green Drop report for WWTW showed the following wastewater risk ratings:

- Greytown WWTW on Heinespruit: Medium Risk;
- No WWTWs within the Mvoti Catchment were categorized as critical or high risk plants;

Potential water quality issues raised in the Internal Strategic Perspective for the Mvoti to Umzimkulu WMA include:

- Erosion potential in the upper catchment owing to inadequate forestry practices;
- Faecal contamination around Greytown (Heinespruit River or SQ catchment U40B; i.e.the location of the WWTW);
- Agricultural run-off contamination (pesticides and nutrients); and
- Serious erosion due to steep slopes and inadequate farming practices in the middle and lower reaches of the Mvoti Catchment.

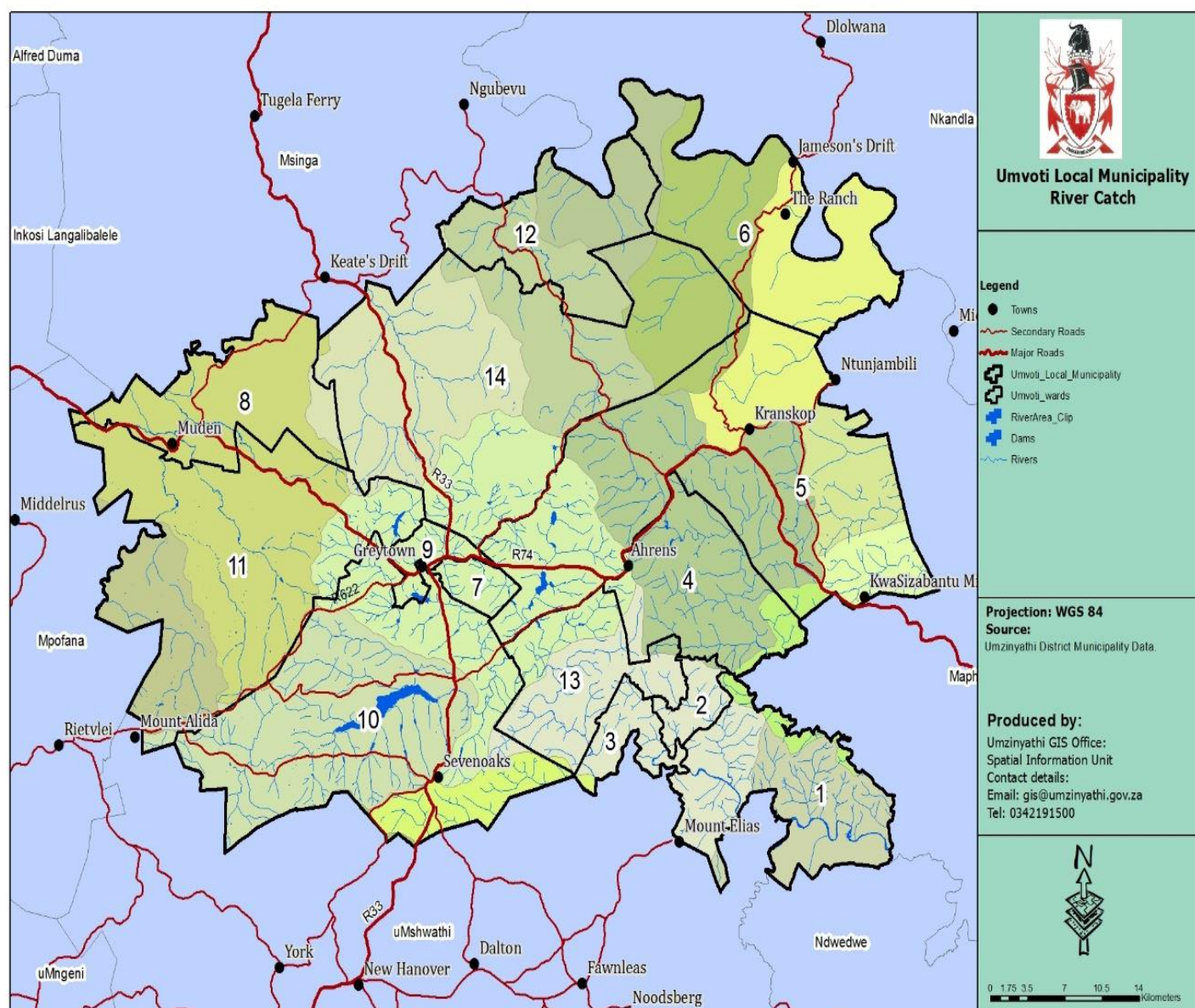
One section on the Mvoti River is entirely rural with settlements and informal agriculture, which affords it high significance in terms of Ecological Goods, Services and Attributes.

In terms of ecological status quo, most sub-quaternaries are in a C and B/C Present Ecological State. Impacts are predominantly non-flow related such as forestry, agriculture (vegetation and wetland removal), overgrazing, erosion, aquatic alien macrophytes and dams. The Heinespruit passes close to Greytown, which influences the water quality. Some irrigation and centre pivots are also present.

The catchment areas are vulnerable since large areas are exposed to erosion and agricultural practices in the traditional areas results in little or no ground cover. Good permanent ground cover is important for the long-term sustainability of catchments areas.

**Figure 13** below presents the river catchment.

**Figure 13: River Catchment**



### 3.1.12.3.3 Wetlands

The uMzinyathi District has several wetland systems, which are listed, as a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, including the uMvoti vlei. The uMvoti vlei is situated near Greytown in the upper reaches of uMvoti catchment and is 2800 ha in extent. Most of the uMvoti vlei is permanently waterlogged, which means that a considerable volume of water is stored throughout the year in the portion of the catchment. In a large extent stream, flow in uMvoti River is regulated by perennial river system. There are 772 wetlands in Umvoti Municipality that covers 6176ha (2.5%) of the area.

---

The bulk of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is made up of an extensive wetland system, which regulates water supply into the Merthley dam, the water supply dam for the town of Greytown. The wetland occurs in the headwaters of the Greytown Stream within the quaternary sub-catchment U140B. The Greytown Stream is a tributary of the Heinespruit that leads into the Umvoti River.

The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve wetland is comprised of several different hydro geomorphic units. The main stem (main body) of the wetland is a channelled valley bottom wetland (143ha) that is fed by a number of tributaries. The tributaries that enter the wetland on the eastern side are large (between 17 and 21ha) mostly unchannelled valley bottom wetlands. These tributary wetlands originate on the foot slopes of the dolerite capped ridge in the east and appear to be fed primarily by seepage. Subsurface flows that enter from the east are far smaller ( $\leq 1$ ha) unchannelled seepage type wetlands. The seeps lie on higher ground, elevated on a sandstone bench (Ecca group) some 20-25m above the main body of the wetland. The seeps discharge over the edge of the bench down a steep sided valley into the main body of the wetland below. The water supply for these seepage wetlands comes from shallow secondary aquifers within overlying shale and siltstones (within fractures and joints). The water stored in the aquifer is discharged as perched springs or seepage wetlands along the contact zone between the shale and siltstone and the underlying sandstone. The seeps on the western bank of the mainstream wetland are not delineated.

#### **Pressures:**

- Reduced runoff from forestry areas as a result of high rainwater retention capacity (water infiltrates and causes detachment of soil particles and therefore results to soil erosion)
- Reduced water quality (due to pollution)
- Increased runoff
- Increase storm water peak flow intensity as well as increase in total annual storm water runoff.
- Water scarcity (in areas dependent on groundwater)
- Groundwater pollution as a result of poorly managed industrial practices
- Groundwater abstraction
- Siltation of wetlands
- River pollution as a result of drainage of pit latrines into rivers

#### **Proposed Interventions:**

The proposed interventions apply to both Umzinyathi district and its local municipalities:

- Determine all the source points contributing to declining water quality and set target objectives to minimize the impact on the health of this system.
- Bioaccumulation studies should be conducted on sediments, fish and birds hosted by the dam to derive benchmark values for contamination.

- 
- Support the implementation of basic sanitation infrastructure projects
  - Implementation of best practice environmentally sensitive storm water management systems.
  - Water utilization training initiative should be initiated to train the local communities on water utilization.
  - Wetlands and its tributaries act as environmental sieves and sponges and its value should be quantified. Set out research initiatives to locate all wetland systems in the district and do in depth biodiversity studies to determine the ecological value of these areas
  - Strict policy for protection of wetlands from development and rehabilitation of degraded wetlands to improve water quality, water flow regulation and habitat provision at a regional scale.
  - Ensure that all legal requirements in terms of environmental authorization and water use licenses are enforced for all infrastructure in water courses
  - Water reticulation still a major priority in the area and efforts to supply potable water service to all communities should be a priority
  - All new developments must consider their impact on regional water quality.
  - Location of potentially polluting activities of infrastructure, especially waste disposal sites and cemeteries and settlement areas, should carefully consider geohydrological conditions during site selection.
  - Institute a long term monitoring program that allows specific identification of water pollution sources
  - Regulate the utilization of ground water in the area as allowed for by the specific permits adjudicated. Satellite technology can be applied to assess the groundwater utilization status in agricultural practices.
  - Develop contingency plans for periods of drought with emphasis on communities reliant on borehole water
  - Investigate different water availability scenarios for the next 20 years following rainfall, recharge and evaporation data and expected consumer pressure and plan realistically for future utilization
  - Wetland delineation should thus be conducted at a site specific scale in new developments
  - Ground water pollution can be addressed through provision of appropriate sanitation.

---

### **3.1.12.4 PROTECTED AREAS**

#### **3.1.12.4.1 Protected Areas and Conservation Areas:**

There are two provincial nature reserves in Umvoti Municipality: Blinkwater Nature Reserve and Umvoti Vlei Nature Reserve. Umvoti Vlei Nature Reserve contains a large wetland ecosystem and provides habitat for a number of wetland birds. Within the reserve there are two hot natural springs, namely Lilani and Shushu. Blinkwater Nature Reserve is home to indigenous forests, categories as "Mist belt Podocarpus" upland grasslands, vleis, streams and is home to the endangered Oribi and rare Blue Swallow.

The known conservancies include Mooi River Valley, Umvoti Vlei, Masonite, Greytown and Umvozaan.

#### **3.1.12.4.2 Biodiversity Stewardship Focus Areas:**

There are two Biodiversity Stewardship Programme focus areas within Umvoti Municipality: Lake Merthley and Nomalanga Game Reserve.

The Lake Merthley is one of the main protected areas for Umvoti Municipality. The municipality in partnership with Ezemvelo KZN-Wildlife is in the process of proclaiming Lake Merthley as a Nature Reserve. There is a very clear case for achieving formal protection in the Lake Merthley Nature Reserve area. The majority of the unplanted portion of the proposed area (11 of 17 grids) is classified as "High irreplaceability" within the EKZNW Conservation Plan due to the presence of Midlands Mistbelt Grassland and the Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon (*Bradypodion melanocephalum*). The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is important in terms of ecological functionality, as it provides water security to the uMvoti municipality via the Lake Merthley Dam. The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve will be a partnership between the provincial conservation body EKZNW, the landowner (uMvoti Municipality) and Mondi, and will demonstrate the potential for mainstreaming biodiversity conservation within a production sector as biodiversity conservation is achieved within a commercial plantation estate.

The values of a place are those remarkable attributes that exemplify that led to it being identified as a priority for the Biodiversity Stewardship Programme. The values are important in planning and management, as they are the aspects of the place that must be protected. The values of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve include:



**Table 7: Values of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve**

VALUES	EXPLANATION
<b>NATURAL VALUE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Nature Reserve contains two major habitats: Midlands Mistbelt Moist Grasslands (Endangered) and Alluvial Wetlands: Temperate Alluvial Vegetation.</li><li>• The Nature Reserve provides suitable habitat for endangered and critically endangered species, including the following key species: Wattled Cranes, Hilton Daisy, <i>Watsonia canaliculata</i>, <i>Kniphofia latifolia</i> and Long toed tree frog.</li><li>• The Nature Reserve provides suitable habitat for endemic and priority species such as <i>Dierama luteoalbidum</i>, Black-winged Lapwing, Buff-streaked Chat, Striped Flufftail, Lanner Falcon, Yellow-bellied House Snake, Blackheaded Dwarf Chameleon, Spotted HarlequinSnake, Striped Caco and Natal Chirping Frog.</li></ul>
<b>ECOSYSTEM SERVICE VALUES</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Nature Reserve contains 196 ha of wetland which form important foraging areas for the wattled crane pair and are essential to the water quality and water security of the dam.</li></ul>

#### **3.1.12.4.3 Community Conservation Areas:**

There is one Community Conservation Area found within Umvoti Municipality. This conservation area is known as Ngome Community Game Reserve and is situated in Ward 14.

#### **3.1.12.4.4 Ramsar Sites**

The Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar Convention) which was signed in Ramsar, Iran in 1971 is an international treaty, which provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. Parties of this convention register wetlands occurring within their countries, which are termed Ramsar sites. There are no Ramsar sites in Umvoti Municipality.

#### **3.1.12.5 BIODIVERSITY**

The most dominant vegetation types in the whole Umzinyathi District include the Midlands Mistbelt Grassland in the southern parts of the district around Greytown Thukela Valley bushveld and Thukela Thorneveld in the central parts, KwaZulu Natal Highland Thornveld in the northeastern parts of the district, and Income Sandy Grassland in the northern parts. The indigenous forest patches are mainly concentrated in the southern and eastern parts of the Umvoti Municipality. The densest stands of trees are limited to afforested areas (plantations), which are not regarded as ecologically sensitive.

In terms of the Umzinyathi District Integrated Environmental Programme (2012), Umzinyathi shows a large variation in fled types which changes according to the way it is treated. The main driving force causing vegetation change is selective grazing. This causes the actual veld condition (species composition and cover) at a given time to differ from the modal veld type composition or benchmark.

### Figure 14: Biodiversity Map



---

**Pressures:**

- Loss of indigenous vegetation.
- Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation.
- Increased risk of flooding
- loss of indigenous vegetation
- Increased soil erosion
- Wetland destruction or drainage,
- flow patterns, and groundwater abstraction
- Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity
- Over grazing
- Uncontrolled veld fires
- Wood burn

**Proposed Interventions:**

- Develop a detailed strategy to preserve indigenous grasslands and consider in the identification of IDP project planning where possible.
- The location of all projects identified in the IDP should consider the identified environmentally sensitive areas
- Annual monitoring of fixed points as well as spot checks in the broader area. Mark all occurrences of rare and endangered species (GPS) (especially vegetation) and follow up its existence in following years
- A program to cultivate rare and endangered vegetation species should be initiated and the community should be included.
- An inventory of popular medicinal plants must be drawn up and efforts to commercially produce these species must be encouraged.
- Training and education on the implication of overexploitation of medicinal plants must be conducted with the local communities.
- All EIA's for developments to consider their potential impact on Red Data species.
- Developments should be avoided in areas that contain Red Data Species.
- Compile an inventory of wetlands in the district
- Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas
- Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area.

- 
- A greening' programme in urban and rural areas to provide shade, erosion protection, and beatification
  - Prepare and adopt an Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan that is integrated and aligned with the IDP
  - Prioritize areas for eradication, which is accessible, and degrading tourism as well as agricultural value.
  - Include the local community in eradication programs as an economic empowerment project.
  - Landowners educated and empowered considering their mandate to clear invasive species on their land.

---

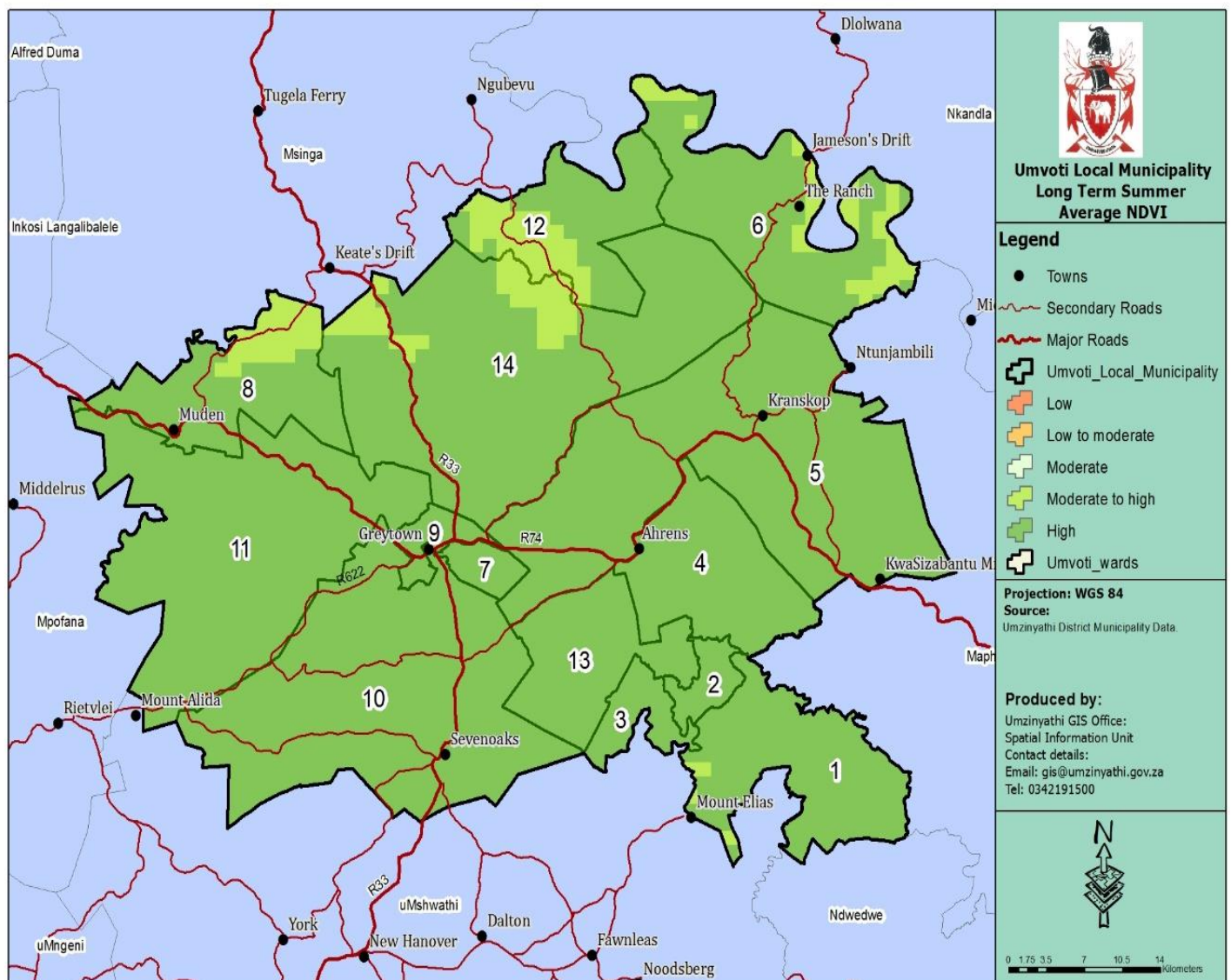
#### **3.1.12.6 TEMPERATURE**

The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is in a summer rainfall area with a relatively high average annual rainfall. The mean annual precipitation is 872 mm, the potential evapotranspiration is 1699mm and run-off is 110mm. Precipitation is primarily associated with summer thunderstorms, which can be accompanied by strong winds and hail. Temperature averages range from minimum of 2°C in winter to max of 23°C in summer, with an average of 14°C.

Winters vary from cool to very cold with frequent thick frosts, and are generally very dry except for infrequent snow during cold fronts. These conditions lead to most of the grassland species entering a state of senescence, with the above-ground portions dying. Pre-frontal conditions can become warm with very strong westerly winds driving down from the escarpment. Such climatic combined with the fuel-load associated with the dead material in the grasslands result in very dangerous fire conditions.

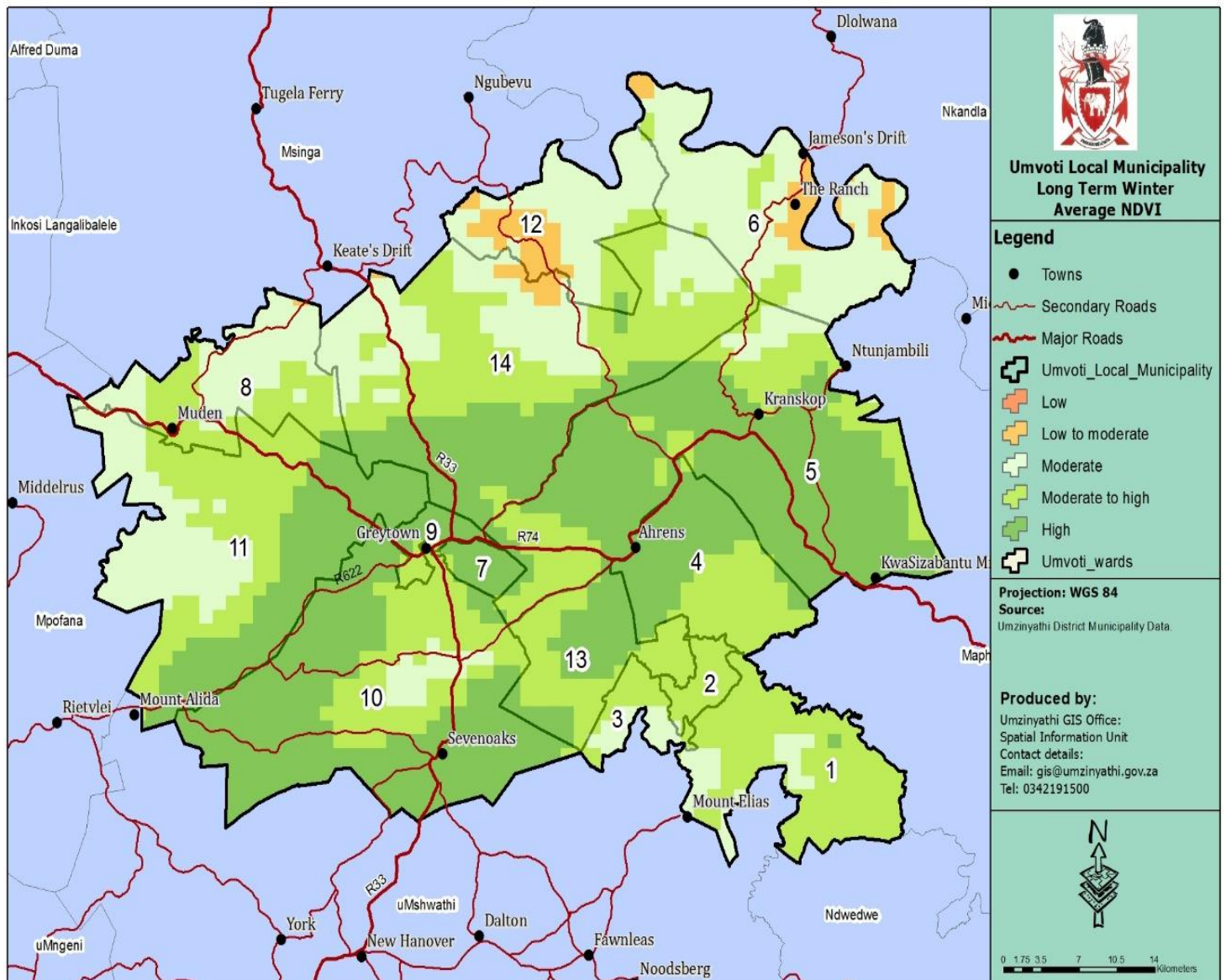


**Figure 15: Summer Average**



The Annual Rainfall Average for Umvoti varies from one ward to another. Figures below depict the minimum and maximum rainfall for Umvoti:

**Figure 16: Winter Average**



### 3.1.12.7 CLIMATE CHANGE

Umzinyathi Climate change vision

***“UMzinyathi district aims to lower its carbon footprint by promoting alternative energy measures, compact development and integrative public transport systems,”***

### 3.1.12.7.1 DEFINING CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate change is recognized as the major environmental problem facing the globe. Escalating greenhouse gas emissions contribute towards climate change and will ultimately affect human health, food security, natural resources, land loss and coastal infrastructure. Climate change embraces far more than temperature change and may include changes in rainfall patterns, the spread of infectious disease such as malaria, increase alien vegetation invasion and loss of biodiversity. Climate change may further lead to extinction of a large number of species.

**PGDS Strategic Goal 5** refers to the: Response to Climate Change. This goal identifies the need for a response to climate change, which stems from the change in natural occurrences and the possible impacts the change in climate can have on the population of the KwaZulu-Natal. This section should not only deal with pressures on bio-diversity, but also depict possible disaster areas, with the aim of highlighting areas where special precautions are necessary to prevent disasters, or to prepare for possible disasters. UMzinyathi district is already experiencing the impact of Climate Change, with a notable increase of weather related incidents such extreme weather events e.g. flooding, lightening, droughts and rainfall variability.

**Table 8: Strategies to address PGDS Strategic Goal 5: Response to Climate Change**

GOAL	STRATEGY
<b>1.1. Increase Productive Use of Land</b>	1.1.1. Promote Sustainable agricultural land-use practices.  1.1.2. Establish a Policy and Regulatory Framework for the Reduction of Land Degradation and enhance Land Care programme.  1.1.3. Develop a Provincial Strategic Environmental Framework for the province towards Strategic Planning for Biodiversity Conservation.
<b>1.2. Advance Alternative Energy Generation</b>	1.2.1. Development of Provincial Alternative Energy Strategy with specific focus on Hydro, Solar and Wind Electricity potential.  1.2.2. Programme of Alternative Energy demonstration projects.  1.2.3. Establish a provincial Carbon Credit Programme.
<b>1.3. Manage pressures on Biodiversity</b>	1.3.1. Formulate regular provincial State of the Environment Reports in order to monitor progressive change in biodiversity.  1.3.2. Integrate Coastal Zone Management within the Province.
<b>1.4. Disaster Management</b>	1.4.1. Continuous Research and Monitoring of Climate Change and Variability. (Agricultural Response to Rainfall Variability, Database of environmental change factors creating hotspots due to climate change)

	<p>1.4.2. Formulation of Provincial Climate Change Disaster Response Plans.</p> <p>1.4.3. Strengthen Provincial and District Disaster management capacity.</p>
<b>1.5. Environmental Quality</b>	<p>1.5.1. Monitoring of Air Quality at a provincial level.</p> <p>1.5.2. Co-ordination of the Systematic reduction in Carbon Emissions and other drivers of Stratospheric Ozone Depletion.</p> <p>1.5.3. Establishment of localised waste management programmes (including Reduction, Reusing, Recycling and Rehabilitation projects).</p>

*Source: Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2011).*

### **3.1.12.7.2 Climate change and Alternative Energy Sources**

We live in a world with finite and diminishing natural resources, such that UMzinyathi District needs to convert to a low carbon, green economy that prioritises the sustainable use of alternative energy sources whilst still overcoming the development challenges faced by the district. All locals are expected to promote the use of alternative energy sources such as solar geysers, wind power, bio- diesels and hydropower.

Climate change **adaptation** and **mitigation** in all sectors will have to become one of the Municipality's top development priorities. Climate change mitigation is a collective responsibility cutting across all sectors of society and the varying governments sectors. Climate change mitigation involves a focus on reducing greenhouse gas emissions, affecting the cause of climate change in the long term through measures such as energy conservation and use of renewable energy. Climate change adaptation involves undertaking activities designed to reduce and minimize the harmful consequences of changing climate.

*In an attempt to mitigate the effect of climate change and the vulnerability of the people of UMzinyathi, the following actions are required:*

- *Develop a risk reduction strategy that is aimed at relocating settlements that reside in high flood risk areas;*
- *Delineate and map areas with high flood risk;*
- *Relocating settlements that reside in floodplain areas;*
- *Empowering traditional leaders in respect of the consequences of allocating land for settlements in flood risk areas;*
- *Prohibit development of land on steep slopes;*



- 
- *Promote the development of alternative energy, including renewable energy technologies*
  - *Identify sustainable alternative energy projects in the district.*
  - *Increase environmental awareness through public campaigns and educating locals of unique environmental systems.*
  - *Enforcement of proactive localized measures towards climate change adaptability and mitigation.*
  - *Promotion of Reforestation and avoid deforestation*
  - *Promoting Public transport systems as opposed to use of private vehicles in the aim to reduce carbon emission*
  - *Municipalities may incorporate climate change policies into their official plans to identify specific actions to be taken to achieve climate change objectives. These policies can complement other municipal programs and initiatives that address climate change and reduce greenhouse gases (e.g., programs for tree planting, green building and energy efficiency incentives, water conservation and carpooling).*
  - *Municipalities may prohibit the use of land or erecting buildings and structures within areas that are significant features, hazard lands and areas prone to flooding (e.g., floodplains or valley lands). Prohibiting development in natural areas and hazard lands promotes ecological services that address climate change mitigation and adaptation (e.g., carbon sequestration and storm water retention and infiltration, while reducing economic, health and safety costs and risks).*

*Source: UMzinyathi Draft Spatial Development Framework (2015).*

### **3.1.12.7.3 DISTRICTS RESPONSE TO CLIMATE CHANGE MITIGATION AND ADAPTATION**

The uMzinyathi district through the Environmental and Disaster Management sections have put in place the following programmes and initiatives aimed at mitigating climate change:

- Recycling projects (All Municipalities).
- Lightning conductor (All Municipalities)
- Buy back center (currently only in uMvoti Municipality)
- Removal of alien invasive species through EPWP programmes (currently only in Msinga Municipality)

---

#### **3.1.12.7.4 ENVISAGED MITIGATION PROGRAMS WHICH THE DISTRICT AND LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES CAN ENGAGE IN MOVING FORWARD:**

- Workshops to educate communities on various ways to save water recycle or dispose their waste without burning it, therefore decrease carbon emission.
- The municipality needs to promote eco-friendly building where possible.
- Municipalities to enforce developers of new low cost or middle-income houses to have solar geysers and green roofs.
- The District needs to look at alternative public transport systems, which will lower the current carbon emission.
- Municipal by-laws to address climate change.

Comprehensive studies need to be undertaken to identify the feasibility and suitable locations for the following strategies within the uMzinyathi for future mitigation:

- Solar farms
- Studies will need to be done on how the coal mines within the district can be more environmentally friendly

Umvoti Municipality faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of natural hazards, including severe storms, floods, heavy snow and lightning that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. The Municipality's extensive forestry industry, coupled to the major transportation routes, inside the municipality as well as those leading to other major centres, present numerous catastrophic and hazardous materials threats. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite on-going progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability – in underdeveloped, ecologically fragile or marginal areas – where they face recurrent natural and other threats that range from flooding to informal settlement fires.

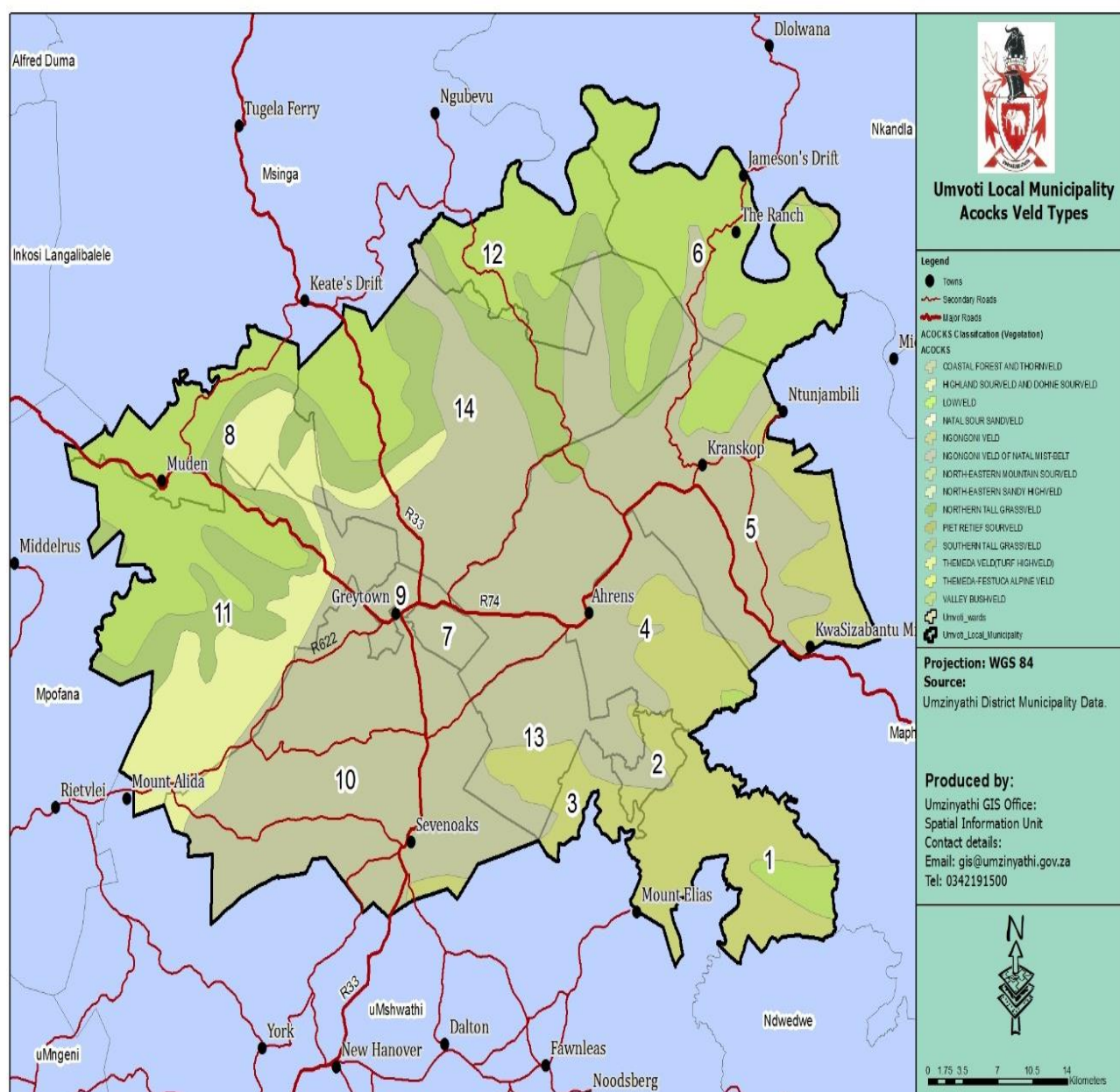
#### **3.1.12.8 ADCOCKS VELD TYPES**

Vegetation changes according to the way it is treated. The concept of the veld type originated from a consideration both of botanical composition and of practical utilization. A veld type is a unit of vegetation whose range of variation is small enough to permit the whole of it to have the same farming potential. The challenge during the original conceptualization of veld types was to group the infinite variations of the vegetation (there are approximately 20 000 species of flowering plants in South Africa) into manageable units, and to separate the natural variations from the man-made ones.

The main driving force causing vegetation change is selective grazing. This causes the actual veld condition (species composition and cover) at a given time to differ from the modal veld type composition or benchmark. Umzinyathi shows a large variation in veld types. It spans an area from the Ngongoni veld of the KwaZulu Natal mist belt, through the Valley Bushveld to the KZN Sour Sandveld in the north combined with a range of sourveld types in the mountains and river valleys of the northern parts of the municipality.

The map below shows the veld types in Umvoti.

**Figure 17: Adcocks Veld Types**



### 3.1.12.9 C-PLAN (IRREPLACEABILITY)

In terms of the C-plan data, mandatory reserves (areas that have to be protected) are located in the northern and northwestern parts and negotiated reserves are scattered throughout the municipal area. In addition, an area, which is important for blue swallow protection has also been identified i.e. Roselands Stewardship Project.

South Africa has ratified the International Convention on Biological Diversity, which commits the country, including KwaZulu-Natal, to develop and implement a strategy for the conservation,

---

sustainable use and equitable sharing of the benefits of biodiversity. In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, KwaZulu-Natal has responsibility for the function of nature conservation in the province, except for national parks, marine resources and national botanical gardens, and concurrent responsibility for the environment.

The Biodiversity Bill also requires Provincial Authorities together with the Department of Environment and Tourism, to compile and implement a 'Bioregional Plan' for the province that ensures that a minimum area of each bioregion with all its representative ecosystems is protected. The results of such a planning process have both strategic planning value as well as reactive value in the event of a change in land use being proposed. Thus, the opportunity arises to have a significant input into the environmental component of the Municipal Integrated Development Plans, and via this mechanism make a meaningful and positive contribution to environmentally sensitive development in the province.

In essence, important areas of environmental significance need to be identified to protect and preserve valued ecosystems, natural habitats and special case areas in order to minimize negative impacts. In terms of land use management, the specific ecosystems and vegetation communities that require environmental management are wetlands, grasslands, and indigenous forests that contain the habitats of important species. It should be noted that environmental management need not be limited to the protection/preservation but also areas may be identified for opportunities that a particular environment may provide such as the rehabilitation of wetlands, eco-tourism opportunities etc.

One of the development issues in the municipality is the promotion of LED through agriculture and tourism. There are also various projects associated with settlement growth through the implementation of Land Reform and Housing programmes. Therefore, it is essential that while accommodating these challenges, environmental assets associated with the municipality are not undermined.

#### **3.1.12.9.1 Irreplaceability analysis**

The first product of the conservation planning analysis in C-Plan is irreplaceability map of the planning area, in this case the province of KwaZulu-Natal. This map is divided by 2km grid cells called 'planning units'. Each cell has associated with it an 'Irreplaceability Value', which is one reflection of the cells importance with respect to the conservation of biodiversity. Irreplaceability reflects the planning units' ability to meet set 'targets' for selected biodiversity 'features'. The irreplaceability value is scaled between 0 and 1.

**Irreplaceability value – 0.** Where a planning unit has an irreplaceability value of 0, all biodiversity features recorded here are conserved to the target amount, and there is unlikely to be a biodiversity concern with the development of the site.

---

**Irreplaceability value – 1.** These planning units are referred to as irreplaceable and the conservation of the features within them are critical to meet conservation targets. (EIA very definitely required and depending on the nature of the proposal unlikely to be granted).

**Irreplaceability value > 0 but < 1.** Some of these planning units are required to meet biodiversity conservation targets. If the value is high (e.g. 0.9) then most units are required (few options available for alternatives). If the value is low, then many options are available for meeting the biodiversity targets. (EIA required and depending on the nature of the proposed development, permission could be granted).

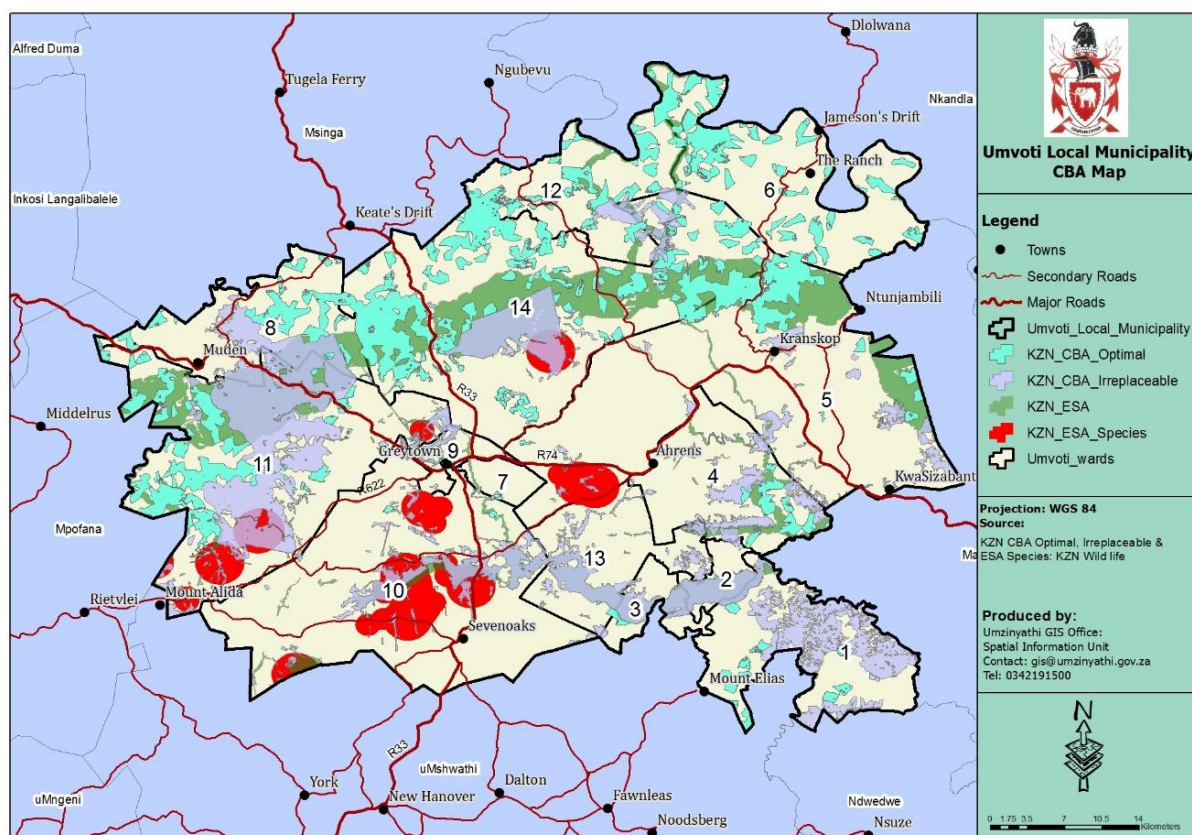
### **3.1.12.9.2 C- Plan and Minset**

Minset is a function or tool within C-Plan (Conservation Planning Software) that is used to identify a 'minimum set' of sites (planning units) that would fulfil the aim firstly of achieving the conservation targets within a number of constraints that can be set by the user e.g. avoid highly productive agricultural land, or land adjacent to major highways. It presents the most efficient solution to achieving conservation targets and other land use constraints. The Minset output map shows areas that are already protected, 'Mandatory Reserves' and 'Negotiable Reserves'. Mandatory reserves are those areas that appear as totally irreplaceable on the irreplaceability map, since there are no other alternatives for achieving the conservation targets. Areas identified as negotiable reserves are the areas that the Minset function returns as the most efficient for achieving targets and constraints. However, there are alternatives to achieving the targets and constraints but with less efficiency, and hence the designation of this area is still negotiable.

In using the results of the Minset analysis for impact assessment and incorporating recommended areas into regional and local plans, planners need to proceed with caution. While mandatory reserves (irreplaceable areas) must be incorporated to meet conservation targets, negotiable reserves need not. However, with respect to the latter, if an area is rejected for incorporation into the conservation network, landscape planning cannot end there. For the planning cycle to be completed in this respect, the planner must identify and recommend the incorporation of alternative sites that will allow the targets for the affected biodiversity assets to be satisfied. This will involve the rerunning of the Minset analysis with the initially excluded site removed from the analysis, and is what makes C-Plan a truly interactive and iterative planning tool.



**Figure18: C-PlanMap**



### 3.1.12.10 RIVER SYSTEM, WETLANDS, DAMS AND FLOOD LINES

The Umvoti Municipality is very well watered with many perennial rivers and streams and a large number of farm dams. There should be demarcation of the 1:100 flood lines for all watercourses to control future development within these zones. The prohibiting of all future development within this area should be subject to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA'S).

It must be stressed that wetlands identified over and above these maps should be subject to the same guidelines:

- (i) Infilling, drainage and hardened surfaces (including buildings and asphalt) should not be located in any of the wetland zones (i.e. permanent, seasonal and temporary) such activities generally result in significant impacts on a wetland's hydrology, hydraulics and biota and on the goods and services wetlands provide.
- (ii) Hardened surfaces and erven should be located at least 15 m outside of the outer boundary of the seasonal/permanent zone (Note: if the width of the outer temporary zone is greater



---

than 15m and Item 1 above is met then this requirement would automatically be met). The seasonal and permanent zones generally have surface water for extended periods. In the case of seasonal zones, it may be for most of the wet season and in the case of permanent zones, it may be throughout the year. A buffer is required between areas potentially generating non-point source pollution and such areas characterized by surface water.

- (iii) Extension to the buffer in localized areas should also be included to minimize the impact of concentrated stormwater run-off into the wetland. Stormwater outflows should not enter directly into the wetland. A predominantly vegetated buffer area at least 20m wide should be included between the stormwater outflow and the outer boundary of the wetland, with mechanisms for dissipating water energy and spreading and slowing water flow and preventing erosion. This buffer is particularly important when the catchment feeding the stormwater drain comprises predominantly hardened surfaces. Extensive hardened surfaces in the catchment and stormwater drains significantly increase the intensity of stormwater runoff, which increases the risks of erosion in a wetland. In addition, urban stormwater runoff is often polluted. A buffer is therefore required to reduce the energy and erosive power of the stormwater and to decrease the level of pollutants in the runoff before it enters the wetland.
- (iv) Where the wetland has a particularly high biodiversity value, further buffering may be required, the width of which would depend on the specific requirements of the biota. This should be determined in consultation with Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The value of a wetland for biodiversity derives not only from features of the wetland but also from the quality of natural, non-wetland areas adjacent to the wetland, as many wetland dependent species such as the giant bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) require both wetland and non-wetland habitat.
- (v) If a road crossing is planned in a wetland, first seek an alternative route. If this is not available, then ensure that the road has minimal effect on the flow of water through the wetland (e.g. by using box culverts rather than pipes). Do not lower the base level of the wetland or any stream passing through the wetland. Ensure an adequate buffer is present to deal with run-off from the road (see Item 3 above). During construction, minimize disturbance of the wetland at and adjacent to the road crossing site. Road crossings may potentially greatly modify local water flow patterns in a wetland. In addition to having a damming or draining effect on the flow upstream of the road, roads, which do not allow for the adequate passage of water, may concentrate flow downstream, increasing the erosion hazard and drying out this portion of the wetland. A lowering of the base level increases the gradient in the wetland, thereby increasing the speed of water flow and its erosive potential and the extent to which it contributes to lowering the water table.
- (vi) Where a road runs alongside a wetland and it intercepts natural hill slope runoff into the wetland, the road should be set back from the boundary of the wetland by at least 20m and feed-off points should be included at frequent intervals along the road (at least every 100m) and the outflows of these should conform to the requirements of the storm water outflows (given in Item 2 above). A road running alongside a wetland can strongly affect the natural

---

hill slope runoff into the wetland by intercepting this runoff and concentrating it in localized entry points. The fewer the feed-off points into the wetland and the less protected they are, the more severe this effect will be.

- (vii) Where development (e.g. hardened surfaces, infilling and drainage) in a wetland is unavoidable then the resulting impacts must be mitigated. In many cases, off-site mitigation may be the only means of achieving satisfactory mitigation. The cumulative loss of wetlands in South Africa is already very high (see Section 1.1) and the continued net loss of wetlands needs to be prevented. Invasion of a wetland by alien plants may considerably reduce the integrity of a wetland.
- (viii) Where any disturbance of the soil takes place in a wetland, clear alien plants which establish and follow up for at least 2 years thereafter. Disturbance of a wetland favours the establishment of alien plants, which require long-term control.
- (ix) Where the infiltration rate of a wetland's catchment is naturally high and the wetland is maintained predominantly by groundwater input, at least 60% of the wetland's catchment should remain as permeable surfaces in a residential area and preferably at least 30% in an industrial/commercial area. Where the level of development is very high, reduced surface runoff can be promoted through mechanisms such as porous pavements (The inclusion of these mechanisms in areas dominated by hardened surfaces is generally sound catchment management practice and should be encouraged widely). Failure to maintain groundwater input to a predominantly groundwater-fed wetland will considerably alter the hydrological regime of the wetland, thereby compromising its integrity.
- (x) The onus is on the developer to identify and delineate all wetlands in the project area at a finer scale depending on the proposed development. Mapping at a minimum scale of 1: 10 000 is generally required. In order to account for the impact of a development adjacent to a wetland, it is essential that the boundary of the wetland be mapped. Any wetlands identified on the ground should be delineated and mapped by the municipality on an on-going basis.
- (xi) Any development must comply with the requirements of the National Water Act. Through the concept of the "ecological reserve", this act makes provision for ensuring water of acceptable quantity and quality for maintaining the ecological functioning of wetlands and river systems. While wetlands assist in enhancing water quality, they should not be relied upon as an easy substitute for addressing pollution at source, as this may lead to serious impacts to the wetland systems.
- (xii) Access to wetlands by off-road vehicles, man and livestock, should be as far as possible prevented.
- (xiii) Development within the flood line or within 32m of a river or stream should be avoided and vegetation in this zone should be conserved.

---

### **3.1.12.11 INDIGENOUS FORESTED AREAS**

These areas are not mapped however; all areas of thornveld and all areas under indigenous forest and properties with indigenous trees should be subject to the following guidelines:

- No indigenous trees should be removed without authorization from DWAF who are responsible for protection of protected tree species.
- No undergrowth should be removed or the natural forest structure interfered with in any way as; when the forest undergrowth is removed, the large trees left standing often slowly die due to drought. Authorization must be obtained from DWAF prior to any clearing of both trees and under story of indigenous forested areas.
- All forest along streams and rivers must be conserved to prevent bank erosion.
- Wherever possible, patches of forest must be linked to form a continuous network and thus a path of migration for flora and fauna present (bushbuck, duiker, birds and so on) this would be easiest along existing corridors like streams and rivers.
- Forest trees should be left to screen development to improve storm water drainage and aesthetics.
- Developers should be encouraged where possible to maintain any trees on site as part of the layout of the development.

### **3.1.12.12 AREAS OF HIGH BIODIVERSITY VALUE**

These areas are identified in the mapping as High Importance Landscapes, Ecosystems or Species. Further areas of high irreplaceability and areas in the Minset data set designated as non-negotiable or negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category.

- Should there be a change in land use or development density (in terms of the Town Planning Scheme and as listed in Schedule 1, Section 1, or 2 of the Environmental Conservation Act (ECA) of 1989), or the upgrading or construction of structures and facilities as listed in the ECA, the vegetation in high biodiversity areas should not be cleared until a “botanical assessment” has been undertaken and approval granted by the Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs approved.
- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.
- Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.

- 
- The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.
  - Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.
  - Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase.
  - Landowners should be made aware of their responsibility to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land.
  - The local council may need to assist landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

### **3.1.12.13 REQUIRED INTERVENTIONS**

Areas identified as areas of high irreplaceability, areas in the minset data set designated as non-negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category, Further the environmental atlas areas within the municipality are almost entirely biodiversity related, and therefore these areas are included in this category. These areas are somewhat limited by land transformation in the municipality and include only small portions of the northern areas and south western of the study area.

- This zone represents areas of natural vegetation and therefore any transformation of this area greater than 3 Ha should be subject to impact assessment. Further, any development greater than 1 Ha would be subject to Basic Assessment and any development greater than 20 Ha would be subject to Full Environmental Impact Assessment.
- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.
- The Environmental Impact Assessment required for priority 1 zones should include a biodiversity assessment of the site and its biological value.
- The layout of the development should take biodiversity impacts and mitigation into account and as such should avoid areas of high biodiversity value.
- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be achieved as part of authorization for development on submission of the plans.
- When building plans are submitted to the local authority for approval, they shall indicate whether the development constitutes a listed activity and if so include a copy of the Record of Decision (ROD) issued by DAEA and an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) where required by the ROD.

- 
- No construction of a listed activity under the NEMA EIA regulations may begin without authorization from DAEA, the Municipality in its development control capacity should not, under any circumstances, authorize any listed activity until such time as DAEA has given authorization for the activity to go ahead.
  - Any unauthorized development should be reported immediately to the DAEA.
  - The width of survey paths shall be kept to the absolute maximum of 1 metre.
  - Where areas have been set aside for conservation in the layout, such areas will have to be demarcated. This should be done before building starts, sites must be staked and should be fenced or cordoned off with Chevron Tape. This is with a view to preventing damage to conservation areas during construction and operation. The fencing used should be appropriate and should allow for the movement of small animals, which may be found in this area.
  - In the conserved areas, only nature-related recreation and education shall be permitted, such as bird watching, walking and canoeing. These areas should be left as undisturbed as possible.
  - Exotics should be avoided in landscaping of developments.
  - Invasive aliens should be eradicated as part of landscaping and management plan for the development.
  - As far as possible, medium density housing development in this zone should be clustered in order to minimise visual impact and the amount of land needed. This reduces development costs and makes land available for conservation or open space purposes. Further advantages are wind protection and better controlled access the development area
  - Landowners shall be made aware of the priority status of their land before purchase. Estate agents in the area could assist in this regard. The clearance certificate issued to each purchaser shall make note of the priority status, for the purchaser's information, should the estate agent not have raised the issue.
  - Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.
  - The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.
  - Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.



- Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase. Landowners should be made aware of their responsibility to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land. The local council may need to assist landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

### 3.1.13 SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: TRENDS AND ANALYSIS

The key spatial and environmental issues and trends are listed below:

- Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure very high.
- Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production. But this type of terrain or topography also provides eco-tourism opportunities and the municipality should consider community conservancy projects in these areas.
- Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.
- Limited farming practices in traditional council areas that do not make optimal productive use of the agricultural potential of the area.
- Limited economic activity in traditional council areas, resulting in income leakage outside these areas, exacerbated by a lack of business support services.
- Overgrazing, fire, illegal sand winning and encroaching settlement could cause environmental degradation if not controlled or dealt with decisively.

### 3.1.14 CROSS CUTTING ANALYSIS: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table: 9: Cross Cutting Analysis: SWOT analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<b>Spatial:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• high agricultural potential and high value outputs</li> <li>• Strategically located for agricultural opportunities.</li> </ul>	<b>Spatial:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas.</b></li> <li>• <b>High cost of infrastructure and financial constraints</b></li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategically located on the R33 and R74 serving as an alternative route for abnormal vehicles giving us additional revenue resources</li> <li>• Exploit the full potential of Lake Merthley</li> </ul>	
<b>Environment:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conducive environment for agricultural activity</li> </ul>	<b>Environment:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor management of the natural environment.</li> </ul>
<b>OPPORTUNITIES</b>	<b>THREATS</b>
<b>Spatial:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade of R33 presents a major opportunity for tourism activities</li> </ul>	<b>Spatial:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Steep river valleys and hilly terrain</b></li> <li>• <b>Weak road and communication linkages</b></li> </ul>
<b>Environment:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultivation of rare and endangered vegetation species.</li> <li>• popular medicinal plants</li> <li>• Developments should be avoided in areas that contain Red Data Species.</li> <li>• Compile an inventory of wetlands in the district</li> <li>• Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas</li> <li>• Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area.</li> <li>• A greening' programme in urban and rural areas to provide shade, erosion protection, and beatification</li> </ul>	<b>Environment:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of indigenous vegetation.</li> <li>• Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation.</li> <li>• Increased risk of flooding</li> <li>• Increased soil erosion</li> <li>• Wetland destruction or drainage,</li> <li>• flow patterns, and groundwater abstraction</li> <li>• Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity</li> <li>• Over grazing</li> <li>• Uncontrolled veld fires</li> <li>• Wood burn</li> </ul>

---

### **3.1.15 DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

---

#### **3.1.15.1 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY**

##### **Status of Municipal Disaster Management Centre**

Umvoti Municipality Disaster Centre well established within Municipal Buildings. Umvoti Municipality did budget for the relief stock and currently 2498 blankets, 81 plastics, 50 sponge mattresses, 16 lightning conductors, 16 Box B, 22 tents in stock. The Municipality presently employed Head: Disaster Management, Fire and Rescue, a Senior Disaster Officer and two Disaster Officers.

Disaster Unit has two vehicles used for operations. This section is the worst when it comes to manpower. Even the third member, is not employed permanent but he is in contractual bases. We have done everything we could to motivate to get him employed but all in vain. We do not have volunteers.

Golf 911 Centre accommodated within municipal building and has entered into a contract with the municipality to deal with 24 hours service to disseminate information through telephones and radios.

##### **Status of Fire & Rescue Services**

Umvoti Municipality has established Fire and Rescue Unit, which is servicing all 14 wards of Umvoti. Umvoti is also a member of Umvoti Fire Protection Association, which assists the municipality to curb fires during fire occurrences. Umvoti Fire and Rescue falls under the Disaster Management Unit. Nineteen (19) qualified fire fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis plus Chief Fire Officer.

The Golf 911 Centre has entered into a contract with the municipality to deal with 24 hours service to disseminate fire related information through telephone and radios.

Umvoti fire and Rescue has two fire stations, one in Greytown and the other in Kranskop.

Greytown station has four fire appliances always on standby.

- SV 7 carries **600L** of water,
- Pump 1 carries **2500L** of water
- Recue 1 carries **2000L** of water and
- UV2 carries **4000L** of water

Kranskop station has

- 
- Pump 12 carries about **1000L** of water

Pump 1 and rescue 1 are good on look but they are too old and cannot run a distance.

We also have two disaster bakkies for responding on disasters and incidents. Manpower has already been mentioned above.

### **Status of Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework**

The Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework is in place. It adopted in August 2018. This Policy Framework is in line with the District, Provincial and National Policy Frameworks.

### **Status of Municipal Disaster Management Plan**

The Municipal Disaster Management Plan is in place and a council has adopted it in August 2018.

### **Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee**

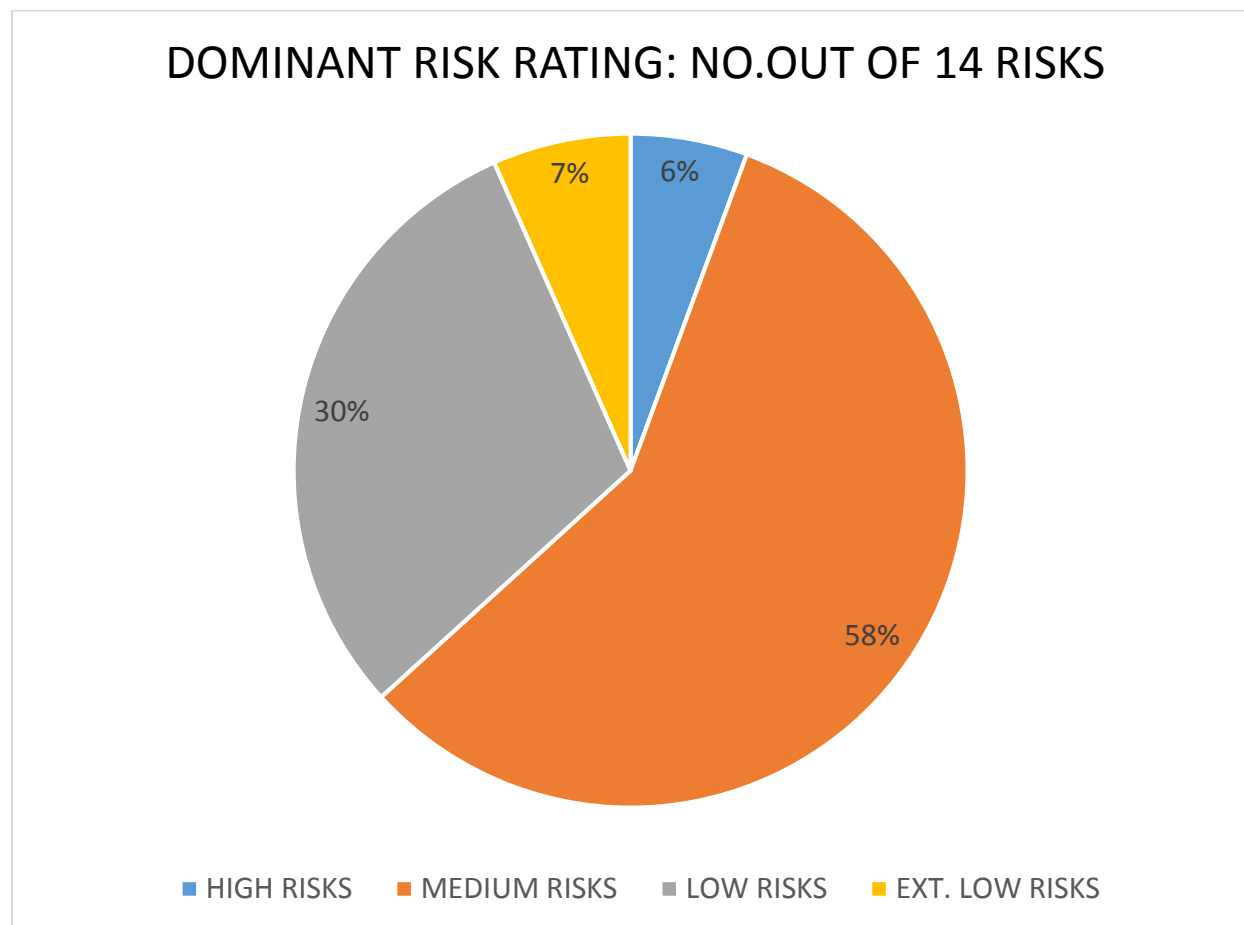
The Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee are in place. We submit all disaster issues to Department MANCO, Institutional MANCO and to the Portfolio Committee. All matters that need EXCO and full Council are referred to those committees.

### **Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum**

The Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum (MDMAF) formed in August 2012. It is sitting regularly as per requirement. The Government departments are attending but more effort still needed from their side. Most Internal departments are not attending despite of formal invitations delivered to each office. We are still putting more effort to maximize the attendance. We have made all those invited to sign and acknowledge the receipt of invitation. We also email those invitations.

### 3.1.15.2 RISK ASSESSMENT AND CLIMATE CHANGE PREPAREDNESS

The list of priority risks is presented in **Figure 19** below:



**Table 10 : List of Priority risks**

Umvoti has 14 wards and most of them are mostly affected with Extremely High hazards like heavy rains, veld and forest fires and drought. The rest of hazards are high and medium. See below maps

Event	Likelihood	Consequence WARDS MOSTLY AFFECTED	Risk rating	Interventions CAPACITY YES/NO	Mitigations
Drowning	Certain	Below moderate 1,3,5,6,8,12	Low	Educational awareness	Never leave open trenches open. Avoiding kids to the rivers alone
Snow	Possible	Below moderate 5,7,8,9,10,	Low	Educational awareness	Weather forecast



		11,12,13,14			
Lightning	Certain	Moderate 2,3,5,6,8,10,11,12, 13,14	Medium	Educational awareness <b>YES</b>	Installation of lightning conductors
Heavy rainfall	Certain	Moderate 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10, 11,12,13,14	Medium	Educational awareness. <b>YES</b>	Weather forecast early warnings
Floods	Certain	Moderate 1,2,4,6,7,9,10,12, 13,14	Medium	Educational awareness <b>NO</b>	Signage
Strong winds	Certain	Moderate 1,2,4,5,6,8,10,11, 13,13,14	Medium	Educational awareness	Weather forecast early warnings
hailstorm s	Certain	Moderate 4,7,8,10,11,12,13, 14	Medium	Educational awareness	Weather forecast early warnings
Forest and Veldfires	Certain	Moderate 2,3,5,7,9,10,12,13, 14	Medium	Educational awareness <b>NO Vehicles</b>	Fire-fighting personnel and resources. Fire breaks during winter season.
Structur al fires	Possible	Moderate All 14 wards	Medium	Educational awareness <b>NO Due to distance &amp; vehicles</b>	Awareness creation. Fire-fighting equipment and vehicles.
Motor Vehicle Accidents	Possible	Moderate 5,6,7,8,9,10,11,14	Medium ???	Educational awareness <b>YES</b>	Effective rescue and response planning
Drought	Certain	Major 1,3,5,6,8,12	High	Educational awareness <b>NO</b>	Water tankers, jojo tanks and boreholes

Umvoti has 14 wards and most of them mostly affected with Medium hazards like heavy rains, strong winds, structural fires and drought. The rest of hazards are low and extremely low. See below maps

Figure 20: Disaster Risk Assessment

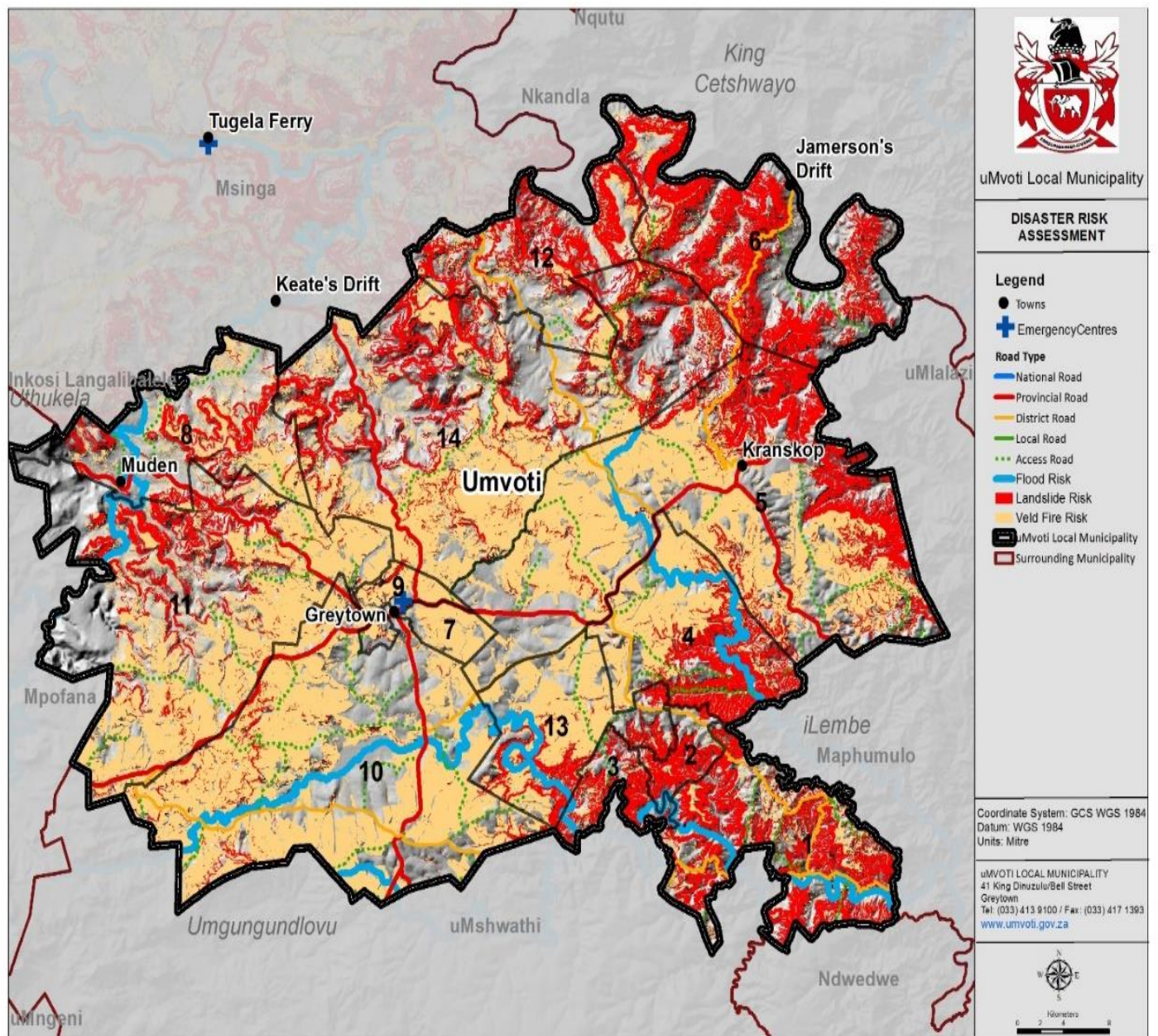
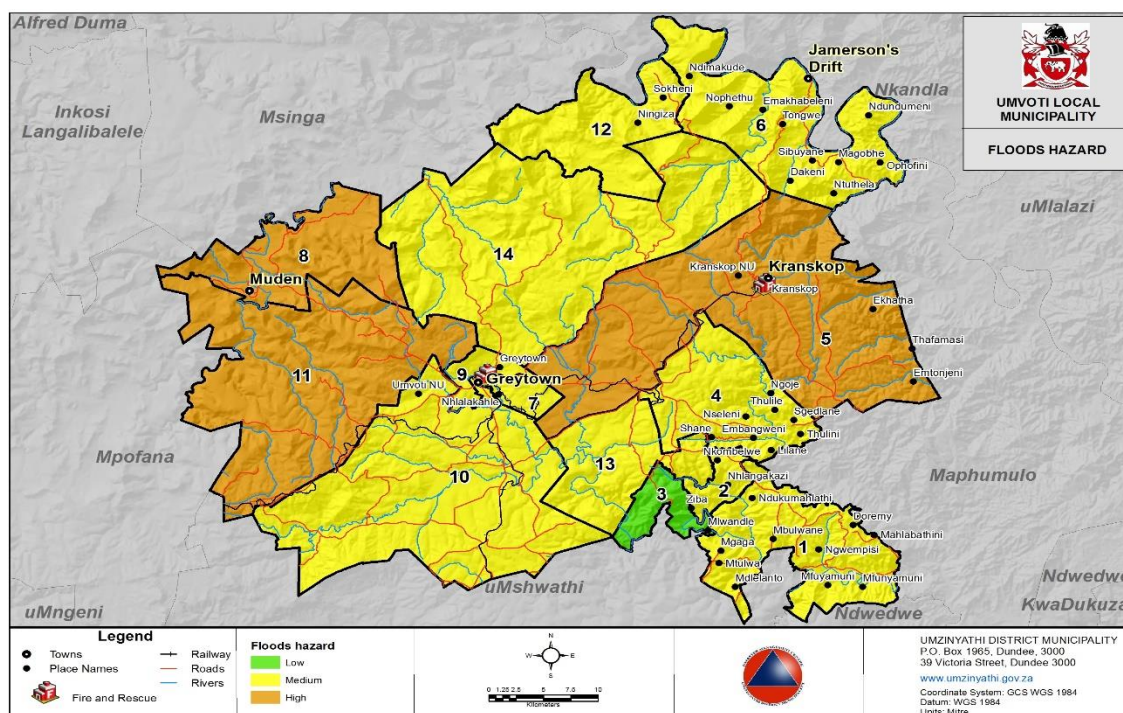
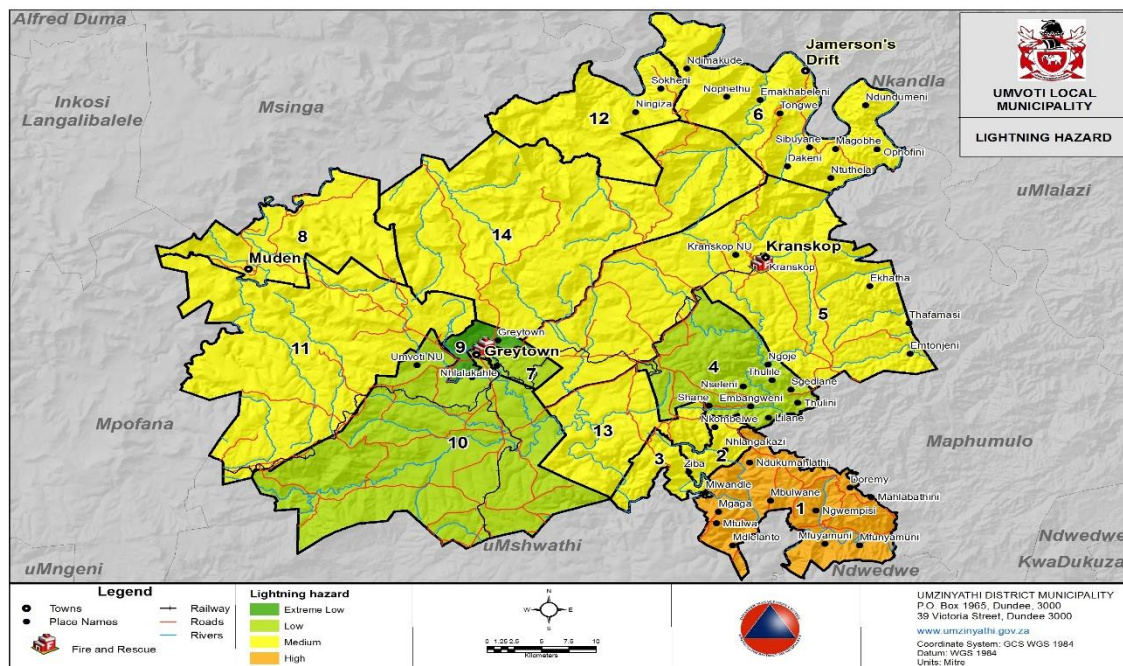




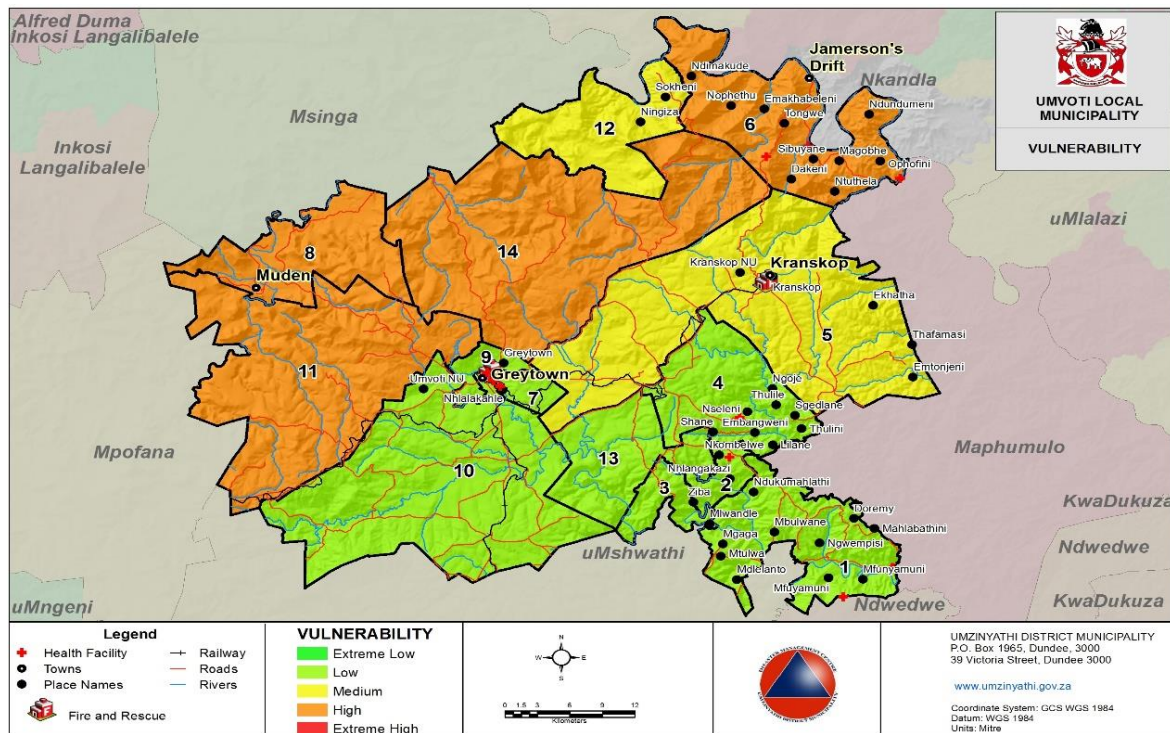
Figure 21: Hazard Maps





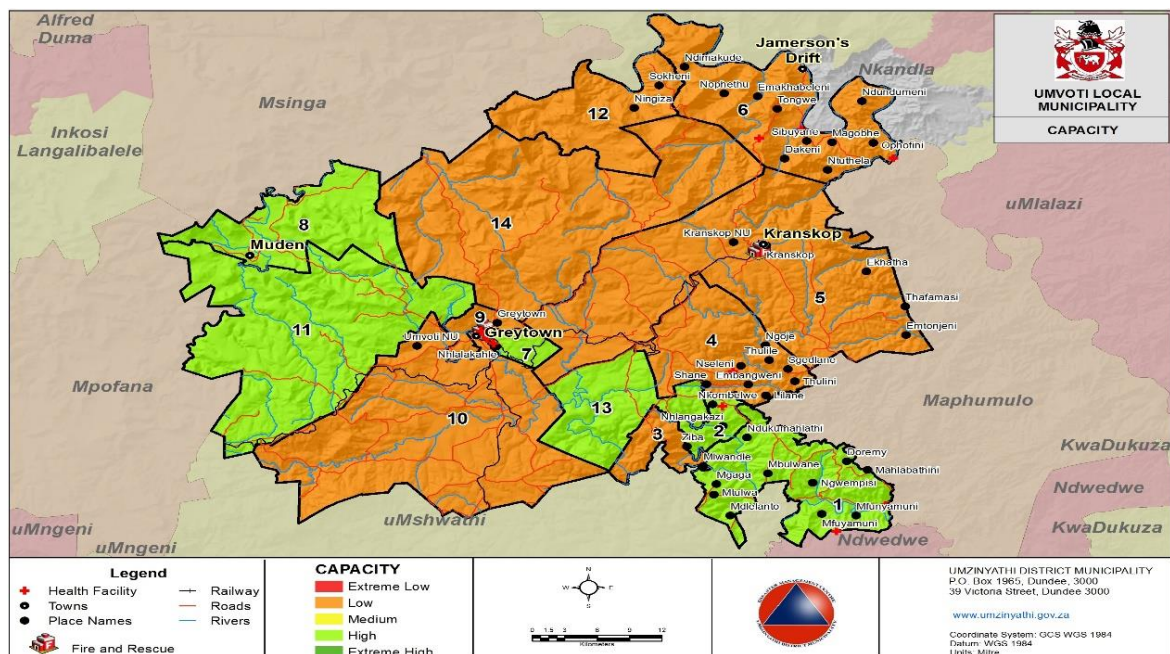
## Vulnerability Map

The map show how vulnerable Umvoti is regarding identified hazards.

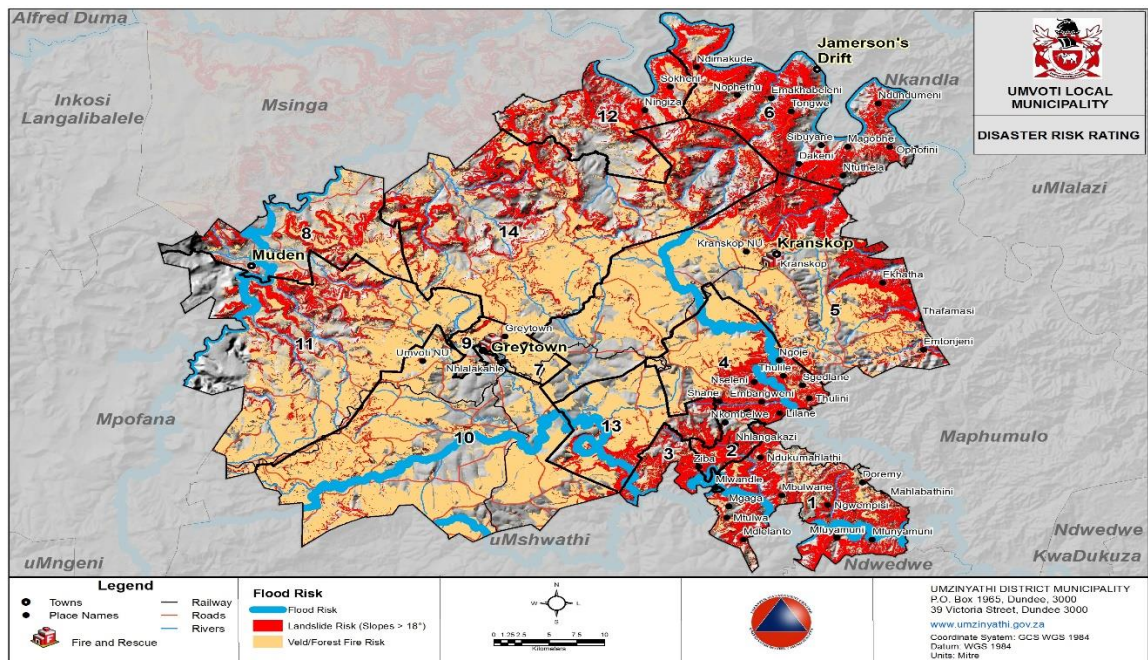


## Capacity Maps

This map illustrates the capacity that we have as Umvoti Municipality



This is a risk assessment map that shows a number of risks at Umvoti





### 3.1.16 DISASTER RISK REDUCTION AND CLIMATE CHANGE PREVENTION

#### 3.1.16.1 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS BY MUNICIPALITY

**Table 11: Disaster Management Programmes/projects by Municipality**

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Painting of hydrants	R 10 000	All streets of Greytown with fire hydrants	Ongoing
<b>Mitigation:</b> Installation of lightning conductors (climate change)	(R505 000) R500 000	all homestead previously attacked by lightning strikes/bolts	1/7/ 2020 to 30/6/ 2021
Implementation of fire breaks	R5 000		1/5/ 2021
<b>Educate communities on Disaster, Fire risk Climate change:</b> Roll out of awareness campaigns in Schools, Public meetings, Community awareness in Partnerships with Mondi etc.	<b>R20 000</b>	All wards On Climate Change: we encourage public transport, grouping in one car and using bicycles. Also avoiding burning unnecessary fires as that contributes to gasses causing CC.	Ongoing
<b>Capacity:</b> Procurement of Fire Engine	(R3 200 000) R3 500 000	Operational R1 140 000 Capital <u>R3 200 000</u> TOTAL <u>R4 340 000</u>	30/10/2020
Procurement of fire equipment	R250 000		30/10/2020
Procurement of Disaster stock relief	R300 000		30/11/2020
Building material	R300 000		30/11/2020
Procurement of promotional material	5 000		30/09/2020

---

### 3.1.16.2 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS BY STAKEHOLDERS

**Table 12: Disaster Management Programmes/Projects by Stakeholders**

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGET AREAS	DATE
Land fill site	R1 000 000+-	Waste for the whole town and surrounding townships	Ongoing – 70% Completion

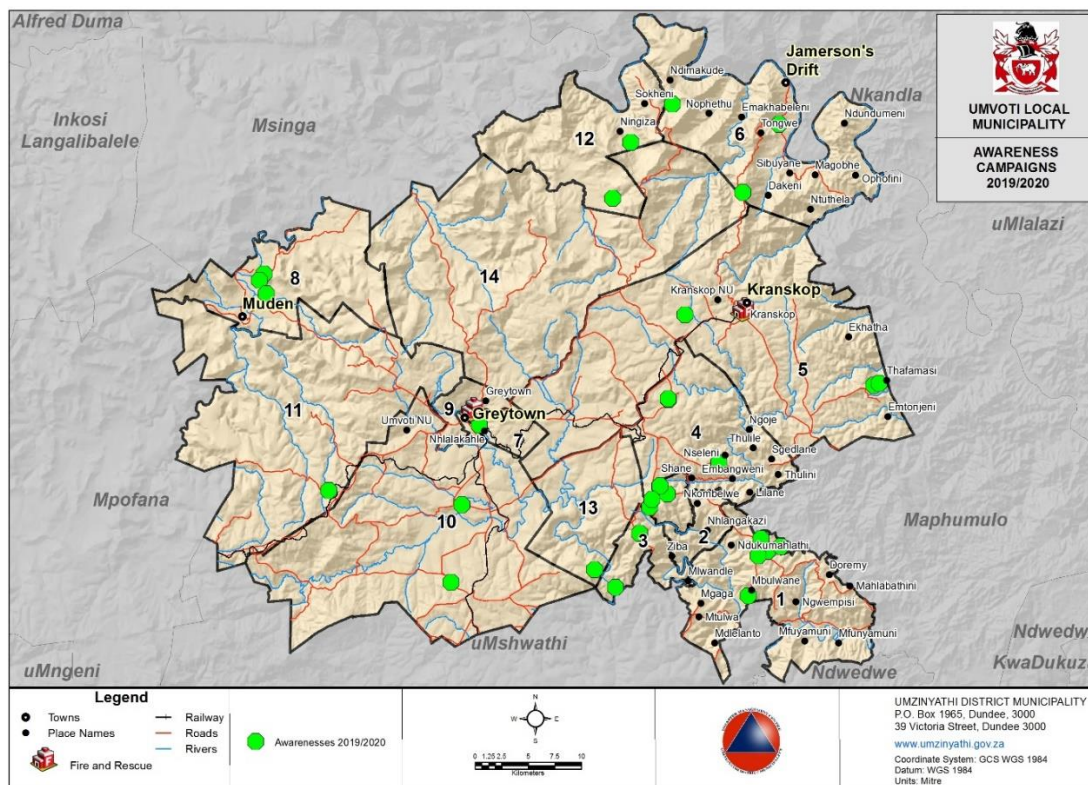
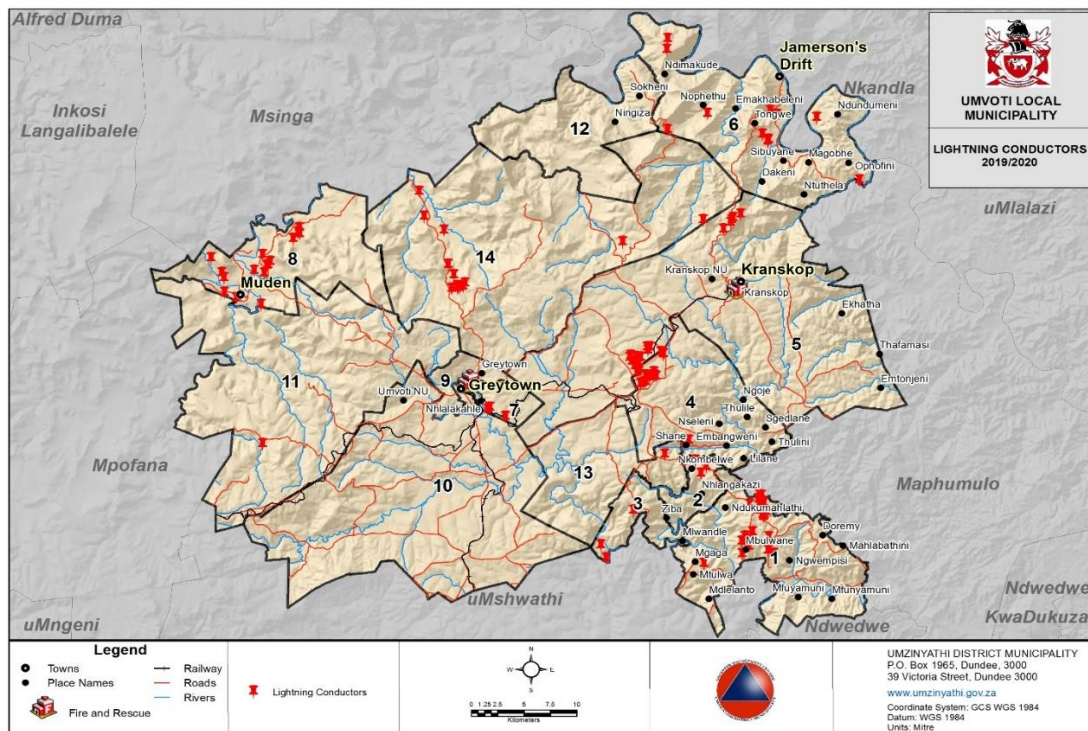
**Table 13: Specific Climate Change Adaptation Programmes (If any)**

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGET AREAS	DATE
Land fill site	R1 000 000+-	Waste for the whole town and surrounding townships	Ongoing
Installation of lightening Conductor	R500 000	All wards of Umvoti except wards 7 and 9	Ongoing
Encourage the reduction, re-use and recycling of waste.	TBC	Wards 7 and 9 Buy back Centre is in operation implementing this project	Ongoing
Implementation of war on leaks projects	TBC	This is a District project; it has been operating in ward 7 and 9.	Ongoing depending on budget
Replacement of the traditional lighting technology with LED bulbs	TBC	This project implemented in 2018. No specific period is confirmed for next round	Ongoing

#### **Map reflecting strategic interventions for DRR**

Bellow maps show areas where awareness campaigns are conducted as well as lightning conductors installed for intervention in risks mitigation.

**Figure 22: Map showing disaster risk & reduction project linked to budget**





### 3.1.16.3 DISASTER RISK RATING MAPS (DISASTER RISK EVALUATION MAPS)

Disaster assessment was conducted and the risk rating maps prepared for the municipality. The maps include the following: Fire Risk Map, Veld Fire Map, Animal Epidemic Risk Map, Air Transport Risk Map, Rail Transport Risk Map, Road Transport Risk Map and Hazmet Map. The maps listed above are presented in the maps below:

**Figure 23: Drought Hazard Map**

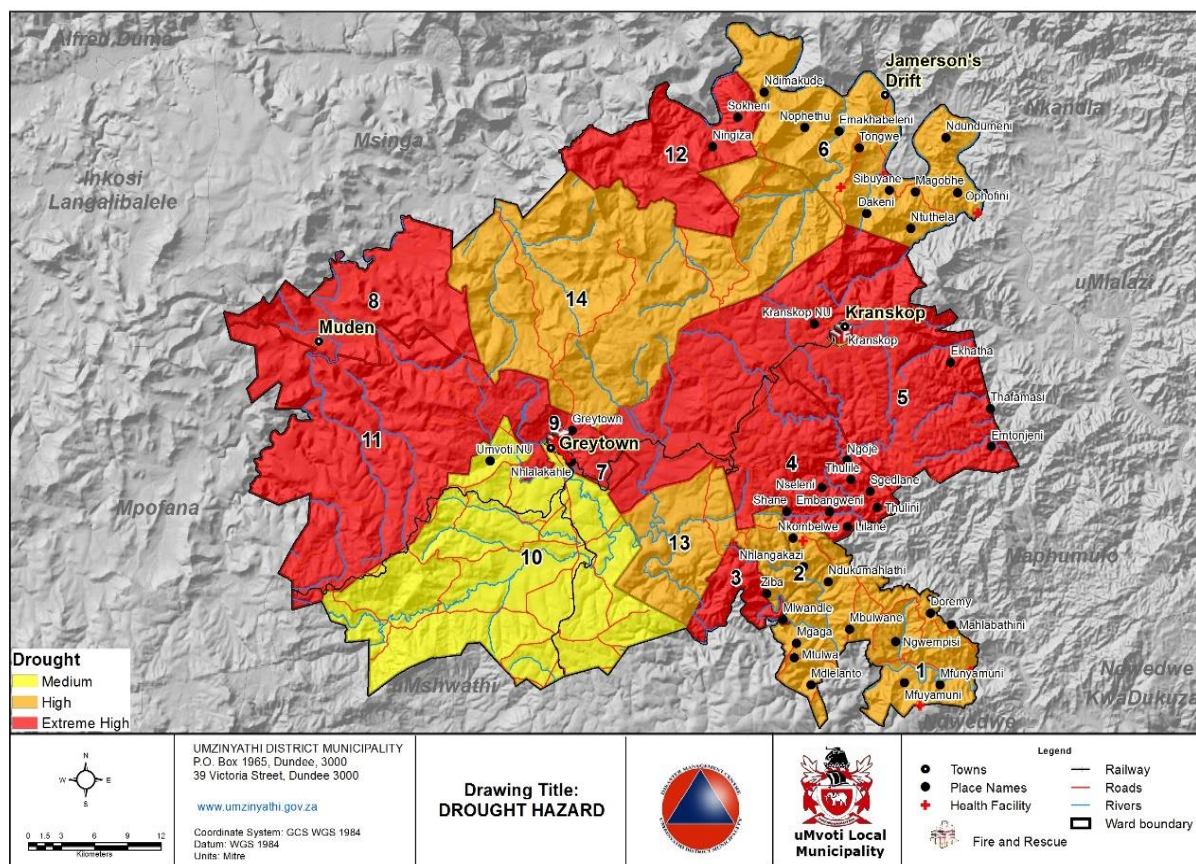


Figure 24: Veld Fire Map

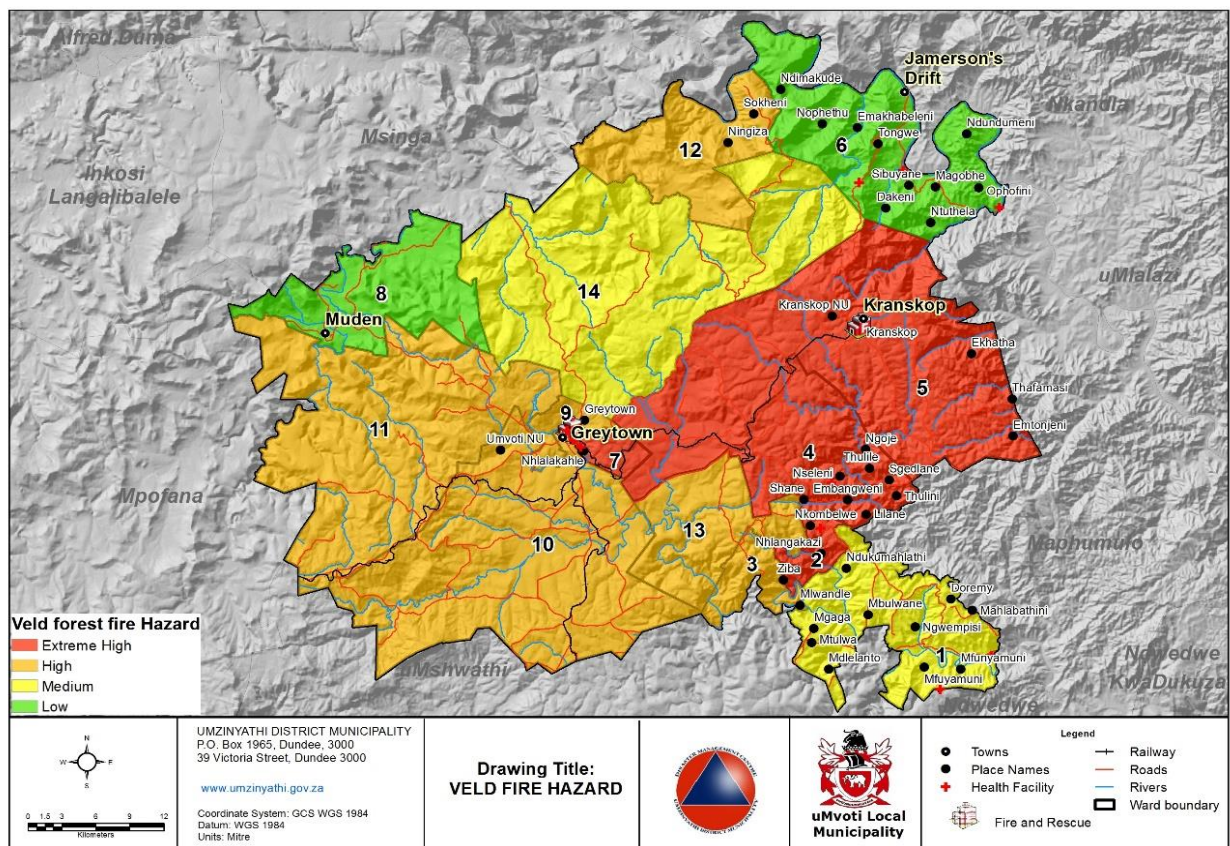
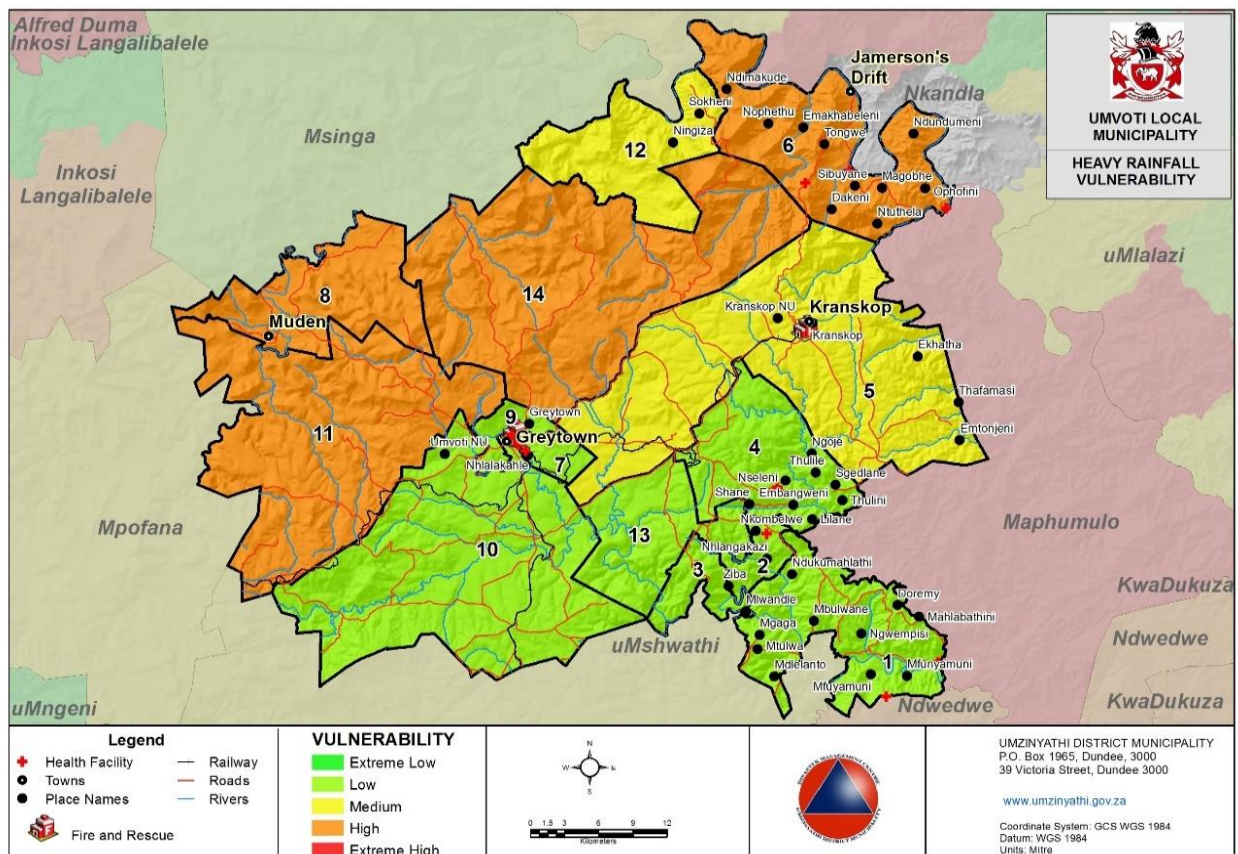
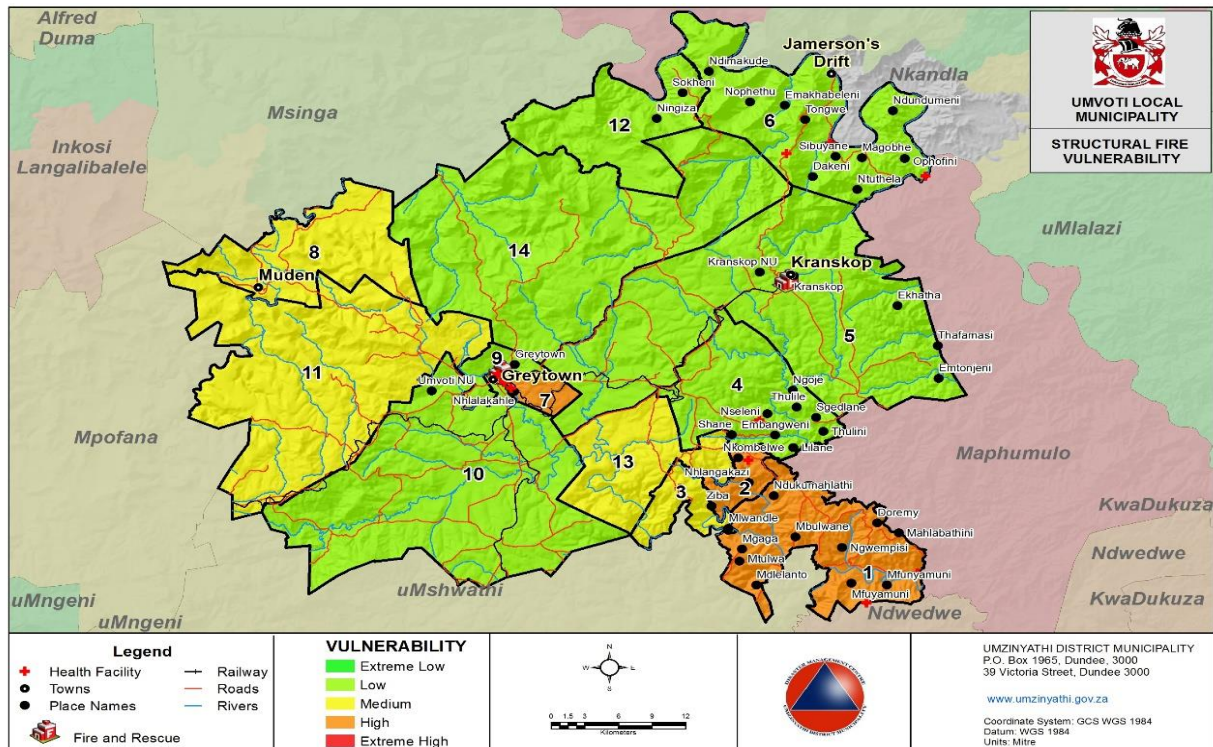
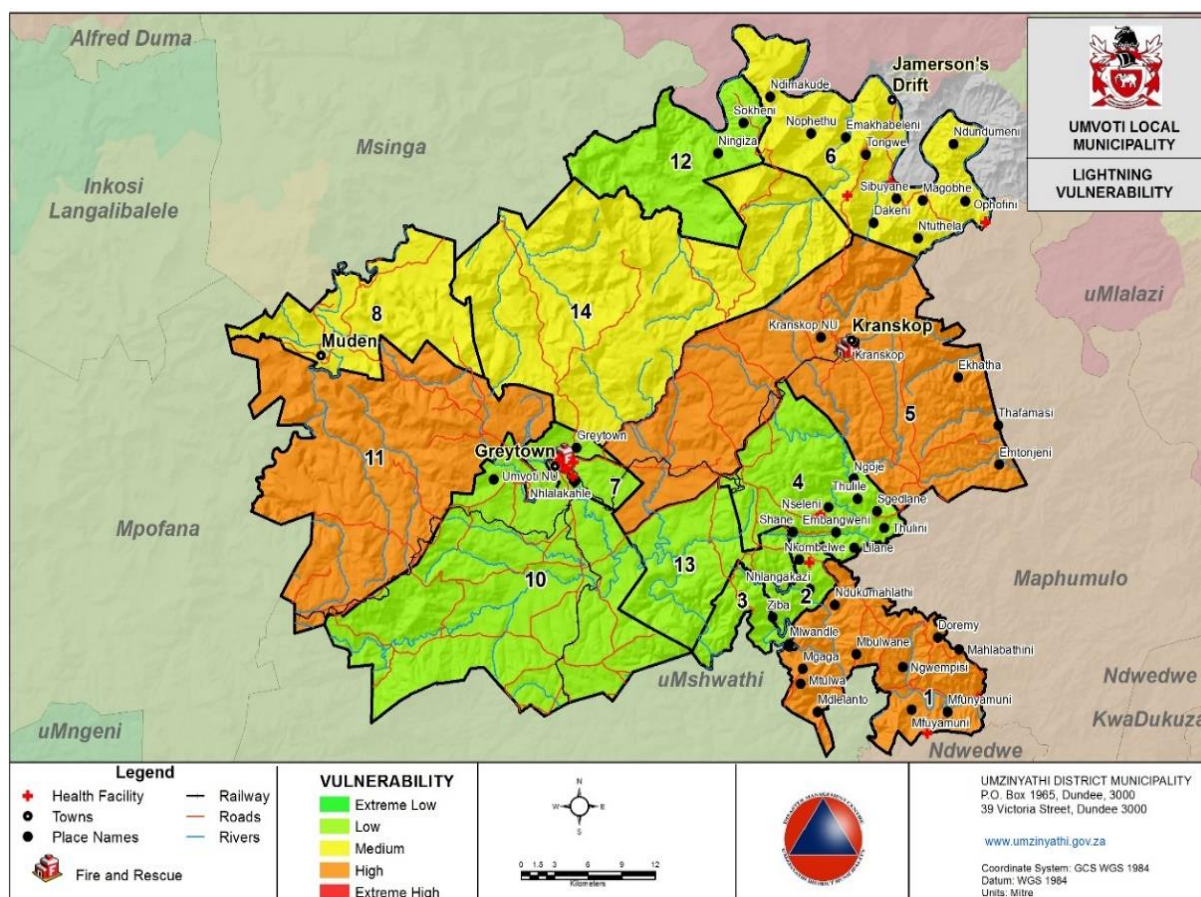


Figure 25: Vulnerability Maps







### 3.1.16.4 DISASTER RISK REDUCTION AND CLIMATE CHANGE PREVENTION

#### Analysis of Climate Change Risks

Disaster Management section has been embarked in risk assessment considering the growth of Umvoti to 14 wards. We wanted to understand the new wards well. The risks listed below include the assessment even in those of new wards. The risks they exposed to are almost the same. Some of the hazard are through the effect of climate change e.g. high rate of lightning, excessive hail storms and heavy rains that seem to be different than what we used to experience years back. The population and number of households has been updated as per S. A. statistics 2016.

#### What is climate change?

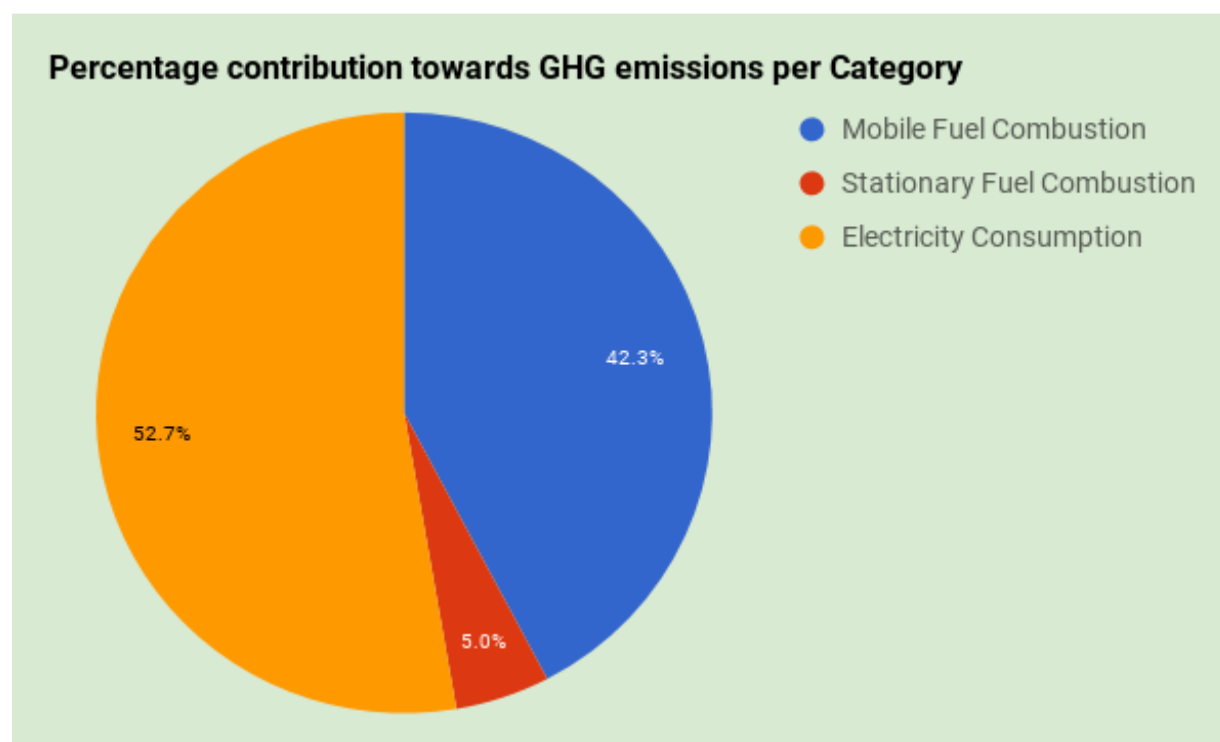
Climate change is the term given to the large-scale changes that are taking place in long-term weather patterns around the world. These changes are due to an increase in the amount of greenhouse gases that are emitted through human activities such as the burning of fossil fuels. Responding to climate change is broken down into two different types of action: Climate Change Mitigation, and Climate Change Adaptation.

Climate change mitigation refers to the actions that are taken to reduce the amount of greenhouse gases that occur in the atmosphere; whilst climate change adaptation refers to the actions that



---

are taken to respond to the changes in climate that take place, such as an increase in extreme rainfall events. Below shows the percentage contribution towards emissions. The maps below also show the scenarios that happen and the results contribute to climate change e.g. people use electricity. The increase in number means Eskom needs to use more coal to increase and cover the demand of electricity and contributes more to GHG emissions.



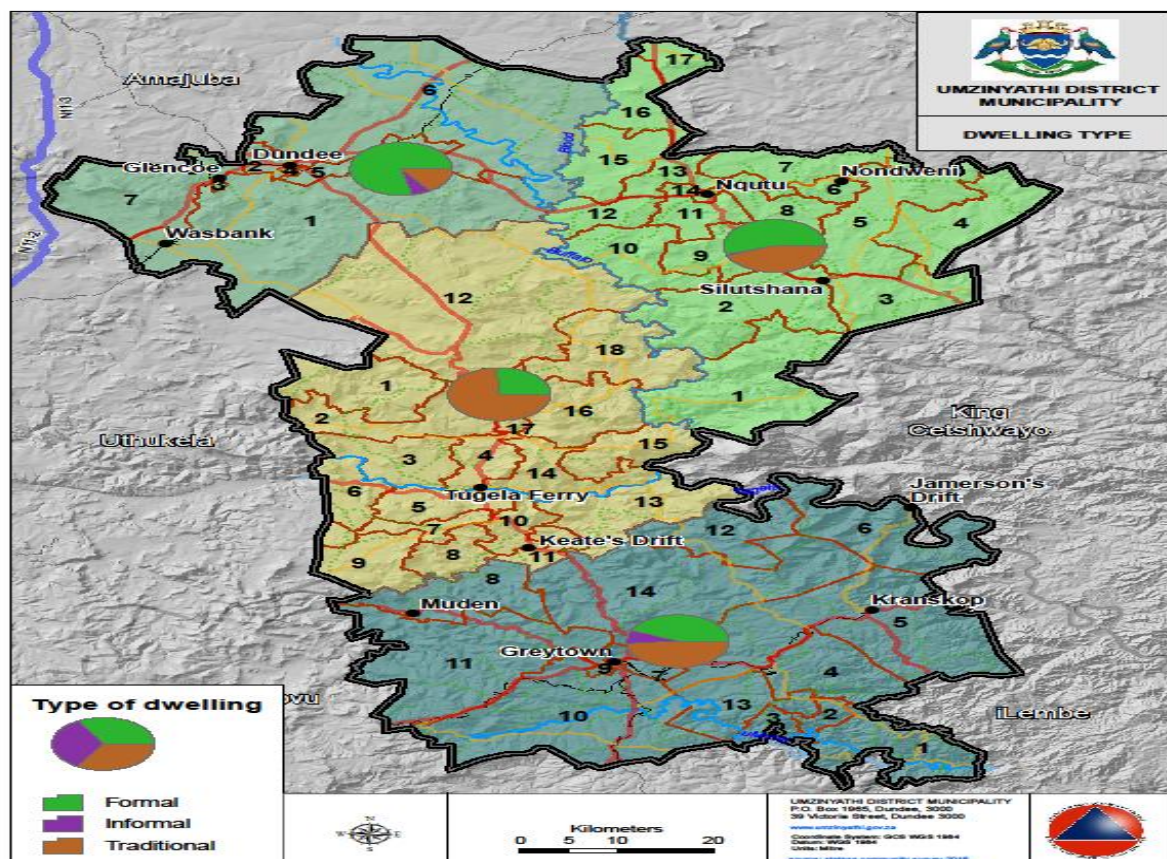
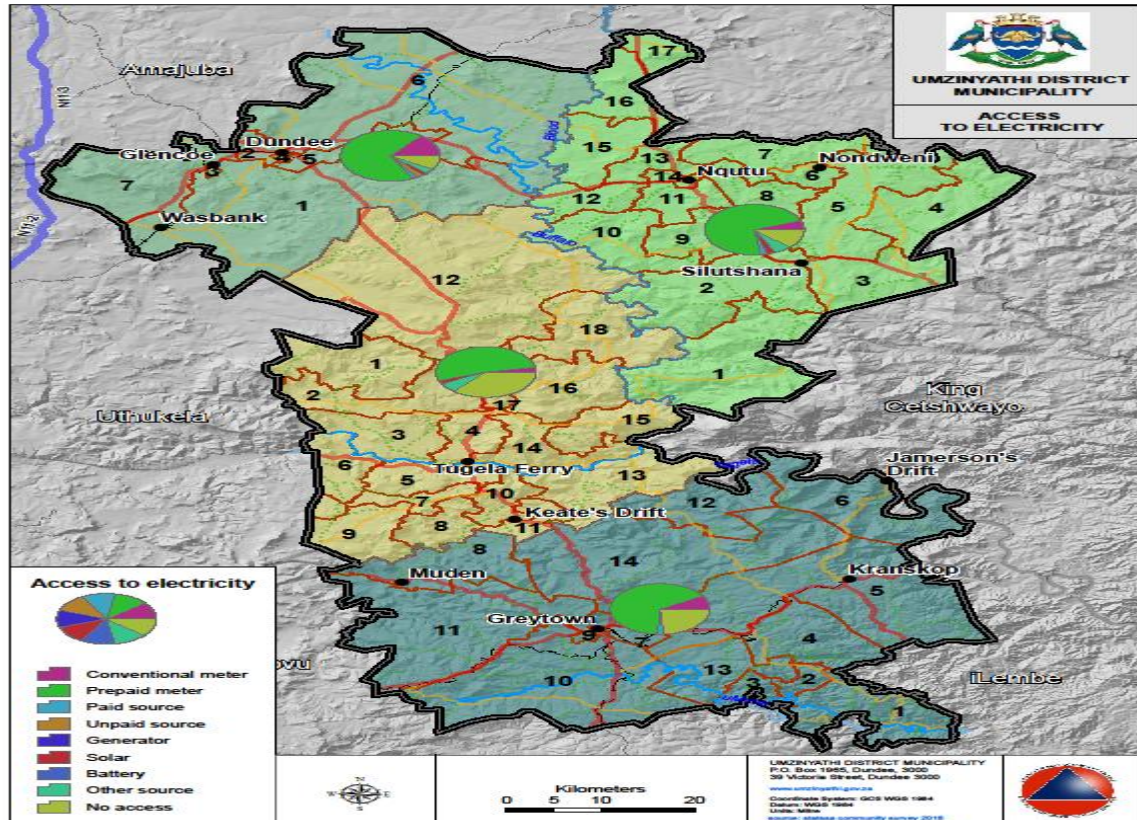
**Figure 26 : Contribution rate to GHG emissions**

The above graph has been extracted from the Climate Change Plan of the District that shows contribution rate to GHG emissions.

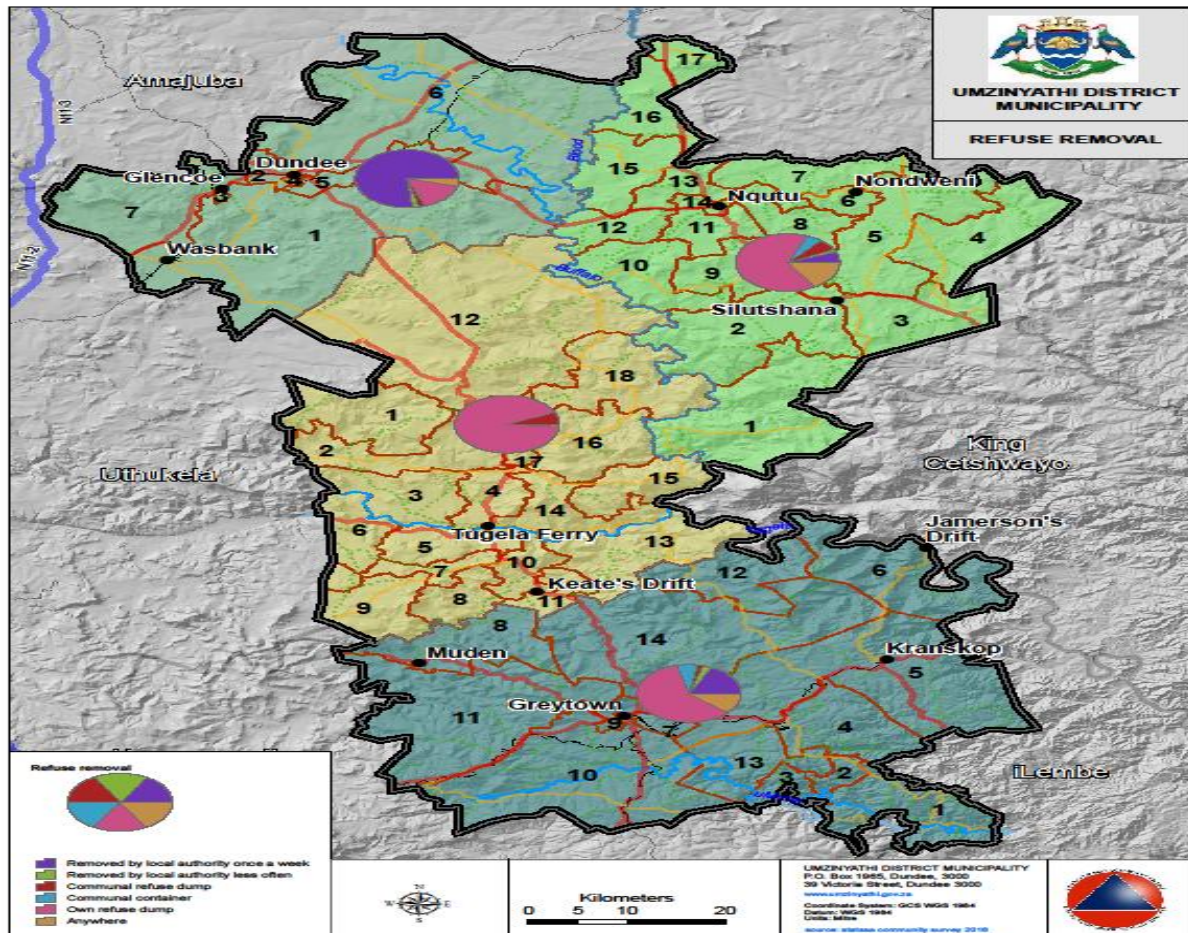
Below **Figures 27** maps also illustrate the services that are given to Umvoti Community, having impact on Climate Change e.g. Access to electricity, type of dwelling and household refuse disposal.

**Identified climate change risks and their impact.**

- Lightning
- Severe storms leading to flooding
- Too much flooding causes soil erosion
- Veld and forest fires







### 3.1.16.5 DISASTER RESPONSE & RECOVERY

#### Municipal Capacity in terms of Response and Recovery

The municipality makes budget provision every financial year to procure disaster relief stock in a form of blankets, plastic sheets, and sponges. The relief stock gets distributed to victims when assessments are done and needs are identified. The municipality responds to all disastrous incidents in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

Disaster Management has prepared a Policy regarding the delivery and installation of Wendy houses as part of the plan to procure then for responding instead of the small tents. Lightning conductors are also procured using the same budget to mitigate lightning strike. **Grant funding allocated for post-disaster recovery (where applicable)**

The municipality undertake the Disaster Management and Fire Services from municipal operations funds. Sometime PDMC at COGTA provide grant if disaster is being declared.



---

### **3.1.16.6 INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION**

#### **Information Management**

Golf 911 Centre is one of the sources for receiving information related to disaster Management from communities of Umvoti and dissemination of that information to Disaster Management Section. The Provincial Disaster Management Centre operates a bulk SMS system to disseminate early warnings of severe weather, which received from the South African Weather Services (SAWS). Umvoti receives the information from the district.

We also use WhatsApp groups.

#### **Communication system**

Only telephone communication is available so far. We normally make call through to call centers. Awareness campaigns are also one of communication methods, which is not as quickly as telephone call.

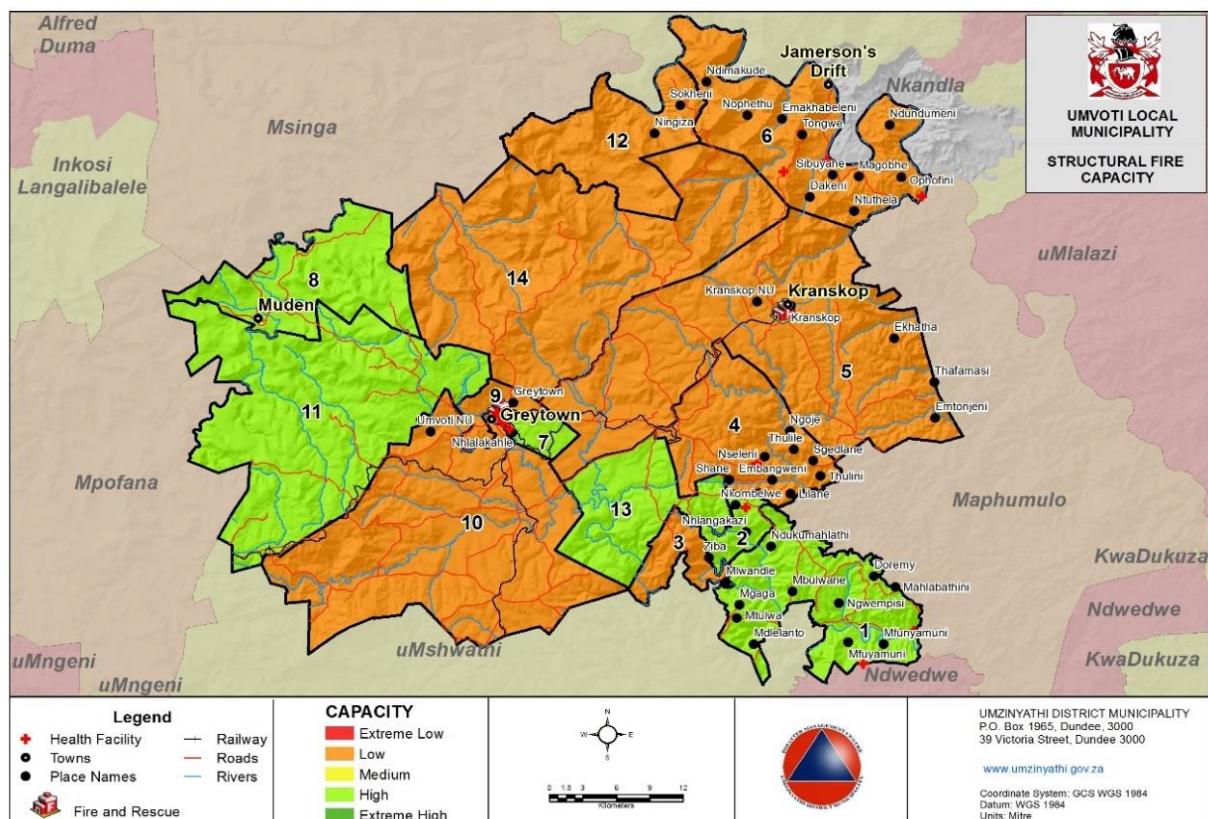
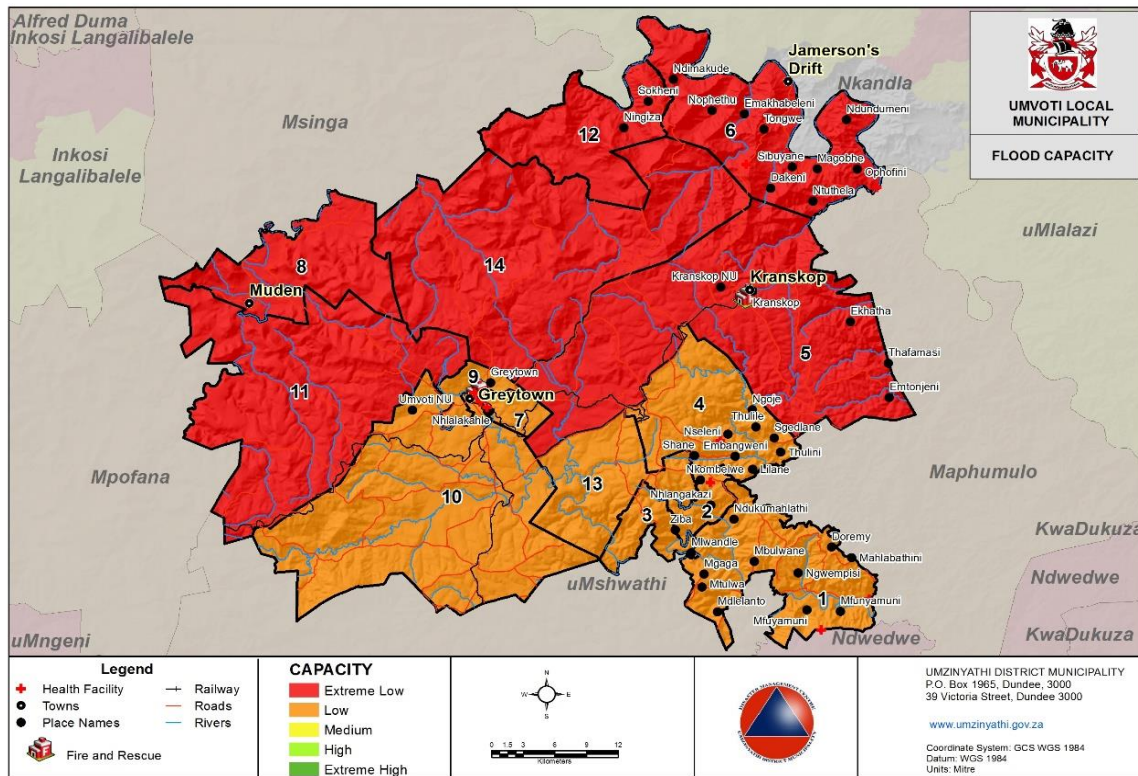
#### **Early Warning Strategy**

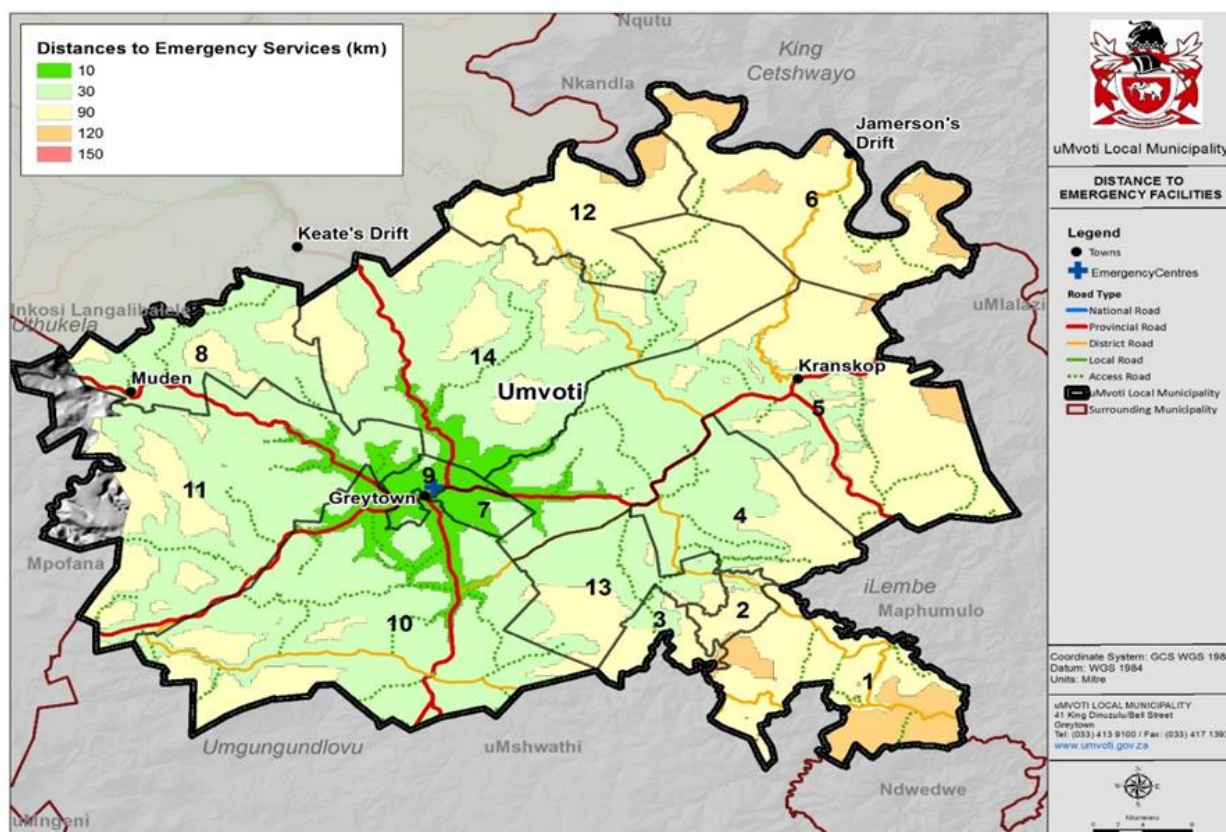
It is still a challenge to disseminate early warning messages to communities at risk. We may receive them from PDMC but escalating them to communities is still a challenge. This may need a very good technology that will be able to reach ward level. One can only communicate with councillors of which they cannot communicate with their ward committees and community at large within a day because the wards are too vast.

#### **Private Partnerships**

Umvoti Fire Protection Association and Mondi is one of our partner.

The maps below **Figures 28** relate to capacity of the municipality in relation to emergency services.





Disaster Management has prepared a Policy regarding the delivery and installation of Wendy houses as part of the plan to procure them for responding instead of the small tents.

### 3.1.16.7 TRAINING & AWARENESS

#### 3.1.16.7.1 CAPACITY BUILDING

Umvoti Municipality, District Disaster Management as well as the Provincial Disaster Management Centers (PMDC) are involved in the training of staff such as Firefighters and Disaster management personnel. Capacity Building also involves in the work shopping of traditional leaders, communities, councillors, volunteers etc.

Twenty (20) qualified fire fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis including Chief Fire Officer. Head: Disaster Management and three Officers are specifically on Disaster Management Unit. Umzinyathi District Municipality recruited, train and deployed disaster management volunteers. Unfortunately Umvoti did not get volunteers during this financial year 2018/2019.

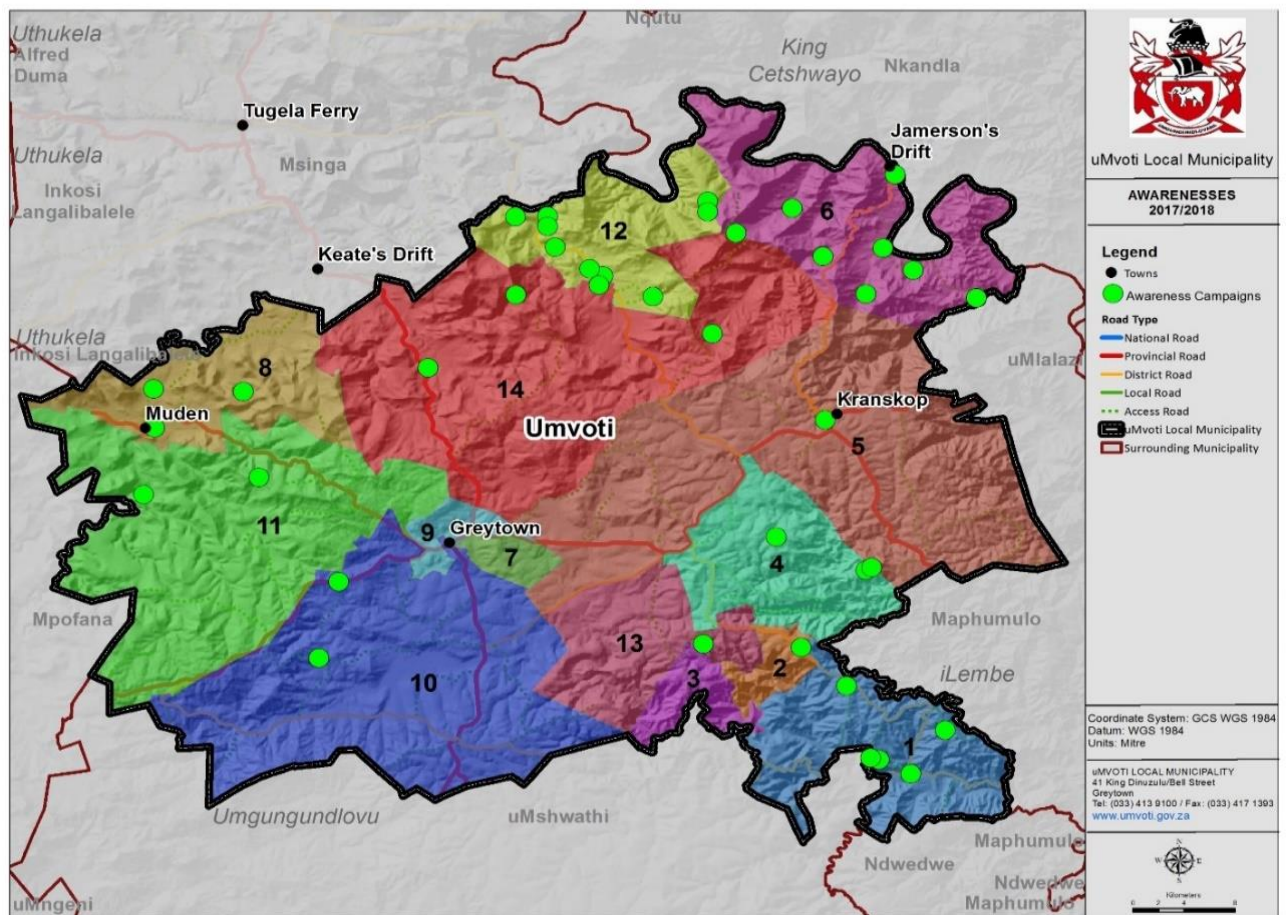
#### 3.1.16.7.2 PUBLIC AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

The Municipality's Disaster Management will conduct awareness campaigns in schools, during the ward councilors meeting, during municipal and sector department events. The pamphlets and fliers will also be distributed as part of awareness campaigns.



Awareness campaigns are conducted regarding climate change. The municipality promotes utilisation of public transport, grouping in one car and bicycles. Waste management is engaged with Buy Back Centre where reuse and recycling is undertaken and promoted.

**Figure 29: Awareness Campaigns**



### 3.1.16.7.3 RESEARCH

Commissioning of disaster related scientific studies is not done, as this may need a specialist in the field. This will be referred to the District centre for assistance.

### 3.1.16.7.4 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS

The funding mostly is done by Umvoti Municipality. Disaster and fire are funded internally starting from salaries, uniform, working tools and equipment. Repairs related to disasters COGTA sometimes assist with funds.

**Table 14: Disaster and Fire Funding**

PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
<b>CAPITAL BUDGET</b>	
Fire Engine	R3 500 000
Fire equipment	R250 0000.00
<b>Total Capital Budget</b>	<b>R3 200 000.00</b>
PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
<b>OPERATIONAL BUDGET</b>	
Disaster relief	R300 000.00
Building Material	R300 000.00
Promotional material	R5 000.00
Painting of hydrants	R10 000.00
Lightning Conductors	R500 000.00
Implementation of fire breaks	R5 000.00
Awareness campaigns at Schools, Public meeting, war rooms	R20 000.00
<b>Total Operating Budget</b>	<b>R1 140 000.00</b>

### Funding Mobilization Strategy

The funding mostly done by Umvoti Municipality. Disaster and fire funded internally starting from salaries, uniform, working tools and equipment. Repairs related to disasters COGTA sometimes assist with funds.

### Private Partnerships

Umvoti Fire Protection Association and Mondl

### 3.1.17 DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 15: Disaster Management SWOT analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Strengths <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disaster and fire services are in operational</li><li>Offices are existing</li></ul>	Weaknesses <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disaster manpower is not enough, only 2 officers</li></ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manpower is there for operations</li> <li>• Minimum budget is provided to run the sections</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umvoti 14 wards are too vast and services could not be distributed on time</li> <li>• Equipment is very scares</li> <li>• Services are only situated in town which is very far from rural wards</li> <li>• Not enough budget catered for disaster and fire services</li> <li>• Fire stations buildings are not in good conditions</li> <li>• Storeroom for disaster relief stock and other tools are not well secured of which theft could take place so easily</li> </ul>
<p>Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This unit can still grow and satellite stations could be establish for services to be closer to other wards</li> <li>• Kranskop fire station building owner is planning to build a new building that will be looking good.</li> </ul>	<p>Threats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due to distance from other wards, property and people's lives are in thread</li> <li>• Fire firefighters are stealing some of the equipment e.g. batteries and blankets from storerooms</li> <li>• A private owner who may remove us at any time, especially if we default in paying rent owns Kranskop fire station.</li> </ul>
<p>Strengths</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaster and fire services are in operational</li> <li>• Offices are existing</li> <li>• Manpower is there for operations</li> <li>• Minimum budget is provided to run the sections</li> </ul>	<p>Weaknesses</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaster manpower is not enough, only 2 officers</li> <li>• Umvoti 14 wards are too vast and services could not be distributed on time</li> <li>• Equipment is very scares</li> <li>• Services are only situated in town which is very far from rural wards</li> <li>• Not enough budget catered for disaster and fire services</li> <li>• Fire stations buildings are not in good conditions</li> <li>• Storeroom for disaster relief stock and other tools are not well secured of which theft could take place so easily</li> </ul>

---

## 3.2 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

---

### 3.2.1 DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS

---

#### 3.2.1.1 POPULATION PROFILE AND SIZE

The Umvoti Municipality is the largest municipality within the Umzinyathi District Municipality measuring a total area of approximately 2 708.3km<sup>2</sup> with a population of approximately 122 423 people residing in a total of 34 665 households, according to the Community Survey 2016 data. The 2011 Census Data approximated the total population of Umvoti Municipality at 103 093 people, showing a growth population of 19 330 people from the year 2011 to 2016.

Umzinyathi District Municipality is home to 554 882 people (Community Survey 2016) which is spread across the four local municipalities: Msinga (184 494 people), Nquthu (171 325 people), Umvoti (122 423 people) and Endumeni (76 639).

The below table provides an overview of the population at a ward level, which considered statistics data from Census 2011:

#### Population and Household Data

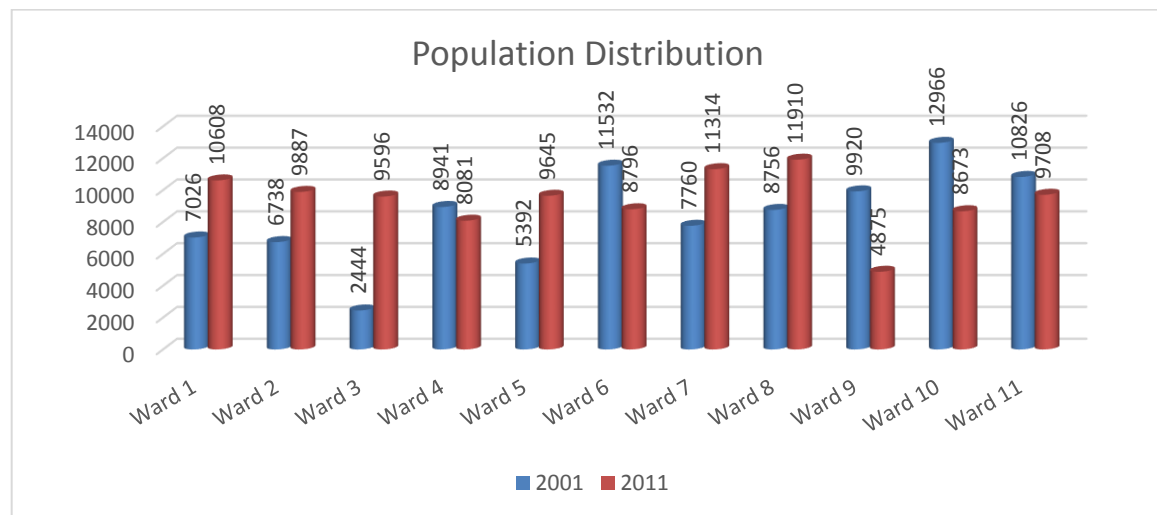
Survey	KwaZulu-Natal		Umzinyathi District		Umvoti Municipality	
<b>2001 Population</b>	4	9 584 129	5	480 088	6	92 294
<b>2001 Households</b>	7	2 117 274	8	93 733	9	19 669
<b>2011 Population</b>	10	10 267 300	11	510 838	12	103 093
<b>2011 Households</b>	13	2 539 429	14	113 469	15	27 282
<b>2016 Population</b>	16	11 065 240	17	554 882	18	122 423
<b>2016 Households</b>	19	2 875 843	20	126 792	21	34 665

There is a significant increase in the population and household size of the Umvoti Municipality, which resulted from the 2016 new demarcations. The municipality had an addition of new wards (Wards 12 and 14) that were previously under Msinga municipality and a portion from Mpofana Municipality which was incorporated to the Umvoti Municipality.

### 3.2.1.2 POPULATION AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION

The population of the Umvoti is distributed unevenly across the 14 wards. The map below provides an indication of the concentration of the majority of the population. Evident from the map depicts that the high concentration of the population are found in wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12 and parts of ward 14 along the R33 towards Keate's Drift and towards ward 12.

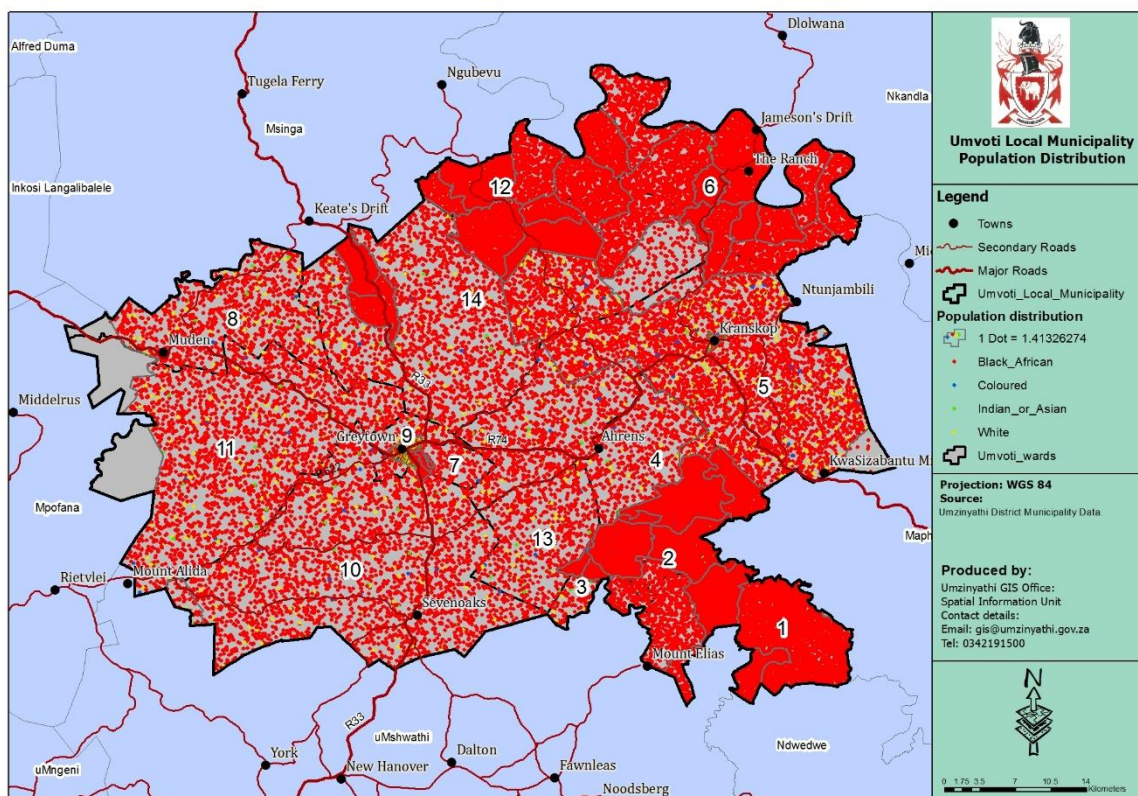
**Figure 30: Umvoti Population Distribution**



*Source: Census 2011*

Figure 28 below give a spatial presentation of population distribution.

**Figure 31: Population spatial distribution**



## POPULATION STRUCTURE

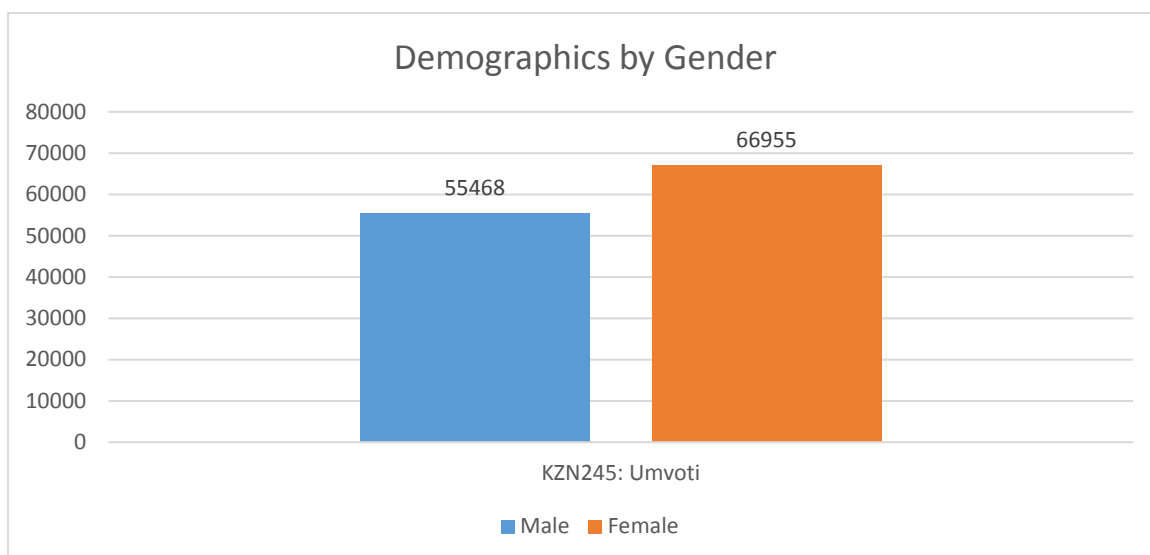
Population structure is an important phenomenon to understand for a given geographic location. It is through the understanding of the population structure that appropriate development initiatives impact positively to the targeted community. Such understanding provides an insight to the support requirements of communities which may relate to;

- economic activities – such would consider the population deemed economic active,
- dependency – the level of dependency must consider the elderly population and the number of young people which are not economically active to determine the level of dependency,
- infrastructural requirements – age structure may also provide a basis of departure in determining whether the level of services provided within an area is adequate i.e. number of educational facilities vs the number of school going children.

The trends of demographics by gender country wide display a similar character were the majority of the population is dominated by the female population. This is no exception to the structure of the Umvoti Municipal population were 55% of the total population is dominated by females, while males only constitutes 45% of the total population. The below figure clearly illustrates the female dominant population.

**Figure 2: Demographics by Gender**



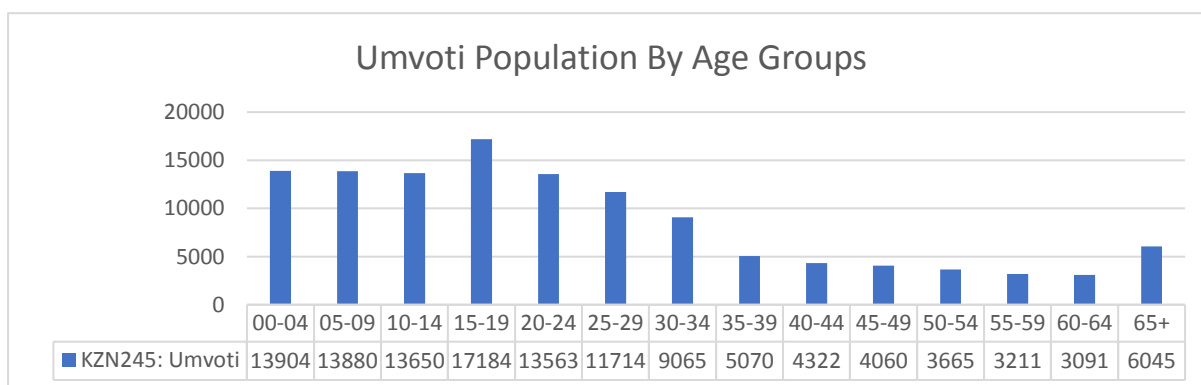


The highest population is from the 15 – 19 age group with a total of 17 184 people, an age group that is still required to undergo secondary and tertiary education whilst also being considered as economically active to some degree. The below figure provides an indication that the population of Umvoti Municipality is youthful with a total of 92 960 people considered to be younger than 35 years which constitutes 76% of the total population. What is also worth noting is that the elderly population amounts to 6045 people who are 65 years or older, which only constitutes 5% of the total population of the Umvoti Municipality.

### 3.2.1.3 UMVOTI POPULATION BY AGE

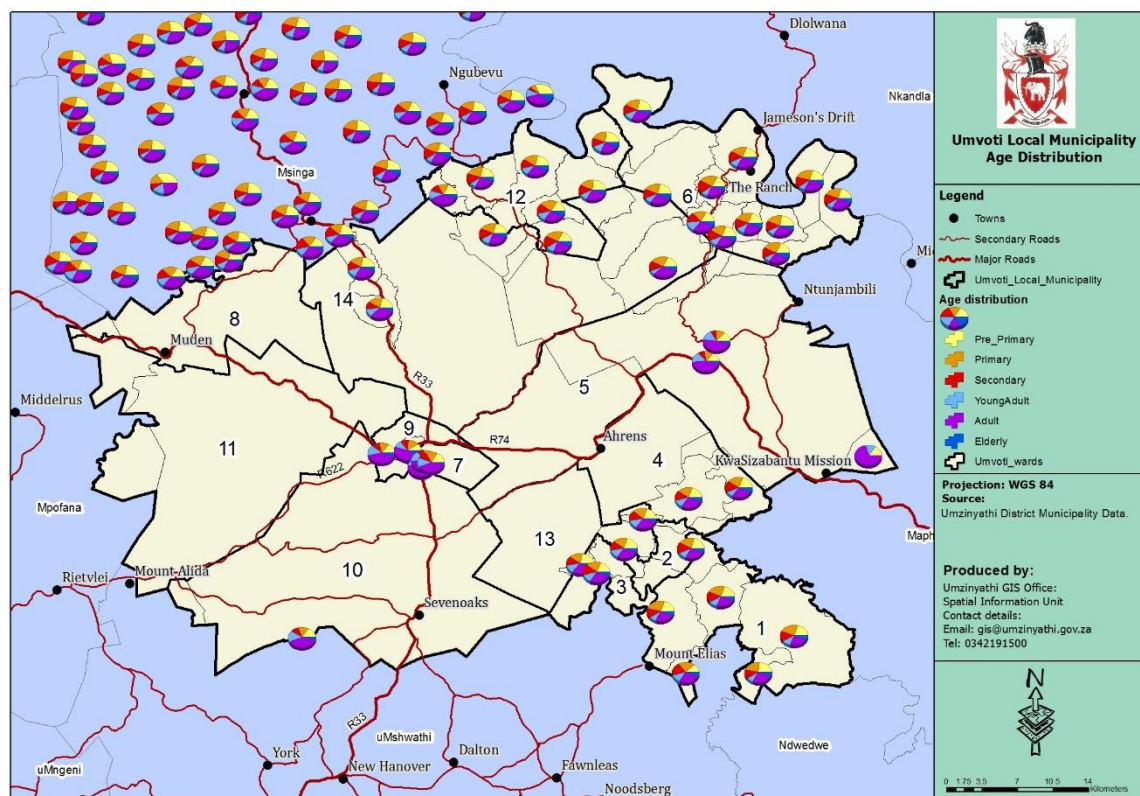
The below analysis provides a basis of departure in informing development initiatives for the population of the municipality. More emphasis must be put on access to educational facilities, job opportunities or business support in order to support the youth as they constitute the majority of the total population. Although the elderly constitute a mere 5% of the total population, the actual number of the elderly population is relatively high with 6 045 people. This calls for development programmes to consider the elderly and provide supporting initiatives to better the day-to-day functions of the elderly.

**Figure 32: Umvoti Population Distribution by Age Group**



Source: 2016 Census

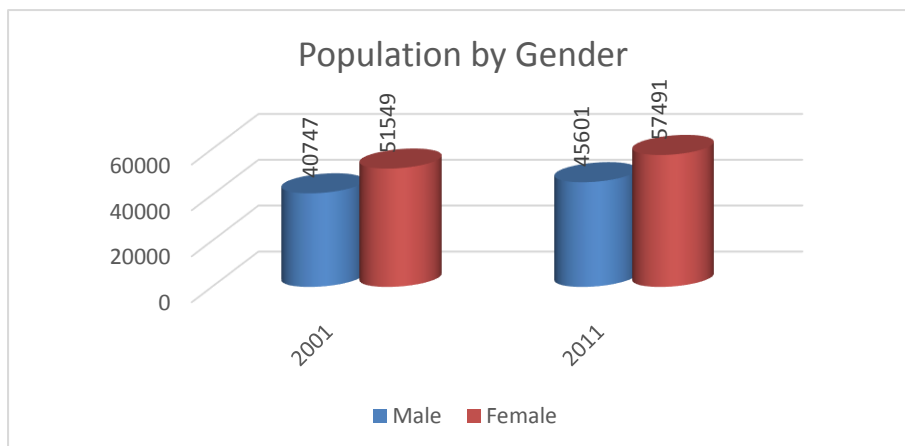
**Figure 33: Spatial distribution of population by age**



### 3.2.1.4 UMVOTI POPULATION BY GENDER

The gender profile of the area indicates that over a ten-year period, the female population still outnumber the male population, representing 56% of the population. The male population increased with approximately 4 854 people between 2001 and 2011, while the female population increased with approximately 5 942 people. In other words, the growth rate of the female population is higher than for the male population.

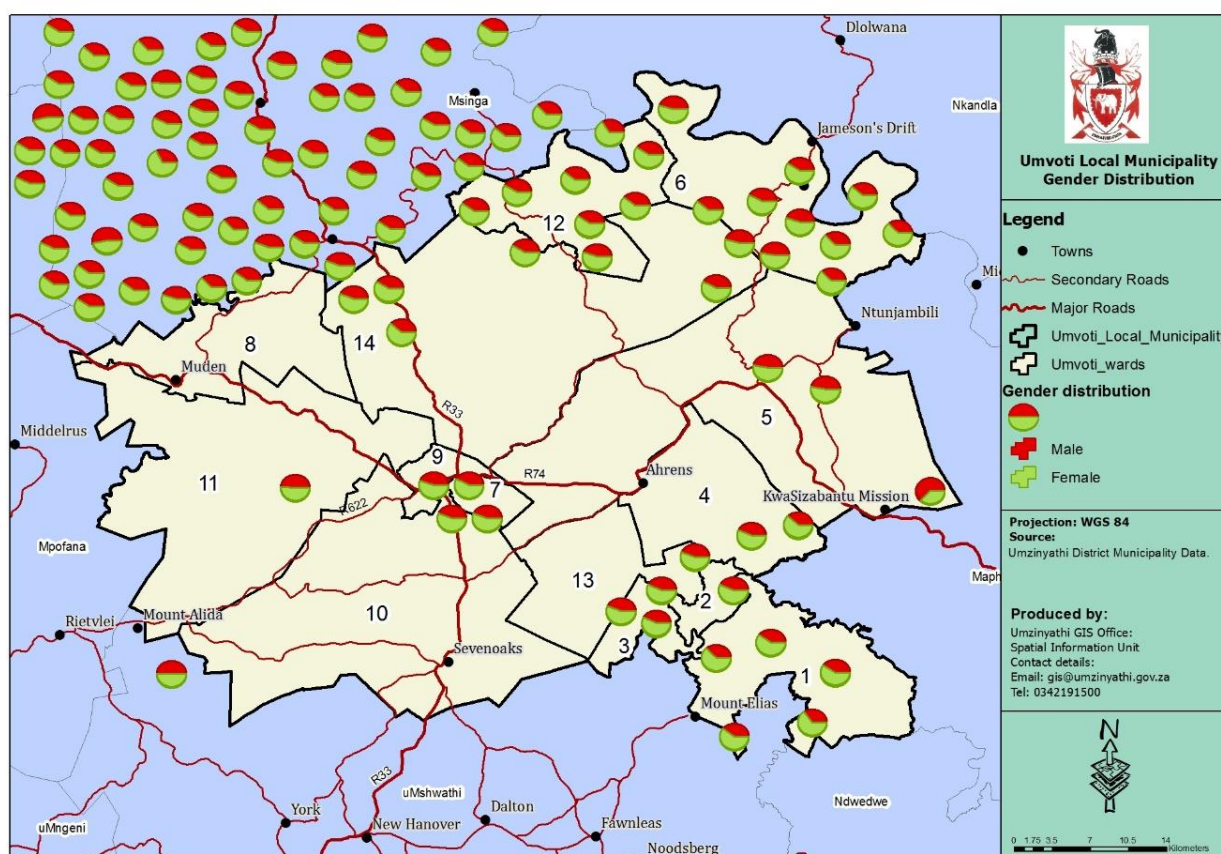
**Figure 34: Umvoti Population Distribution by Gender**



This has certain implications for gender programs within the municipality.

Source: Census 2011

**Figure 35: Distribution by Gender**

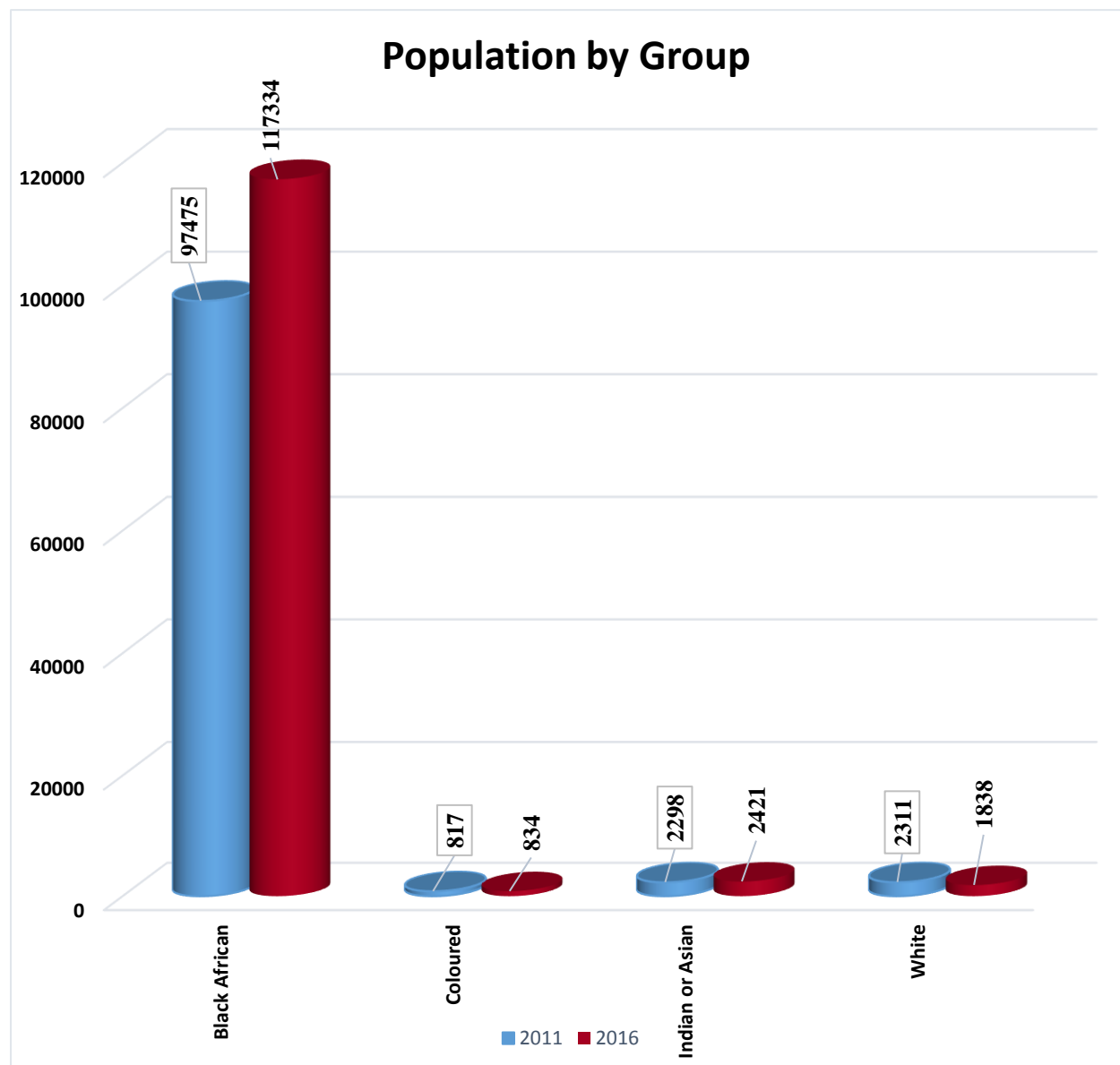


**Figure 33** above represents a spatial distribution of the population by gender and shows that females dominate most of Umvoti municipal wards. This confirms that there are more females when compared to males.

### 3.2.1.5 UMVOTI POPULATION GROUP (RACE)

The population group of the municipality suggests that approximately 95% of the population within Umvoti is black Africans. Over a ten year period, the black African population has increased more rapidly than other population groups. Other population groups, such as Whites, Asians and Indians have experienced a decrease in population numbers, which eventually could affect economic growth of the entire area.

**Figure 36: Umvoti Population Group**



Source: Community Survey 2016

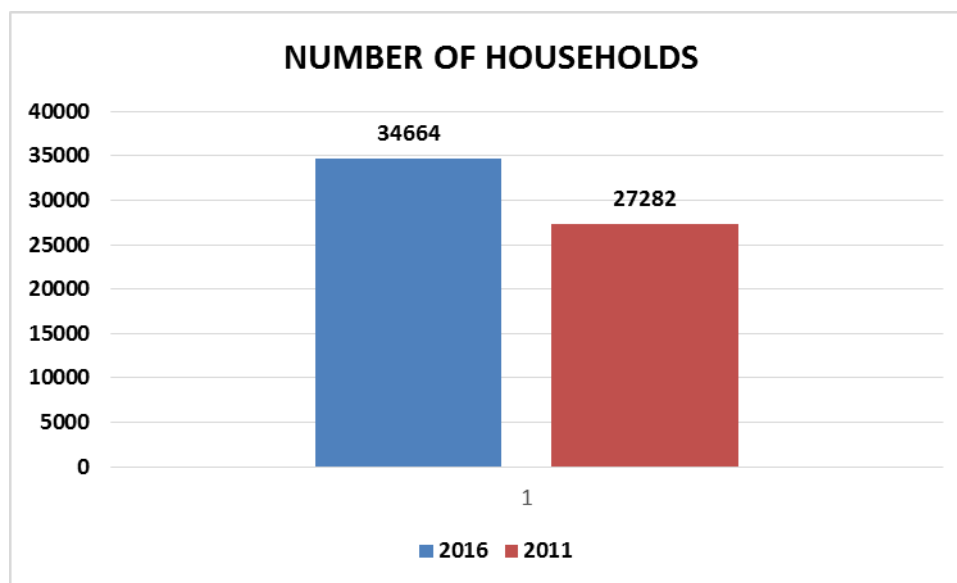


---

### 3.2.1.6 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS

The status of the number of households indicates an increase of 15.9% in households in the area. The number of households in Umvoti has increased to 34 664 in 2016 as compared to 27 282 households in 2011. The average household size is 3.81 and the majority of households are small nuclear households. The increase relates to the fact that the number of wards has increased from 11 to 14.

**Figure 37: Umvoti Number of Households**



*Source: Community Survey 2016*

The number of households decreases as the size of the households increase. Also of interest, is that households with one person have grown substantially between 2001 and 2011, confirming the tendency of small nuclear families.

**Figure 38: Gender head of households**

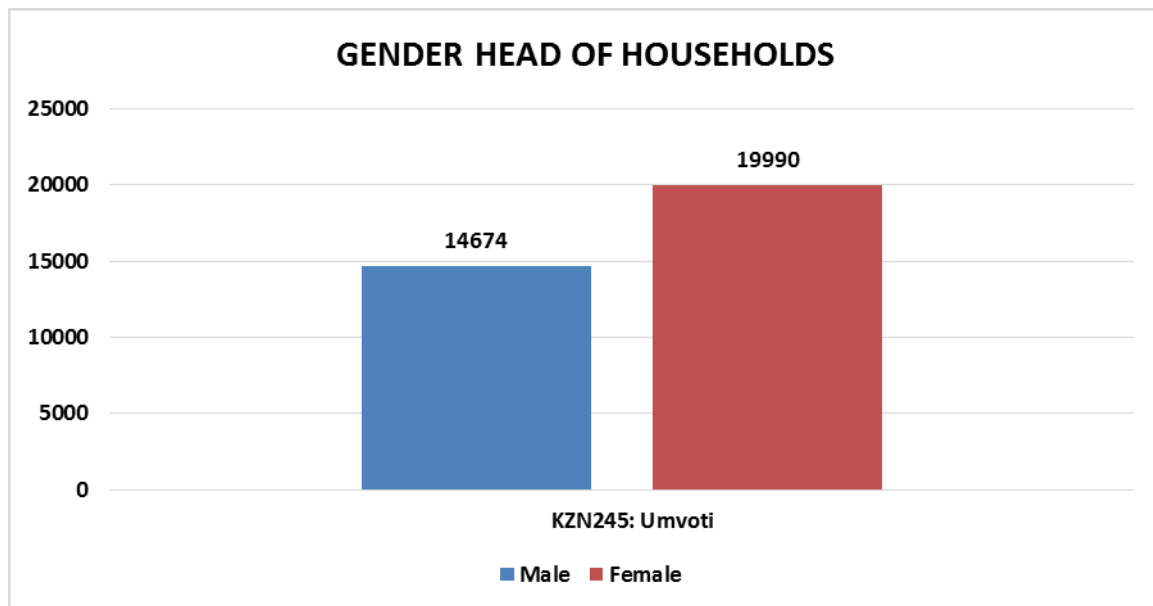


Figure above shows that males head 14674 households and females head 19990 households. It is clear that there are more female-headed households within Umvoti Municipal area.

Figure 39: Gender Household Head

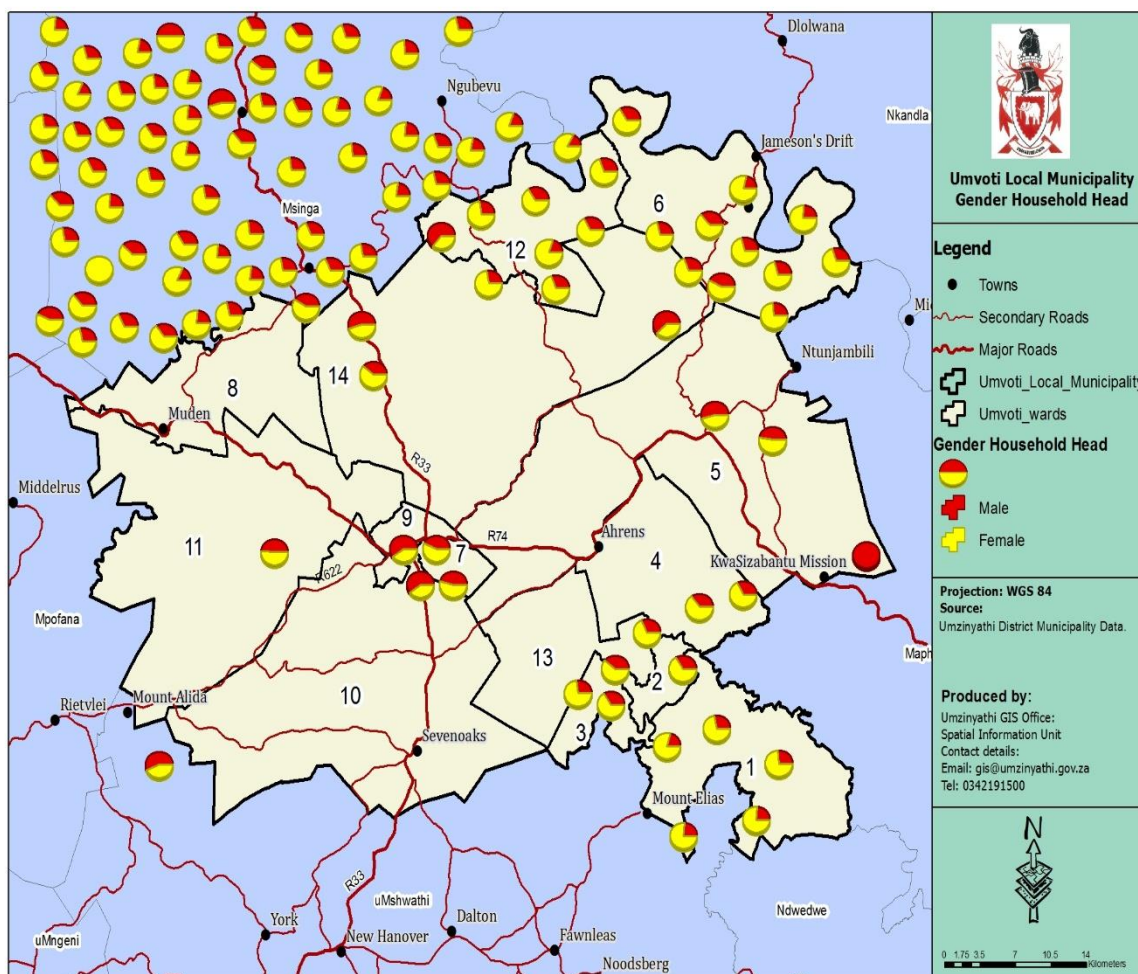
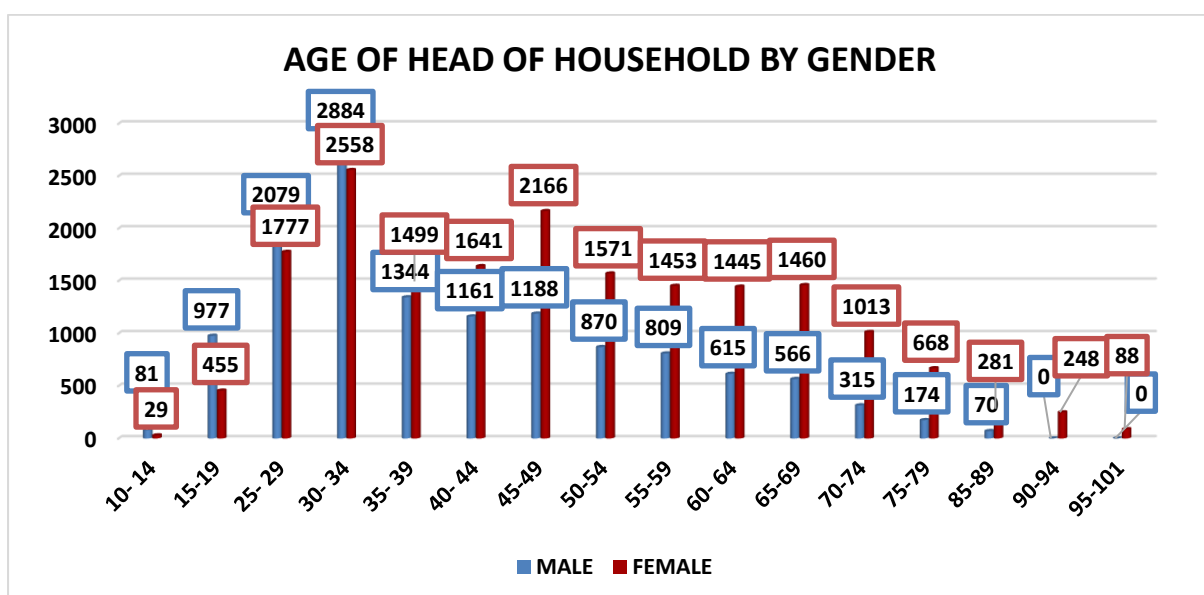


Figure 40: Age of head of household by gender



---

### **3.3 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE**

---

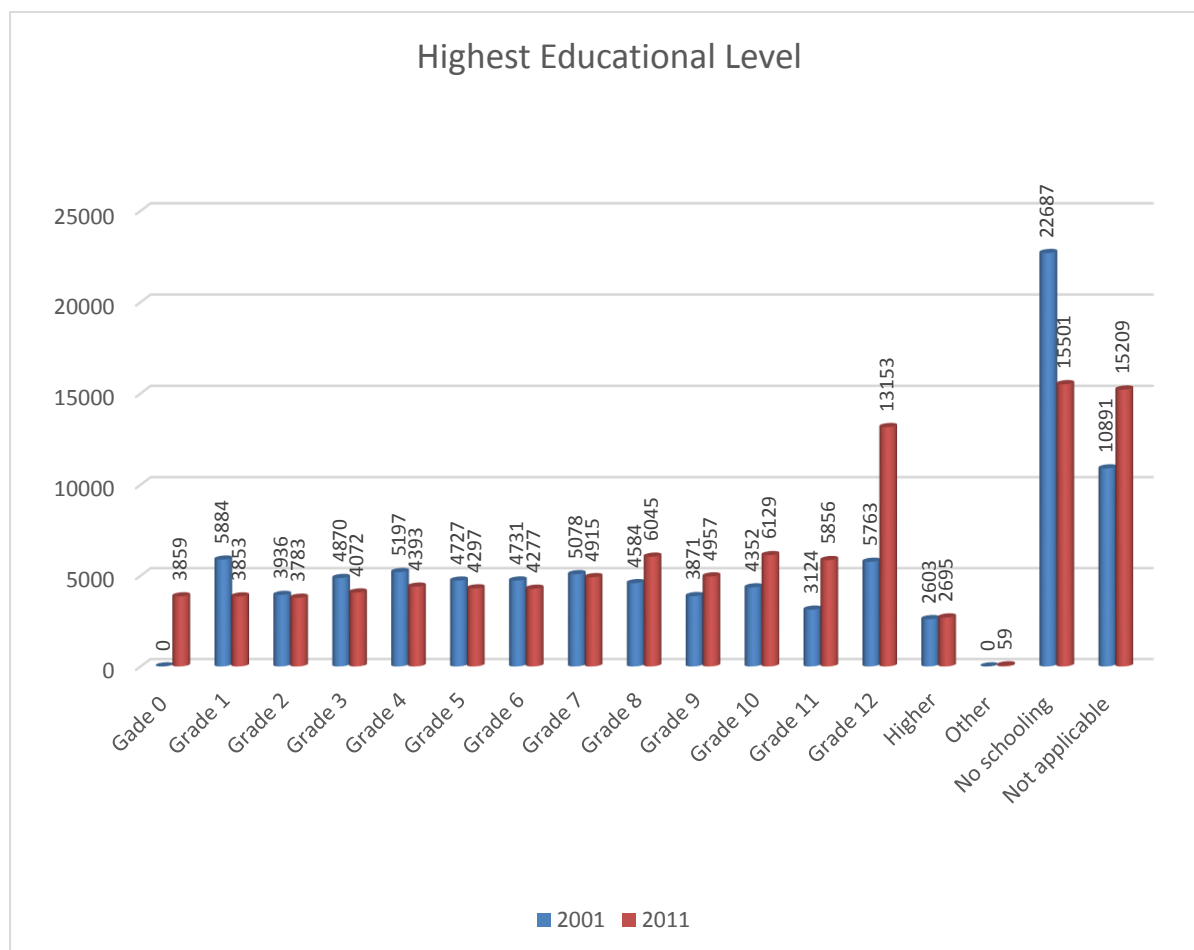
#### **3.3.1 EDUCATIONAL PROFILE**

The majority of the population that appears to have some form of education increased, over the past ten years (2001 – 2011), while those with no schooling decreased. In 2001, 37.3% of the population had primary education, 23.5% (6.2% was Grade 12) of the population attended secondary school, and only 2.8% had some form of higher education. This changed over the past ten years. According to Census 2011, 35% of the population have secondary education (12.8% is Grade 12), 32.4% have attended primary school, and only 2.6% have some form of higher education.

This large population of Grade 12 candidates indicates the need for higher (tertiary) education facilities within the area. Education has a very important impact on people's quality of life and the economy of a municipality, since it determines to a certain extent the type of employment of the economically active population.



**Figure 41: Umvoti Educational Level**



*Source: Census 2011*

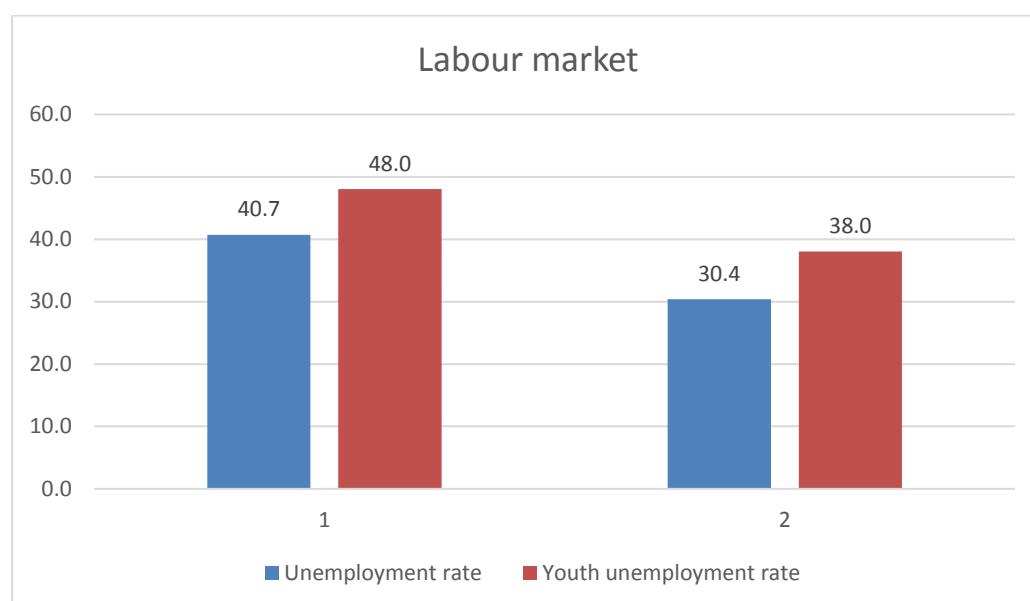
Research has proven that education is central to the growth and development of any economy.....it allows for innovative thinking. Throughout the world, well performing economies are those who invested massively in human resource development. Within the subject municipality, very few people have obtained tertiary education, which would propel the economy to great heights. Even those who are employed, the majority have elementary skills and this limits their ability to compete effectively for high profile jobs. The map above shows wards with people who have not accessed any form of education. As can be observed from the said map, the majority of the people with no education are located in ward eight followed by wards one and eleven respectively. Poor access to education serves as the key obstacle to unleashing the potential presented by various sectors within the municipality area.

### 3.3.2 EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The employment statistics indicate that the unemployment rate in Umvoti has decreased significantly from 40.7% to 30.4% between 2001 and 2011. However, although the youth

unemployment rate has also experienced a decrease from 48% in 2001 to 38% in 2011, this percentage is still higher than the unemployment rate and a cause for concern.

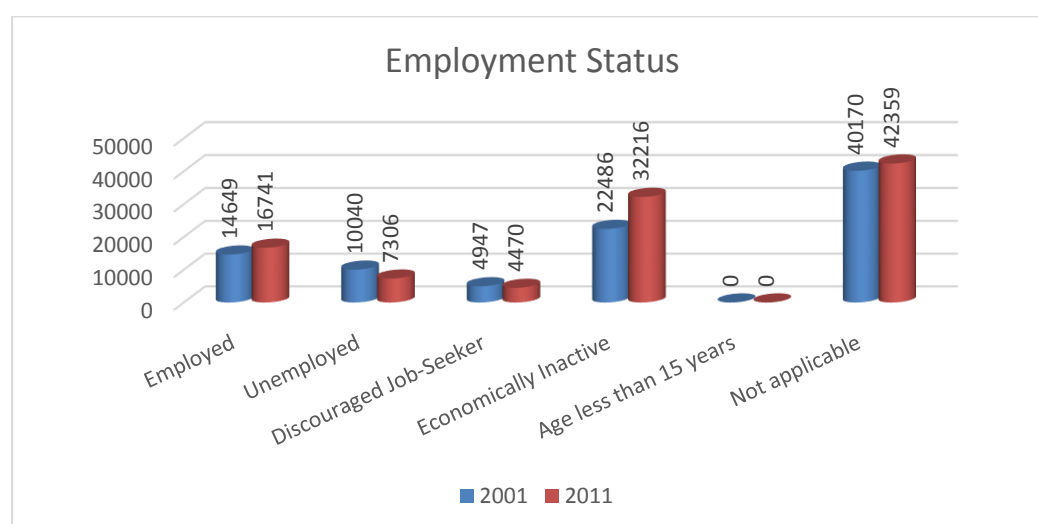
**Figure 42: Unemployment and youth unemployment rate**



*Source: Census 2011*

The employment statistics indicate that only 15.9% of the entire population were employed within Umvoti Municipality in 2001 and is currently at 16.2% (2011). This area needs more economic development interventions as the amount of economically inactive population has increased and indicates that the dependency rate is increasing.

**Figure 43: Umvoti Employment Status**



*Source: Census 2011*

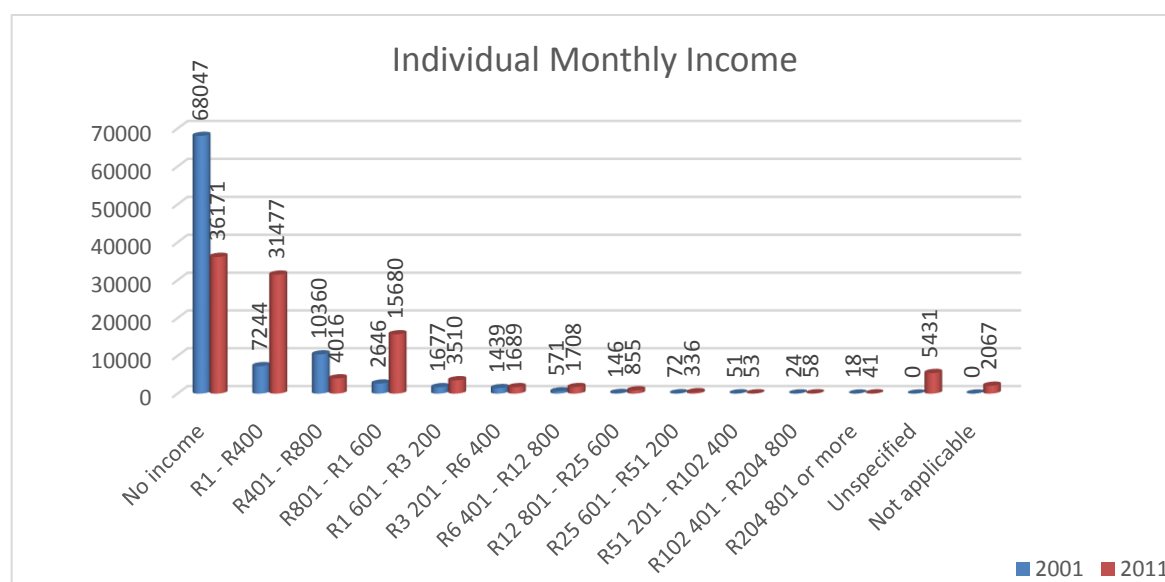
It has become an acceptable phenomenon that where there is little or no disposable income, this generally contributes to increased levels of economic and social dependency. Going further,

national safety net programs are also subjected to undue pressure due to high volumes of people that seek help. Within Umvoti Municipality area, the same scenario is evident. There is a high level of unemployment and this puts employed members of the households in an awkward position since they have to support other unemployed family members. The above map shows spatially areas or wards with varying levels of unemployment. Where there is high level of unemployment, this normally equate to high levels of dependency thus the need to ensure that future strategies take due cognisance of the need to reduce dependency in the identified areas by proposing practical initiatives. Unemployment seems to be rife in wards eight, three and seven.

### 3.3.3 INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME

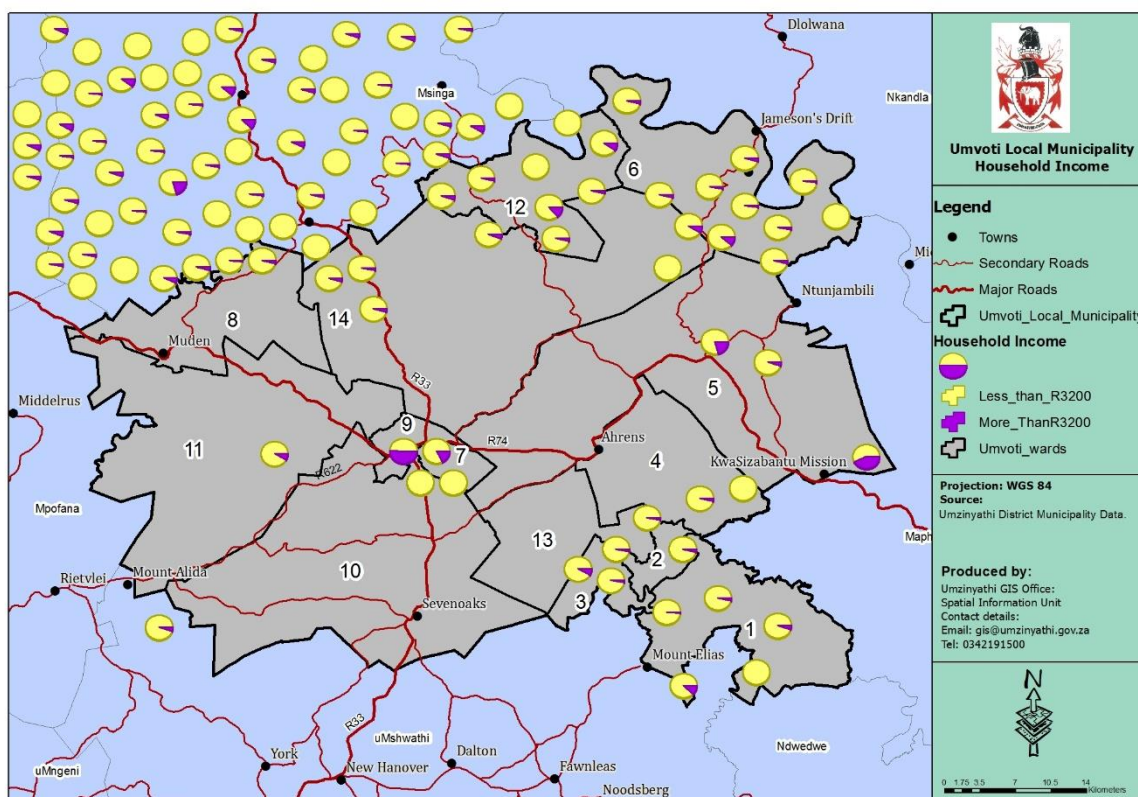
In terms of Individual Monthly Income, 35.1% of the entire population have no income and 34.4% earns less than R800 per month. Thus, the majority (84.7%) of the entire population earns less than R1600 per month, which still falls within the lower income categories. An interesting phenomenon is that the amount of people with no income has decreased between 2001 and 2011, which suggest access to some form of income. In addition, the amount of people earning between R1-R400 and R801 -R1600 per month experienced an increase over the same period. This suggests improved access to income and employment. Nonetheless, the effect of little disposable income and low skill levels are high dependency rates and the need for social and economic support for the very poor in the area.

**Figure 44: Umvoti Individual Monthly Income**



Source: Census 2011

**Figure 45: Household income**



This map shows areas or wards with varying scale with regard to lack of access to household income on monthly basis. Moreover, as can be observed from the map, most of the people are earning less than R3200 per month. The rural wards are mostly affected by lack of income as it is the fact that there are less and/or none employment opportunities in the rural areas.

### 3.3.1 POVERTY

#### 3.3.1.1 Number of People in Poverty

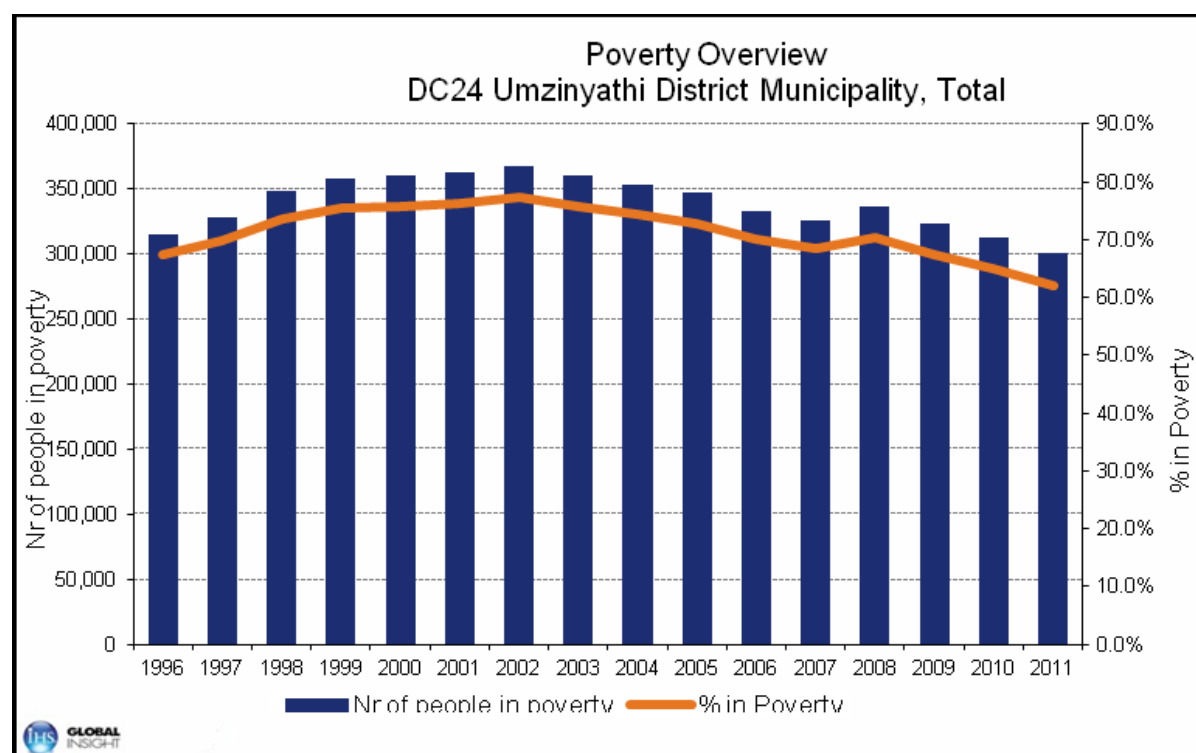
Poverty is defined as the state of one who lacks a usual or socially acceptable amount of money or material possessions. This variable indicates the number of people that lack the goods and services commonly taken for granted by members of mainstream society. In 1996, the figure for the district stood at 328,661 people, while in 2009 the figure was 316,228 people. In terms of 2011 figures at 280 000 people are faced with the scourge of poverty.

In terms of percentages, in 1996 71.2% of residents of the district lived in poverty, while in 2009 66.3% lived in poverty. This figure peaked at 79.9% in 2002. Currently the number of people living in poverty has decreased to at least 60% in 2011. This notable improvement can be directly or indirectly attributed to a number of government interventions including access to social grants.



The Umzinyathi District Municipality in 2009 was well above the national average for the number of people living in poverty.

**Figure 46: Number of People Living in Poverty (1996 – 2011)**



Source : Global Insight of SA (1996 – 2011)

### 3.3.1.2 POVERTY GAP

The poverty gap can be defined as the amount of income that would be required to bring every poor person exactly up to the poverty line, thereby eliminating poverty. It can also be defined as the total income shortfall, expressed in proportion to the poverty line, of families with income below the poverty threshold, divided by the total number of families. For the Umzinyathi District Municipality, this figure stood at R327 million in 1996, and increased to R1, 037 million in 2009.

### 3.3.3.3 MIGRATION

Migration plays an important role in understanding how an area functions in terms of beneficiaries to program and facilities as well as employment and settlement profiles. The table below shows that most of the population is from KwaZulu-Natal as compared to people who migrated from other provinces.

**Table 16: Migration by Province of birth**

Provinces	DC24: Umzinyathi		KZN245: Umvoti	
	N	%	N	%

Western cape	321	0	66	0
Eastern cape	505	0	118	0
Northern cape	71	0	-	-
Free state	801	0	187	0
Kwazulu-Natal	544986	98	121156	99
North west	370	0	37	0
Gauteng	5807	1	442	0
Mpumalanga	602	0	52	0
Limpopo	107	0	36	0
Outside south africa	1074	0	286	0
Do not know	34	0	21	0
Not applicable	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	205	0	22	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>554882</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>122423</b>	<b>100</b>

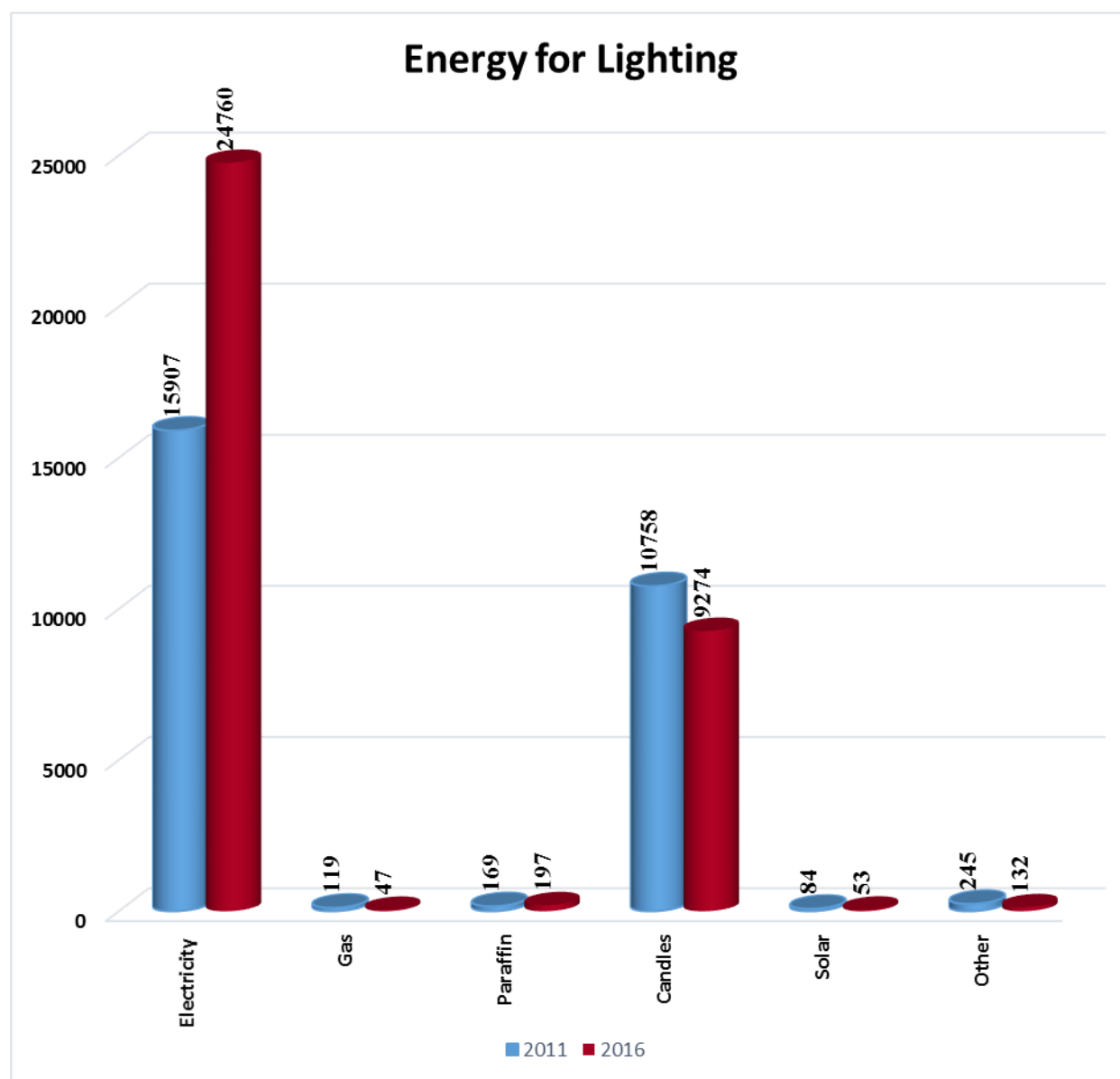
### 3.4 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

There is insufficient access to basic services within Umvoti, which can possibly be attributed to the scattered settlement patterns that create challenges around basic service delivery, as evidenced by pronounced service delivery backlogs.

#### 3.4.1 ELECTRICITY / ENERGY

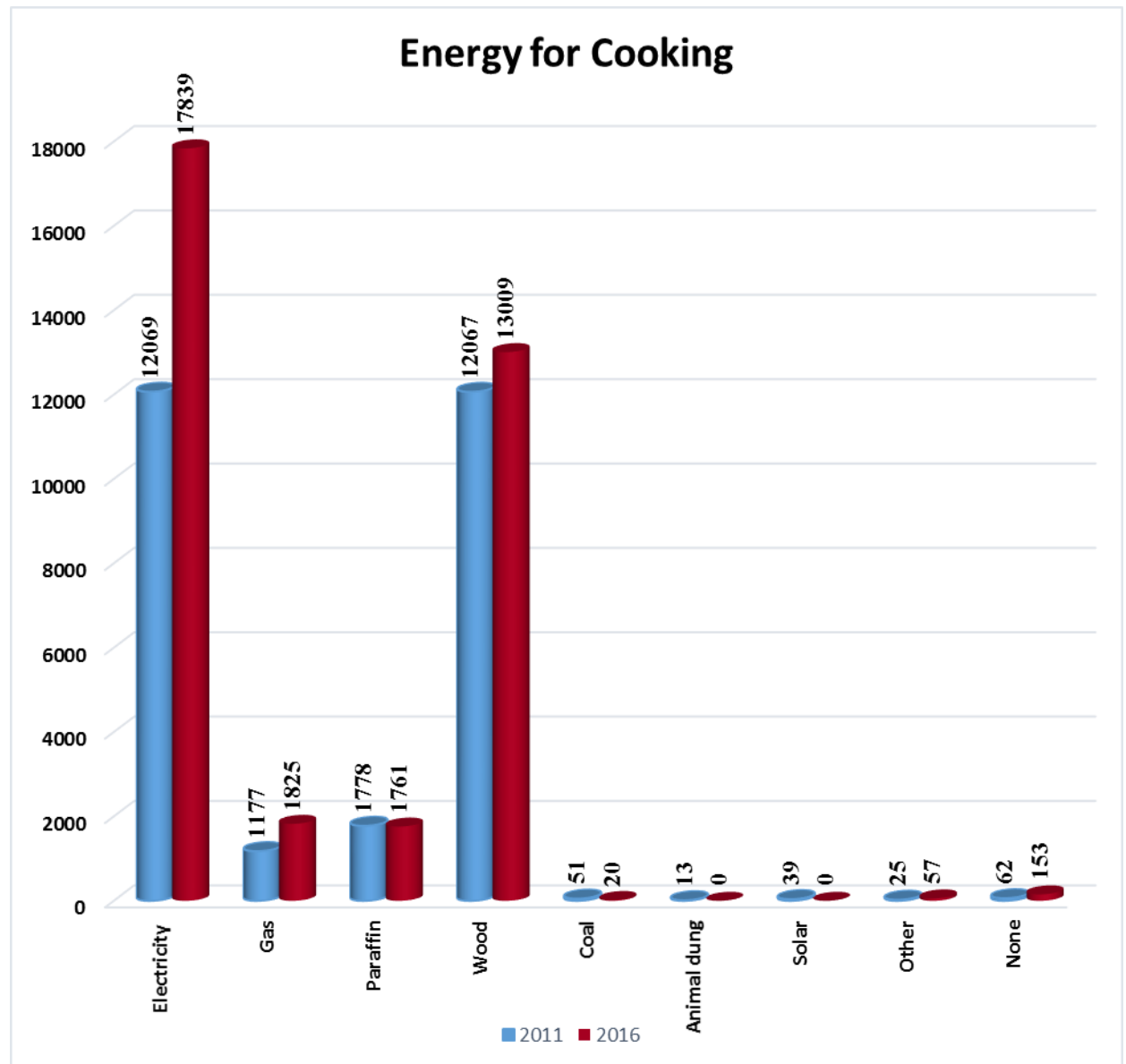
The three figures below indicate that even though electricity is the most widely used form of energy for lighting, cooking and heating, there is still a high reliance on wood for cooking, and for heating. This shows that wood is the most important source of energy for heating purposes. The popularity of electricity as the most commonly used source of energy for lighting and cooking purposes, indicates the availability/ accessibility of electricity within the area. The following figures represent access to Electricity/Energy:

Figure 47: Umvoti Energy for Lighting



Source Community Survey 2016

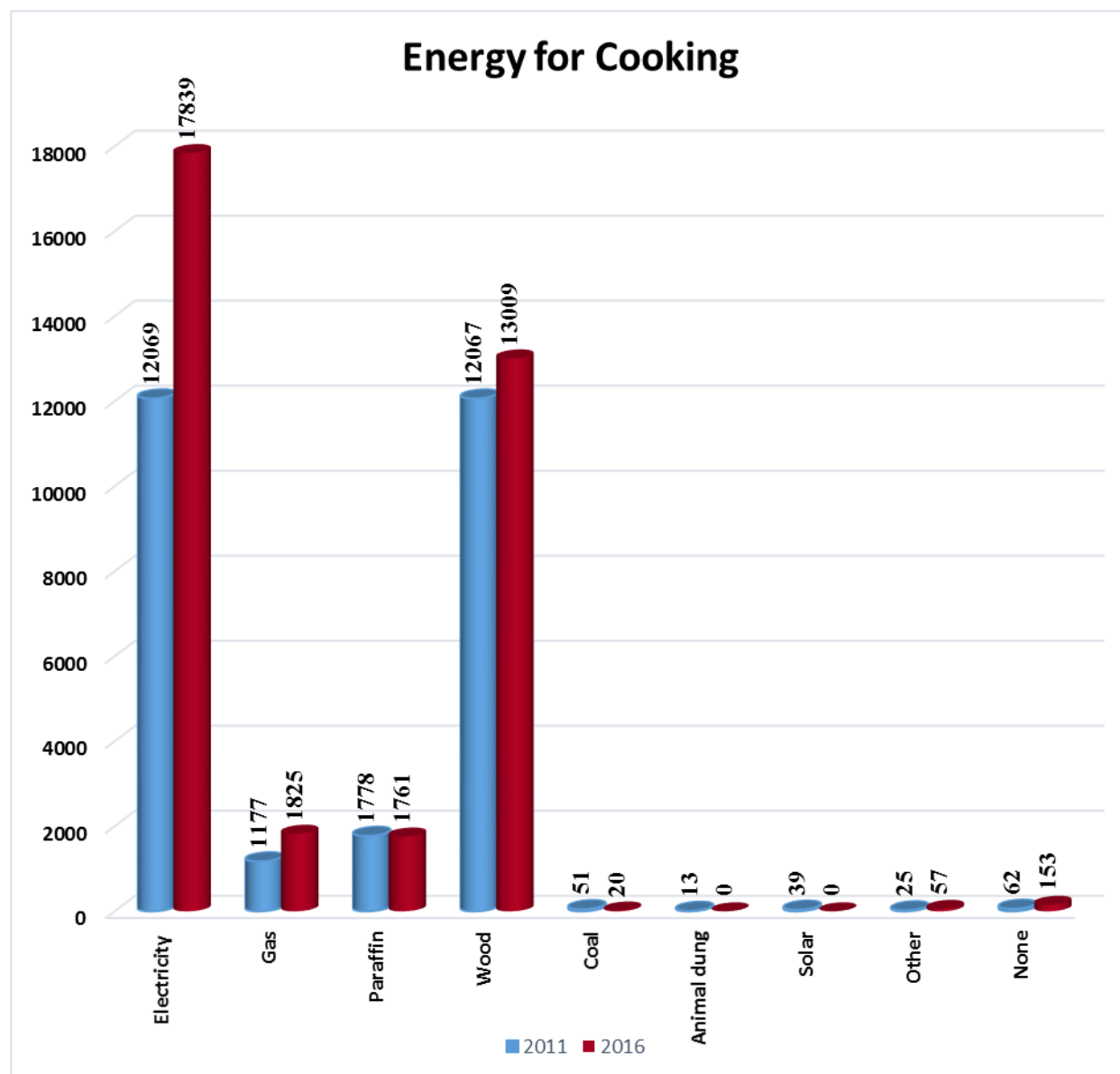
Figure 48: Umvoti Energy for Cooking



Source Community Survey 2016



Figure 49: Umvoti Energy for Heating



Source: Community Survey 2016

**Figure 50: Spatial representation of access to electricity**

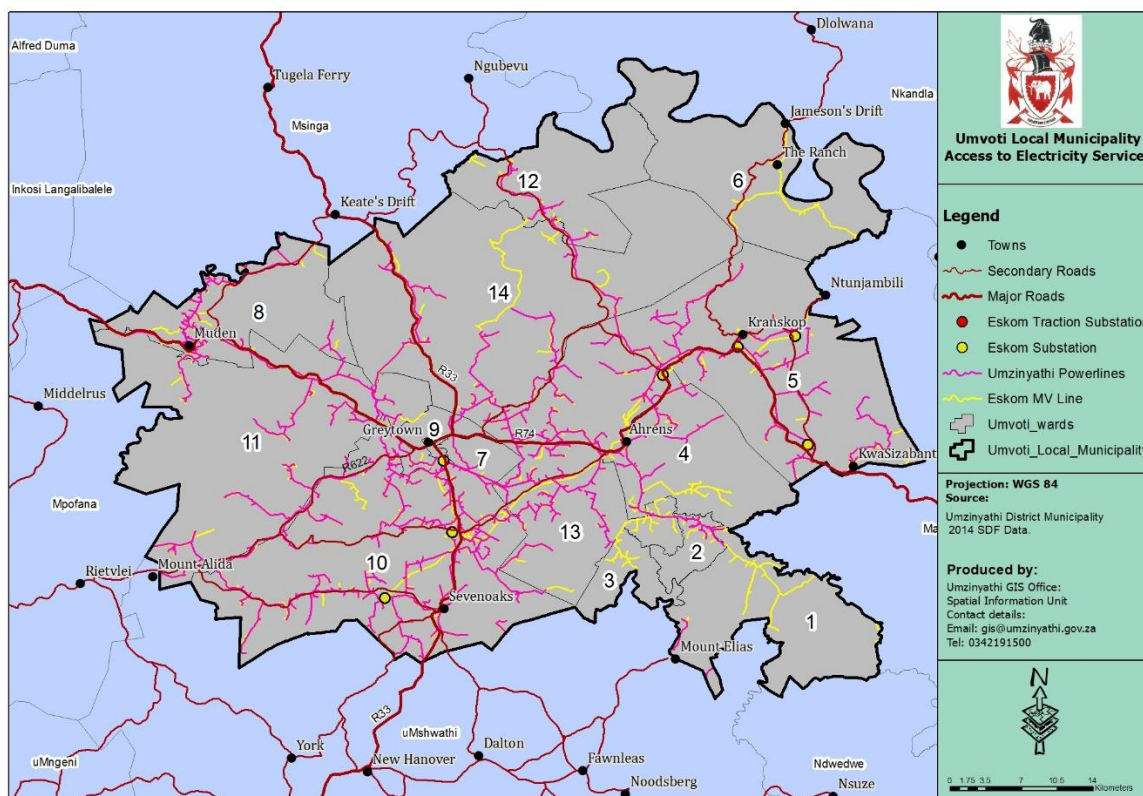


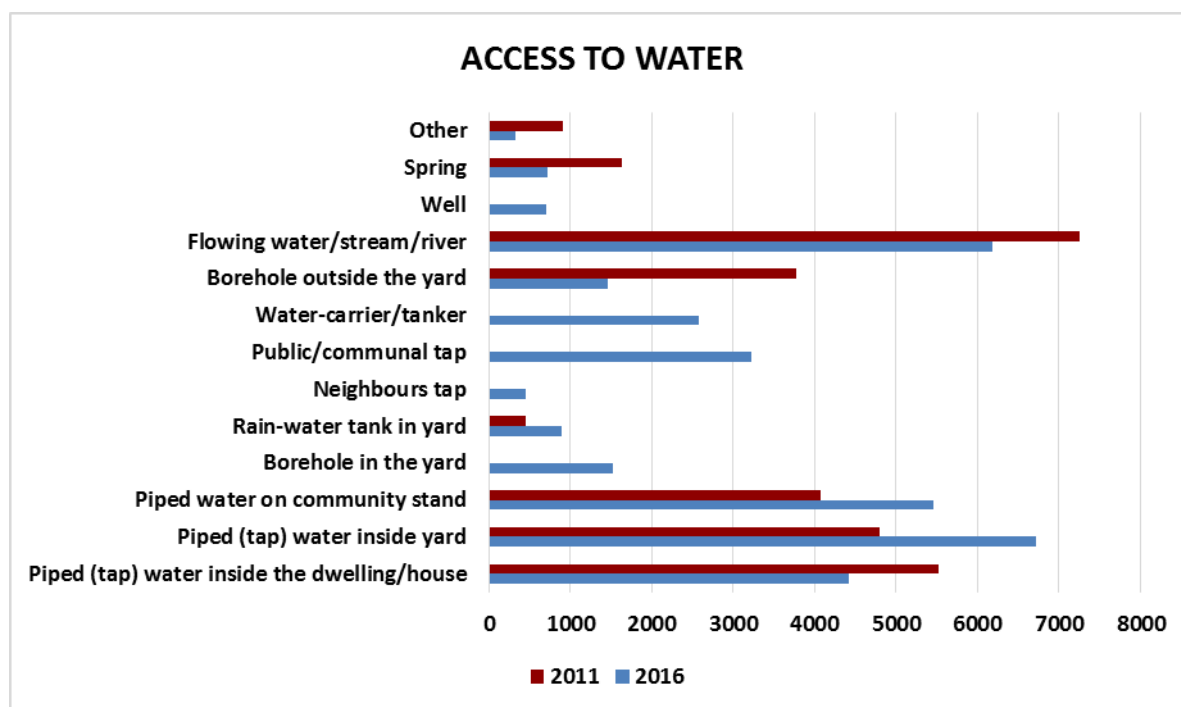
Figure 46 above gives a spatial representation of access to electricity in Umvoti area and this map gives a good picture that most of the wards have access to electricity though there are areas that are still not electrified.

### 3.4.2 ACCESS TO WATER

The majority of approximately 62.8% within Umvoti area have access to different types of piped water. Approximately 37.2% have no access to piped water. In terms of water sources, the majority of 26.6% of the entire population use rivers/streams as their main source of water.

The large increase in the level of dependence on boreholes as a source of water is significant and can have serious effects on public health, as well as on the environment.

**Figure 51: Access to water**



*Source: Community Survey 2016*

**Figure 52: Access to water services**

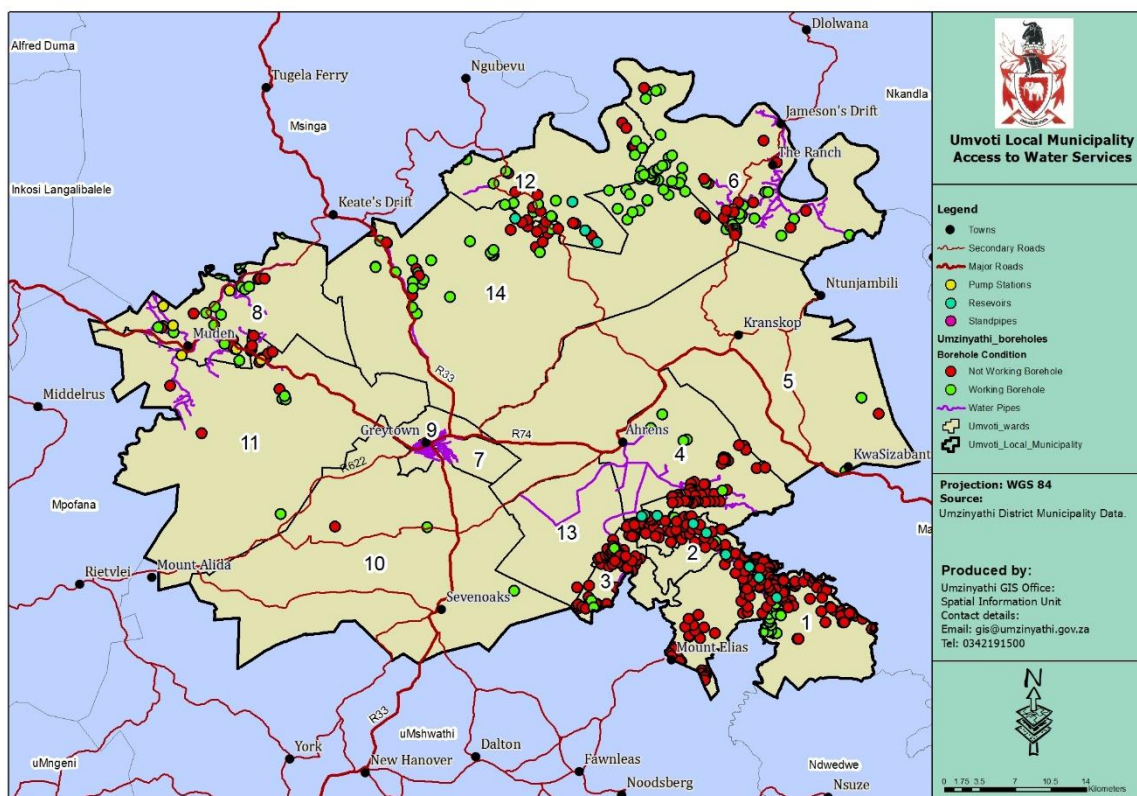


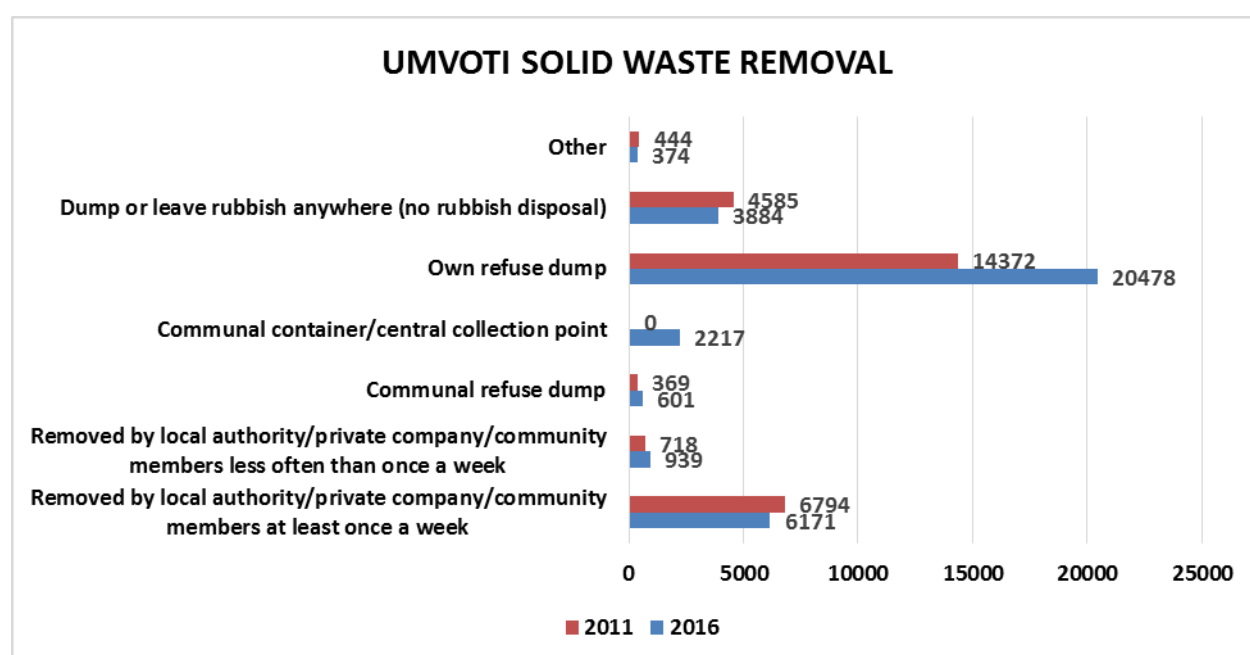
Figure 52 above gives an indication that there are water schemes in the area constructed by Umzinyathi District either water schemes or boreholes. The water pumps and reservoirs have been catered for in areas with existing water schemes. This figure highlights that there are deficiencies with the provision of water as some of the boreholes are not working.

Infrastructure serves as the pre-requisite for economic growth and development in any given area. The same is applicable within the subject municipality area. For any business to thrive and be sustainable, it is important to access water in a reliable and stable manner. The map above shows water hardship in various municipal wards. As can be observed from the said map, some wards are not well served or provided with water. Wards with high number of households lacking access to reliable water supply are in a disadvantage since they will not be able to conjure any enterprises / businesses. Thus, it is imperative that provision of water is prioritized in settlements where the need is evident as this has the potential to kick-start an array of economic development related initiatives.

### 3.4.3 SOLID WASTE / REFUSE REMOVAL

There is a clear lack of refuse removal services within the municipal area with 52.7% of households in Umvoti making use of their own refuse dump. The municipality removes only 27.5% of refuse regularly. The use of own refuse can have serious impacts on the environment and the health of communities.

**Figure 53: Waste removal**

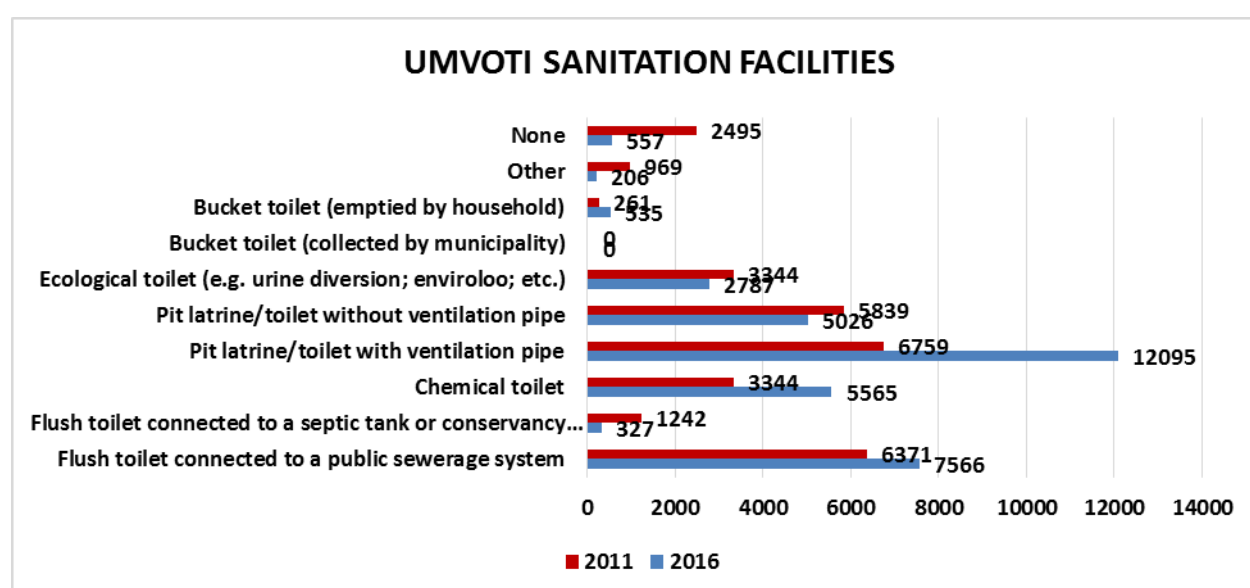


Source: Community Survey 2016

### 3.4.4 SANITATION

The Census data indicates that a large percentage of households in the area have a flush toilet (23.4% connected to sewer system).

**Figure 54: Access to sanitation**



Source: Community Survey 2016



---

Approximately 24.8% has a pit toilet with ventilation (VIP), while 21.49% of households have a pit toilet without ventilation. The uses of chemical toilets have increased, while households without toilets decreased with 17.1%. This data indicates that the majority of households have access to some form of sanitation facilities.

---

### **3.4.5 KEY FINDINGS (INCLUDING TRENDS)**

The following are the key findings and trends in the Umvoti Municipal Area:

- The growth rate of 1.11% per annum for the period between 2001 and 2011 has been experienced
- The population is distributed unevenly between 14 wards within the municipal area.
- The age profile shows a largely youthful population with approximately 75% of the population under the age of 34.
- The gender profile of the area indicates that over a ten year period, the female population still outnumber the male population representing 56% of the population
- Over a ten year period the Black African population has increased more rapidly than other population groups
- Majority of the population that appears to have some form of education has increased over the past ten years (2001-2011)
- Unemployment rate in Umvoti has decreased significantly from 40.7% to 30.4% between 2001 and 2011
- Majority of households have access to some form of sanitation facilities.

## **3.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS**

---

### **3.5.1 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION**

Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996 mandates local government to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
- Promote social and economic development.
- Promote a safe and healthy environment.
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

---

Local government is the only sphere of government closest to the people with a purpose of delivering basic services through local municipalities and elected local ward councillors who are the politicians closest to communities. Within the framework of the Constitution, the White Paper establishes the basis for a new developmental local government system, which is committed to working with citizens, groups and communities to create sustainable human settlements, which provide for a decent quality of life and meet the social, economic and material needs of communities in a holistic way. The White Paper states that local government must play a "developmental role". The Constitution states that government must take reasonable steps, within available resources, to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security.

It discusses four characteristics of developmental local government, namely:

- Exercising municipal powers and functions in a manner which maximizes their impact on social development and economic growth;
- Playing an integrating and coordinating role to ensure alignment between public (including all spheres of government) and private investment within the municipal area;
- Democratizing development; and building social capital through providing community leadership and vision; and
- Seeking to empower marginalized and excluded groups within the community

It urges local government to focus on realizing developmental outcomes, such as the provision of household infrastructure and services; the creation of liveable, integrated cities, towns and rural areas; and the promotion of local economic development and community empowerment and redistribution.

It also provides three approaches, which can assist municipalities to become developmental, namely integrated development planning and budgeting; performance management; and working together with local citizens and partners. It emphasizes the potential of integrated development planning as a mechanism to enable prioritization and integration in municipal planning processes, and strengthen links between the development and institutional planning processes. It proposes a process for the development of a performance management system for local government; and suggests ways in which municipalities can engage citizens and community groups in the affairs of the municipality in their capacities as voters, citizens affected by municipal policy, consumers and end-users of municipal services, and partners in resource mobilisation for the development of the municipal area. (White Paper, 1998).

Umvoti Municipality has a total staff compliment of 403 permanent and fixed term employees plus 162 EPWP workers who are assigned in various EPWP projects funded by the national government. The municipality approved and adopted its reviewed organizational structure in 2018 for submission to the Job Evaluation Unit with the new and amended job descriptions after there was a placement process that had created new positions and made amendments to some positions. These new job descriptions were developed by an appointed service provider in line with the TASK System.

### **3.5.1.1 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY**

The White Paper on Local Government also refers to the employment practices of all municipal Councils with respect to both contract and permanent appointments, which should be guided by the principles of the Labour Relations Act and the Employment Equity Act. No employee should be discriminated against on the basis of race, gender, sexual orientation or disability.

The municipality's Employment Equity Plan was adopted by Council in June 2019 and the municipal employees comprises of both males and females at all occupational categories, and this is confirmed by the Employment Equity Report as submitted to the Department of Labour for the reporting period as at 01 October 2019..

The following table indicates the current workforce profile in terms of race and gender as well as occupational categories:

**Table 17: Current racial and gender composition of staff**

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY REPORT AS AT 01 OCTOBER 2019													
OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS	MALE				FEMALE				DISABILITY		FOREIGN NATIONAL		TOTAL
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	M	F	M	F	ALL
Top Management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior Management	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	12	0	1	0	6	2	2	1	0	0	1	0	25
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	90	0	3	2	31	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	128
Semi- skilled and discretionary decision making	44	3	6	0	42	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	99
Unskilled and defined decision making	73	3	0	0	63	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	140
<b>TOTAL PERMANENT</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>398</b>
Temporary Employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>395</b>

### 3.5.1.2 STAFF COMPONENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY

Umvoti Municipality's staff as at the time of review had a staff component of 403 employees including Senior Managers, permanent and fixed term contracts. There is just a slight decrease from the previous year's figures as a result of retirement and death. The number of EPWP appointed employees who serves as support sourced from various is 162.

### 3.5.2 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

---

The South African local government sector is important for the sustainable growth and development of the country. One of its major responsibilities is to ensure that all citizens have access to and receive the services they need. The way in which local municipalities are structured has an impact on how effectively they can deliver services to its communities.

Organization Development (OD) is about improving performance at the individual, group, and organization levels. It is about improving the organization's ability to effectively respond to changes in its external environment, and it's about increasing internal capabilities by ensuring the organizational structures, human resources systems, job designs, communication systems, and leadership/managerial processes fully harness human motivation and help people function to their full potential.

The Organizational Development is a key transformation agent dealing with the structure and workforce of the Municipality to ensure that it remains aligned to its service delivery requirements. The municipality finalized the process of restructuring through the placement process. The next step was to develop TASK compliant job descriptions.

As part of building capacity and improve the level of basic understanding and performance, it is important that the focus on improving skills by ensuring that human resources have access to various training programmes as part of skills development in order to ensure they are fully equipped to perform their duties effectively.

Organizational development processes included training of councilors to ensure that the leaders of the municipality are well capacitated to play their oversight role. For the rest of the municipal staff an opportunity was afforded for them to submit study assistance applications, these were all approved and a considerable amount was contributed towards the employee's study fees to various institutions. Some other employees went through various courses and workshops for capacity and developmental purposes.

Umvoti Municipality has been measuring performance based on the Organizational Scorecard and Performance Agreements as signed by Senior Managers, but the performance measurements has not been cascaded down to lower levels. The performance management cascading policy was presented to the Local Labour Forum, workshopped to Council and was finally approved between May and June 2019. The next step is to cascade performance management in phases starting with development of performance plans for middle managers.

---

#### **3.5.2.1 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS**

The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5.

Furthermore, the Municipality has a policy on Delegation of Powers in terms of Section 59 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000. These Delegations of Powers have been reviewed and adopted by council.

The powers and functions of local government are reflected in the list below. This is based on the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 (as amended) and the Municipal Demarcation Board. It must be noted that the allocation of powers and functions does not include the adjustments by the MEC following the recommendations of the Municipal Demarcations Board.

**Table 18: Powers and Function**

LOCAL FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION
✓ Air Pollution	✓ Fire Fighting Services	✓ Electricity Reticulation
✓ Building Regulations	✓ Local Tourism	✓ Municipal Health Services
✓ Child Care Facilities	✓ Municipal Public Transport	✓ Potable Water
✓ Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours	✓ Cemeteries	✓ Sanitation
✓ Storm Water Management Systems in Built up Areas	✓ Markets	
✓ Trading Regulations	✓ Municipal Roads	
✓ Billboards and the Display of Advertisements in Public Places	✓ Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste	
✓ Cleansing	✓ Development Planning	
✓ Control of Public Nuisances		
✓ Control of Undertakings that Sell Liquor to the Public (Local Function)		
✓ Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals		
✓ Fencing and Fences		
✓ Licensing of Dogs		
✓ Licensing and Control of Undertakings that sell food to the public		
✓ Local Amenities		
✓ Local Sport Facilities		
✓ Municipal Parks and Recreation		
✓ Noise Pollution		
✓ Pounds		
✓ Public Places		
✓ Street Trading		
✓ Street Lighting		
✓ Traffic and Parking		



---

Although Fire Fighting has been listed as a shared service, Umvoti Municipality has its own fire station and only participate in forums that are in place.

Category A municipalities (metropolitan areas) have all the above listed functions. However, Section 154(3) (c) then states that subject to section 229, national legislation must make provision for an appropriate division of powers and functions between municipalities when an area has municipalities of both category B and category C. In addition, a division of powers and functions between a category B municipality and a category C municipality may differ from the division of powers and functions between another category B municipality and that category C municipality.

---

### **3.5.2.2 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM**

The municipality has an approved organisational structure in line with Schedule 4B and Schedule 5B of the Constitution. The municipality does not render all services, as some are district functions, i.e. Water and Sanitation as well as Environmental Health. There are services that are local municipal functions but currently not rendered by the municipality due to lack of capacity. The municipality does not have an animal pound as it is currently investing means of establishing such. The Air Pollution function which is part of environmental management is currently not rendered by the municipality as there is no existing Environmental Management Unit due to capacity constraints as well as financial constraints to establish this Unit. A Submission has been made to CoGTA under their Internship programme to assist in allocating an environmental intern.

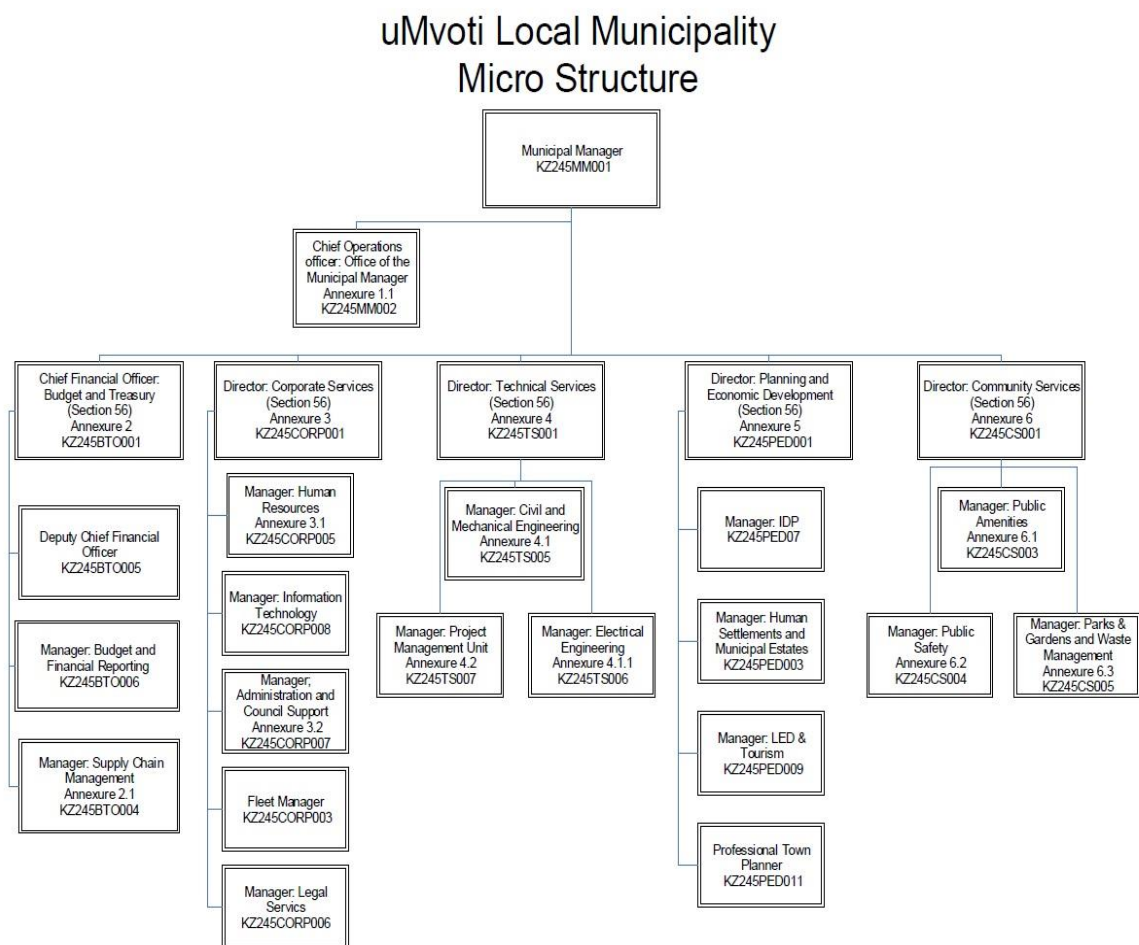
The municipality consists of the following departments, namely:

- 
- Office of the Municipal Manager
  - Budget and Treasury Office,
  - Corporate Services Department,
  - Technical Services Department,
  - Community Services Department, and
  - Planning and Economic Services Department

A comprehensive organogram for the municipality is contained as an **Annexure** herein.

The percentage of the vacancy rate is

**Figure 55: Micro Organisational structure**



---

The following is the summarised duties and functions allocated to each department:

**The Office of the Municipal Manager:** is responsible for strategic directional decisions and functions of the Municipality, as well as the implementation of the Internal Audit function, public relations and marketing, and overall management of governance offices, mayoralty and the implementation of special programmes.

**Corporate Services Department's** duties are: Human Resources function i.e. Recruitment and selection, staff welfare and wellness, skills development, occupational safety, and labour relation, as well as functions like Information Technology, Administration and Committees, Public Participation and Council Support.

**Budget and Treasury Office:** is responsible for the implementation of Supply Chain management and Contract Management, Financial administration and reporting as well as Asset management.

**Technical Services Department's** duties are: planning, design, implementation and management of all new capital projects, provision of electricity, road maintenance, fleet management, management of minor repairs workshop and provision of public works services.

**Community Services Department:** is responsible for Public Amenities, Parks and Gardens, Solid waste management, traffic management services, Firefighting, Disaster management, and Security services.

**Planning and Economic Services Department's** duties are Development planning, Building regulation and inspectorate, Local economic development and tourism, IDP and Performance management system, as well as Human Settlements.

---

### 3.5.2.2.1 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY & STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS

All Senior Managers posts are filled except the one for Director Planning and Economic Services. The recruitment processes are currently being undertaken. The anticipated time of appointing the Director Planning and Economic Services is 30 September 2020.

The following table highlights the status of Senior Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager:

**Table 19: Current Status of Senior Management reporting directly to the MM**

DEPARTMENTS	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTOR	Progress to date
Municipal Manager's Office	Municipal Manager	Filled
Corporate Services	Director: Corporate Services	Filled
Budget and Treasury Office	Chief Financial Officer	Filled
Community Services	Director Community Services	Filled
Planning and Economic Services	Vacant	Recruitment process
Technical Services	Director: Technical Services	Filled

---

### 3.5.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

#### 3.5.2.3.1 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

To emphasize that skills development is very important, the Government of South Africa during its Legkotla in 2010 adopted twelve (12) Government Outcomes to improve our country and economic growth, and one of them was focusing in “*Building a skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path*”. Further to the above, one of the strategic goals of the KZN Provincial Growth Development Strategy (PGDS) is Human Resource Development, which includes the following:

- Improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education;
- Support skills development to economic growth; and
- Enhance youth and adult skills development and life-long learning.

The National Development Plan aims for 30 000 Artisans per annum in South Africa by 2030 to sustain industries and support economic growth, but lack of industrial facilities within the municipal area where these learners will be able to do practical as part of their learning programmes. Even though the above challenges exist, the municipality has received some learnerships through various stakeholders and a number of youth has been trained on Bricklaying, Plumbing and Carpentry but they are still unemployed although they have done both theory and practical. Practicals have been done through contractors of Slums Clearance Housing Projects, meaning these learners are ready for the workplace.

The municipality is currently busy doing a skill audit to identify gaps within the workforce. Once this process has been finalized, a Skills Audit Report will be produced to be integrated to the WSP and fully capacitate the employees in those gaps in phases so as to effect full implementation of the WSP. In accordance with legislation, the municipality has to submit the Declaration of Intent to train together with the application for Discretionary Grant Funding to LGSETA, and thereafter the WSP and ATR must also be submitted. The programmes focus on skills development both internally and externally (Section 18.1 and 18.2 learners). There are some challenges faced with LGSETA in terms of disbursing grant as there are no proper processes that are followed in communicating with municipalities in terms of grant funding although submissions are made timeously as required. This is one of the discouraging factors, which has been shared with LGSETA’s national and provincial offices. As indicated above, the WSP and ATR are submitted annually to LGSETA outlining the organisational training needs as well as training conducted in the financial year. **The WSP will be submitted to LGSETA**

The Workplace Skills Plan was developed to respond to capacity challenges. The training programmes and workshops are arranged for capacity building, and the Skills Development Facilitator has been appointed and is doing all the capacity building co-ordination. The municipality’s internal staff is being exposed to various training courses, workshops and conferences to keep themselves abreast with the developments and changes in the sector.

There are still challenges to obtain training providers within the area as well as in housing learners for experiential learning for the programmes, which require practical or workplace exposure in the programmes identified.

The National Development Plan Aims for 30 000 Artisans a Year, but lack of industrial facilities within the municipal area whereby the learners will be able to do practical as part of their

learning programmes. The construction of the FET College in the area will assist in addressing this problem and shortage of skills will be thing of the past.

### 3.5.2.3.2 MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGIES

There is no human resources strategy or plan in place but the municipality is curremtnly developing the plan. There is a Recruitment and Selection Policy in place. Umvoti municipality has developed a number of Human Resource policies, which are listed as follows:

**Table 20: Human Resources Policies**

No	Policy	Date Passed by Council
1	Acting Allowance Policy	28 <sup>th</sup> November 2014 and reviewed in May and June 2019.
2	Communication Policy	
3	Community Participation Plan	
4	Promotion to Access of Information Manual	
5	Employment Equity Plan	
6	External Study Assistance Policy	
7	Fleet Management Policy	
8	Funeral Attendance Policy	
9	Grant in Aid Policy	
10	Indigent Policy	
11	Internal Study Assistance Policy	
12	Intoxicating & Substance Abuse Policy	
13	Leave Policy	
14	Nepotism Policy	
15	Records Management Policy	
16	Recruitment, Selection & Appointment Policy	
17	Relocation Policy	
18	Staff Housing Policy	
19	Transfer Policy	
20	IT Policy	
21	Rates Policy	31 <sup>st</sup> May 2017 and Reviewed between May and June 2019
22	Petty Cash Policy	
23	Loss Control Policy	
24	Asset Management Policy	
25	Budget Virement Policy	
26	Financial Delegations Policy	
27	Cash Management, Banking & Investment Policy	
28	Debt & Credit Control Policy	
29	Pre-Payment & Deposit Policy	
30	S and T Policy	
31	Telephone, Cellphone & 3G Policy	
32	SCM Policy	
33	Tariff Policy	



---

### 3.5.2.3.3 SUCCESSION PLAN

Succession planning is a process for identifying and developing new leaders who can replace old leaders when they resign, retire or die. Therefore, succession planning entails developing internal people with the potential to fill key positions within an organization and this is the practice that the municipality has been following in filling some of its own vacancies except when no one qualifies or is competent enough internally to fill the vacant post.

Effective succession planning activities have a positive impact on performance management not only in terms of ensuring that key positions will remain filled with competent performers, but also in terms of saving money on external recruitment and training, which can be significantly more expensive than promoting from within. An important benefit in strategic succession planning is identifying in advance where there may be gaps between what employees need to know and what they currently know--competency gaps.

Although there is no formal succession planning policy in the municipality, but both political leadership and management are in support of growing internal staff and this is supported by the Conditions of Services Collective Agreement, which states that vacant posts must first be advertised internally to afford internal candidates to apply before it can be advertised externally.

---

### 3.5.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 21: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development SWOT analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Senior Management posts have been filled.</li><li>• Senior Managers, Middle Managers, Section Heads and Finance Officials have complied with minimum competency requirements as per the National Treasury requirements.</li><li>• Policies have been reviewed and some new policies developed to assist in guiding administration in executing their duties.</li><li>• Skills Audit has been conducted in most departments and the next requirement is to draw up a plan to implement it.</li><li>• The ICT Steering Committee has been formed to deal with IT related issues and is starting to be functional.</li><li>• Batho Pele Procedure Manual and Local Government Service Charter adopted by Council.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Integrated information System not in place linking finance and human resources unit.</li><li>• No formal staff support programmes in place (i.e. Employee Assistance Programme) due to budget constraints.</li><li>• Gaps and challenges identified in fully complying with health and safety.</li></ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Youthful and local staff willing to learn</li> <li>• Funding for training and development available although limited.</li> <li>• Internships programme and opportunities have been presented by SETAs to the youth.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial constraints to implement support programmes to staff.</li> <li>• Highly politicised staff.</li> <li>• Lack of skilled staff in some basic service delivery components.</li> </ul>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## 3.6 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

### 3.6.1 WATER & SANITATION

#### 3.6.1.1 CONDITIONS OF EXISTING WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

The water and sanitation infrastructure in Umvoti municipality, especially the town of Greytown and Kranskop is in poor state. There is currently high water demand for Greytown and surrounding areas. However, the District is currently constructing the Craigieburn Dam Pipeline, which will service the Geytown Town, Enhlalakahle, and surrounding new urban developments. The Lake Merthley dam, which is the main water source for Greytown, has returned to its previous state as it is now full and able to supply the area of Greytown and the surrounding townships. The Greytown Waste Water Treatment Works is currently above its capacity and need special attention. The town of Kranskop is highly experiencing sanitation problems as there is no proper sewerage works/plant in this town. This also need special attention as the situation hinders development in the town of Kranskop such as the Kranskop Slums Clearance Project, Kranskop Housing Project Phase 2 and expansion of the town.

#### 3.6.1.2 2017 Water and Sanitation Strategy

Umzinyathi DM is the Water Services Authority (WSA) for the entire district in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, 1997. In order to efficiently plan the development of water services in the DM's jurisdictional area. During the 2016/17 financial year the municipality developed the water and sanitation strategy to address backlogs. The strategy has specific short, medium and long term objectives. The strategy has been prepared in order to make representations for funding for detailed feasibility studies, design and construction of regional bulk water supplies and standalone regional water supply schemes to address the water backlogs. The primary objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- Reduce water backlogs to 7874 households by 2022 and eradicate sanitation backlogs by 2020;
- Develop a Bulk Water Master Plan and Regional Schemes for water supply planning that will ensure sustainable water services delivery throughout the District;
- Revise the planning and design approach that has developed over time since the initiation of the RDP programme in 1996 which has resulted in numerous unsustainable and inefficient local stand-alone schemes that have problems such as:
  - High operating and maintenance costs and management and skills resource requirements;

- High dependency on groundwater – springs and boreholes;
- Boreholes which are used above their proven yield capacity or which have failed;
- Frequent failures due to the limited resources and consequent inadequate maintenance;
- Little or no attention given to regular monitoring of water quality on smaller schemes;
- Low incomes of people in the communities served resulting in low consumption and little or no revenues from the sale of potable water;
- Dependence on MIG funding for the development of water supply services which is not sufficient to achieve the objective of eradicating backlogs within the planned timeframe as set by the Sector Department; and
- The water and sanitation funding requirements for the district and local municipalities as determined through strategy to eradicate backlogs are as follows:

#### Water Funding Requirements

- Umvoti LM – R 460 815 151.83
- Nquthu LM – R 852 645 160.75
- Msinga LM – R 1 425 533 087.65
- Endumeni LM – R 17 584 989.49

Total funding requirements for the entire district for water is estimated to be **R4,009,344,842.72**.

#### Sanitation Funding Requirements:

- Umvoti LM – R 34 224 703.00
- Nquthu LM – R 263 601 338.61 •
- Msinga LM – R 122 470 174.00

Total funding requirements for the entire district is estimated to be approximately R420,296,215.61. (*Umzinyathi District 2019/2020 Draft IDP Review*)

### **3.6.1.3 2018/19 REDUCTION OF WATER AND SANITATION BACKLOG**

#### **3.6.1.3.1 Water**

At the end of June 2019, the water backlog will be 25 688 households and to be reduced by 3950 households by the end of June 2020.

In terms of short-term measures for the provision of water, the District municipality is implementing spring protection programme and the refurbishment and drilling of new boreholes.

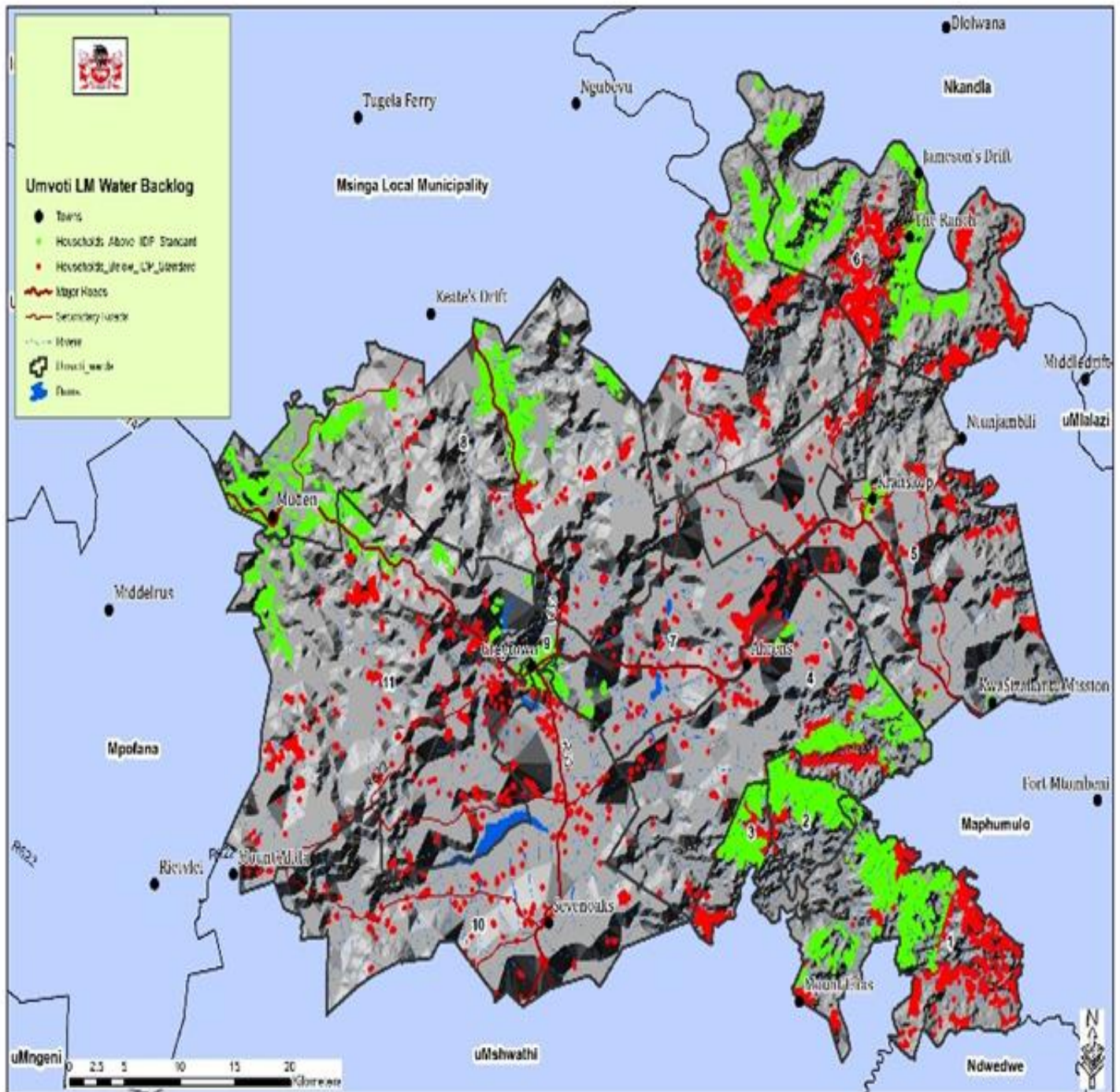
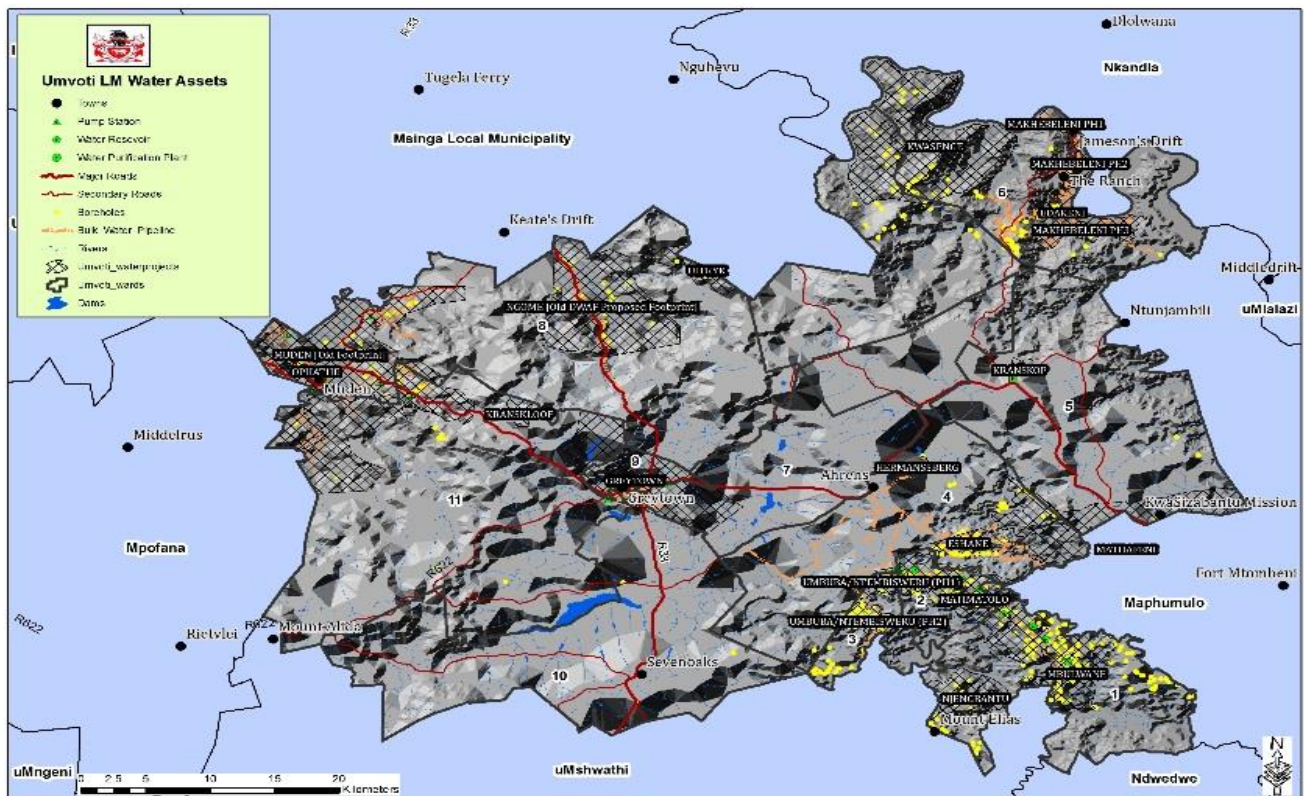


Figure 56: Umvoti Water Backlog



**Figure 57 : Umvoti Water Assets**





**Table 22: Umvoti 2019/2020 Water & Sanitation Projects**

<b>MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAMMES</b>			
<b>Project Title</b>	<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>2020/2021</b>	<b>2020/22</b>
Ophathe water	R11 000 000.00	R13 000 000.00	R10,000,000.00
Muden Regional water	R32,000,000.00	R27,000,000.00	R30,000,000.00
Umvoti Sanitation	R11,607,350.00	R 12 000 000.00	R13 000 000.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R54 607 350.00</b>	<b>R52 000 000.00</b>	<b>R53 000 000.00</b>
<b>WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT</b>			
<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>2020/2021</b>	<b>2020/22</b>
Makhabeleni water supply	R9 000 000.00	R9 558 000.00	-
Nseleni Water Supply Scheme	-	R10 400 000.00	-
<b>TOTAL WSIG FOR UMVOTI</b>	<b>R9 000 000.00</b>	<b>R19 958 000.00</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>REGIONAL BULK</b>			
Umvoti Bulk	R25 000 000.00	-	-
<b>TOTAL RBIG</b>	<b>R25 000 000.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

### 3.6.1.3.2 Sanitation

In terms of Umzinyathi District, at the end of June 2019, the sanitation backlog will be 6,691 households, and to be reduced by 1400 households by the end of June 2020 for the whole district.

### 3.6.2 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

The amount of refuse removed by the municipality at least once a week has remained relatively static between 2001 and 2007 at approximately 23%. The number of households receiving the service less often has, however, increased from 2.4% in 2001 to 12.3% in 2007. The Municipality currently services 2968 households out of 34664 households.

The waste service delivery of the Umvoti Municipality is coordinated from Greytown. Private households are permitted one orange bag, which is collected twice a week and the cost of this

---

service is covered by the refuse tariff. Waste is collected daily from commercial properties and twice a week or by special request from industries and commercial and industrial collections are charged according to usage. The quality of the solid waste disposal service is also consistent throughout Kranskop. The informal landfill site at Kranskop was closed down and a transfer station is being utilised for waste. It is noted that there is a need for a proper plan for the collection and transportation of refuse from Kranskop to Greytown. There is an existing transfer station in Greytown from where waste is transported by a private contractor to a landfill site in Pietermaritzburg. There is also a need for a container and collection system for Mudén.

The needs for waste disposal in the Umvoti Municipality as identified in the Integrated Waste Management Plan are summarized below:

- There are no waste minimization strategies that have been developed. These will be addressed and implemented as part of the IWMP.
- The rural areas of the Umvoti Municipality do not receive a waste removal service and they need to be incorporated in the waste disposal. The provision of skip bins will be made in the 2019/2020 financial year and thereafter a collection service implemented in the following areas which have been prioritised:-
  - Eshane Taxi Rank (Ward 4)
  - Matimatolo Taxi Rank (Ward 2)
  - Mbulwane Taxi Rank (Ward 1)
  - Ntembisweni Taxi Rank (Ward 3)
  - Ahrens (Ward 4)
  - Mabovini Taxi Rank (Ward 12/14)
- The new developments that are taking place in the Umvoti Municipality must be included for the provision of a waste disposal service.
- There is illegal disposal of waste at various sites in the municipality. The illegal disposal should be addressed in order to manage and minimise the illegal activities pertaining to waste disposal.

The existing IWMP needs to be reviewed in order to be in line with the current municipal waste disposal situation.

New Municipal By-Laws should be drafted that pertain directly to waste and issues surrounding waste management. Issues such as illegal dumping of waste, waste minimization/ and recycling should be dealt with in the By-Laws. Municipal waste records should be kept and maintained for informed future decision-making purposes and to comply with the Government's Waste Information System requirements.

The municipality currently does not own a waste disposal site. **The Regional Landfill site** is being constructed in Greytown and cell one was completed and it will service both Umvoti and Msinga

---

Municipalities. It is anticipated that the Landfill site will assist the municipality in reducing the cost of transporting waste from Greytown to Pietermaritzburg. Umzinyathi District is currently in the process of appointing a service provider as per section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000(MSA) to conduct an internal assessment of the Umzinyathi District to assess whether it has the capacity and resources to sustainably operate and maintain the Umvoti Landfill Site.

There is currently one recycling centre known as **Umvoti Recycling Centre** which is operated by Eyakho-Mvoti Cooperative. This centre was funded by the National Department of Environmental Affairs and is currently supported by the municipality on its daily operations.

---

### **3.6.2.1 WASTE REMOVAL AND IMPACT OF TARIFF INCREASES**

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case.

The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration as well as transporting of waste to Pietermaritzburg.

---

### **3.6.3 TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE**

#### **3.6.3.1 ROAD NETWORK**

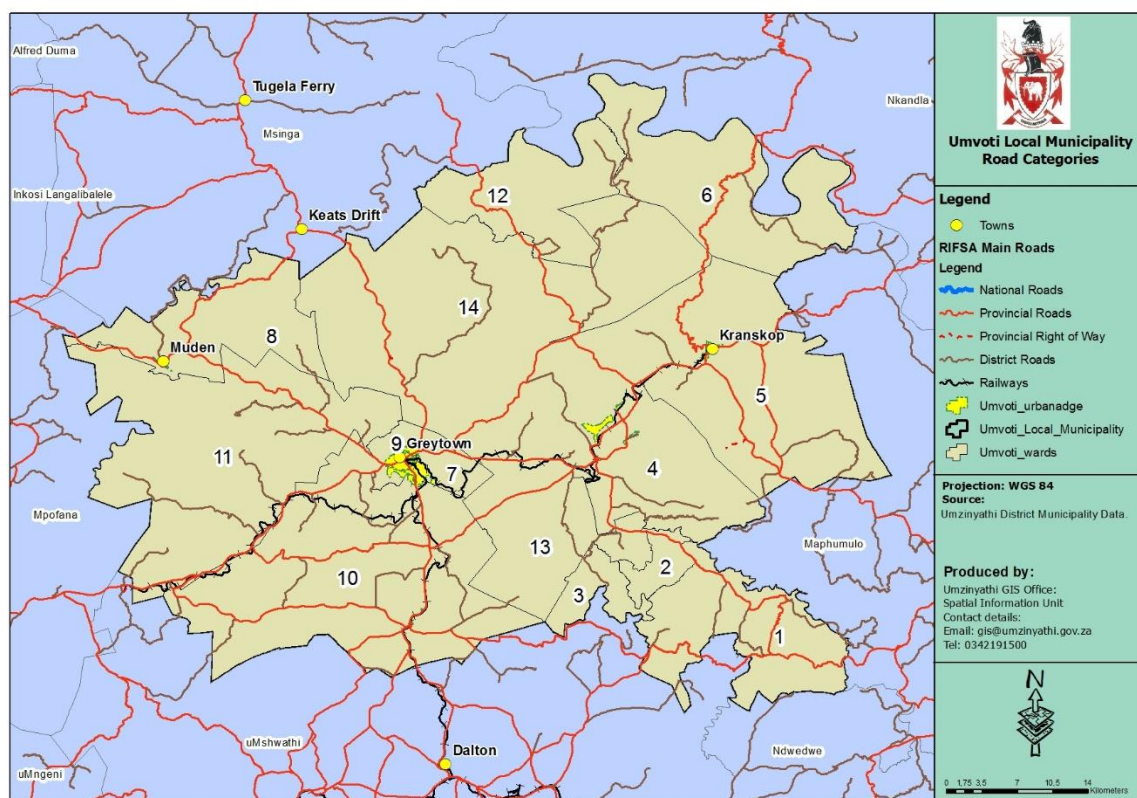
The main road linkages in the District are the R33 forming a North/South Corridor (Dundee-Greytown and Pietermaritzburg), followed by the R74 linking Greytown to Stanger through Kranskop. The major roads, R33 and R74 provide a link between the urban centres of Greytown/Kranskop with the urban nodes of Dundee, Pietermaritzburg, Stanger and Estcourt. No visible hierarchical ordering of the space economy in Umvoti is evident as Greytown and Kranskop dominate the economy. The settlements of Muden, Seven Oaks and Hermannsburg have very little economic impact.

Provincial roads within Umvoti are in a fair to poor condition. Urban roads are in a better condition in most areas. Surface drainage is not adequate and clearance of open drains and road verges need to be undertaken. Main roads in Kranskop are adequately surfaced although regular maintenance is required. However there is no pavement management strategy in place.

Rural roads require more attention, as they are mostly unsurfaced and hence susceptible to erosion. The municipality currently does not have storm water control measures for rural areas. Most of the drains for rural roads discharge into watercourses and the veld, and this contribute to soil erosion. Strategic intervention need to focus on storm water management and the monitoring of settlement establishment on areas adjacent to rivers and streams.

The municipality completed Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the Greytown roads rehabilitation utilising Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) during the 2013/2014 financial year. There are roads that are currently in construction utilising the MIG funding. The municipality has developed the Maintenance Plan in order to ensure that the Plans for all municipal roads are in place.

**Figure 58: Road Categories**



### 3.6.3.2 ACTIVITY ROUTES

The roads that currently run throughout Umvoti Municipality present opportunities for creating the communication and access networks necessary to permeate the area. Along these routes services are provided and public transport operates, whilst many of these routes provide gathering places for those attracted to the activities along them. Existing high order routes could potentially evolve into movement corridors in the first instance, with high order activity developing along them over time.

### 3.6.3.3 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The municipality has both formal and informal public transport facilities. **Table 23** below provides a summary of the public transport facilities within Umvoti Municipality:

---

**Table 23: Formal and Informal transport facilities**

FACILITY NAME	OWNERSHIP	STATUS	LOCATION
Greytown Taxi Rank	Municipal	Formal	Off street
Kranskop Taxi Rank	Municipal	Formal	Off street
Muden Taxi Rank in Greytown	Private	Formal	Off street
Muden Taxi Rank in Mudén	Private	Informal	Off street
Rural wards	Ingonyama Trust	Informal	On street and off street

The municipality has not developed an Integrated Transportation Plan (ITP) due to lack of human capacity and financial constraints.

---

#### **3.6.4 ENERGY**

The municipality has experienced challenges in the electrification of the whole of Umvoti municipal area of jurisdiction. Umvoti Municipality completed and adopted an Electricity Service Delivery Plan (ESDP) for the municipality in 2011 and is currently under review. The objective is to provide electricity to the people of Umvoti Municipality as quickly as possible. The three constraints determining the delivery process of electricity to the people is the availability of network capacity, funding as well as proactive design and planning.

The municipality has appointed service provider to formulate ESDP that will include the operational and maintenance plan of Umvoti-licenced area and focusing on reducing technical losses.

The main objective of the study is to revise the 2010 Electricity Service Delivery Plan and produce a new 5year plan aligned to the updated spatial developmentframework within the municipal supply area. The study will provide a medium term plan to develop the electrical infrastructure that will be required to support the envisaged demand growth.



---

The outcome of this report is to identify, analyse and plan for their electricity service delivery to the residents of UMvoti Municipality. Over and above planning, the report shall address challenges faced by the supply authority.

These challenges can be identified as follows:

- Infrastructure Planning
- Electricity Backlogs
- Revenue Protection (Losses Reduction)
- Maintain Distribution Licence

Furthermore, Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency staff were deployed to technical services for capacity building.

The schedule 5b projects, falls outside municipal licenced area, as it is under Eskom's jurisdiction. Currently the municipality plans for the schedule 5b projects as per the approved Electricity Service Delivery Plan for 2011.

## **NETWORK CAPACITY**

It is worth noting that even though the municipality current NMD is 12MVA, Greytown Substation has an installed capacity of 40MVA. A 7,56km 33kV Single Circuit Fox Overhead Line supplies this. From the 40MVA installed at the Greytown substation, only about 22MVA is available to the capacity that the limitations of the overhead line. From the substation, there are other 22kV Eskom Feeders supplying various customers near and around the Umvoti area. Subsequent to the completion of the new Msinga Substation and the upgrading of networks on some other substations by ESKOM capacity is now available to continue with electrification in several areas in Umvoti Municipality.

Umvoti Municipality currently requires R 40m to enable ESKOM to construct a new substation to supply Greytown Town. The current 33kV feeder line from Mizpah Substation to Greytown Substation has reached maximum limit that it can supply. The line cannot be upgraded in the current position and a new substation is required. This will ensure that there are no challenges for future development and growth of the town.

## **ALTERNATIVE SOURCES OF ENERGY/RENEWABLE ENERGY**

Njengabantu Area under Ward 1 benefited from 190 solar panels in 2011 due to network capacity in the area and substation was constructed by ESKOM, hence the implementation of Njengabantu Electrification project.

**Table 27: Electricity Projects for 2018/2019 Financial Year**

Electricity Projects for 2018/19 Financial Year			
PROJECTS NAME	NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS	BUDGET	COMMENT
Khusane (Phasiwe, Mispah, Seven Oaks, Haries, and infill in Woolstone and Hhaloni)	150 Connections	R9 200 000.00	Under construction
Mhlazane (ward 11)	50	R 4 345 244-73	Planning Stage. Department of Energy has reduced the allocation therefore the project will be implemented in 2019/20 Financial Year.
<b>Total</b>	<b>450 Connections</b>	<b>R15 518 062-02</b>	

**Table 28: ESKOM PROJECTS**

ESKOM PROJECTS						
Project Name	Ward	Number of Connections	Estimated Budget (Excl. Vat)	Capacity Constrains	Licence Owner	Status
Emakhuzeni phase one	8 & 11	374	R9 000 000.00	No	Eskom	100% Construction
Njegabantu	1	187	R 6 000 000.00	No	Eskom	100% Completed
Emakhuzeni phase two	8 & 11	287		No	Eskom	100% Completed
Dayingubo (Bubu, Doremy) phase one	1	480		No	Eskom	Under Construction

**Table 29: 2019/2020 Electricity Projects**

2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Project Name	Ward	Number of Connections	Estimated Budget (Excl. Vat)	Capacity Constrains	Licence Owner	Status

Nodlozi (Kwahlomela and Bomvini)	14, 11 & 12	200	R 6 000 000.00	No	Eskom	Planning Stage
Oshikishikini/ Hillerman Farm (Mhlazane, Siyavuna, Phembuluka, Kwachwane, Mbojwane and Santa Maria)	8, 9 & 11	200	R 6000 000.00	No	Eskom	Planning Stage
Greytown Slums Clearance	7	1030	R 23 690 000.00	No	Umvoti LM	Under Construction
<b>Total</b>		<b>1430</b>	<b>R 19 000 000.00</b>			

FUTURE PLANNED PROJECTS						
Project Name	Ward	Number of Connections	Estimated Budget (Excl. Vat)	Capacity Constrains	License Owner	Status
Dayingubo (Bubu, Doremy) phase one	1	500	R 15 000 000.00	No	Eskom	Planning Stage
Kranskop Slums Clearance Project	5	500	R 5 808 063.57	No	Eskom	Planning Stage. (Housing Project delayed due to lack of sewer treatment plant.
Sanqele Electrification	5	30	R2 500 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning stage
Nqabeni	5	50	R 1 200 000.00	No	Eskom	Planning Stage
Mbalane 3	11	150	R 4 788 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage, design completed
Mhlazane	4	100	R 3 192 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Odadeni	11	200	R 10 428 667.34	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Mnyamathi	12	30	R 3 300 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Guswini	12	30	R 4 192 000.34	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Manzimhlophe	12	30	R 3 990 123.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Siphindeleni	12	40	R 3 300 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Mpanjane	12	20	R 2 897 000.45	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Extension 9	9	28	R 2 500 000.00	No	UMVOTI LM	Planning Stage
Extension 14	7	600	R 12 000 000.00	No	UMVOTI LM	Planning Stage

Hostel Upgrade (CRU)	7	TBA	R 4 000 000.00	No	UMVOTI LM	Planning Stage
Greytown FET	7	1	R 5 000 000.00	No	UMVOTI LM	Planning Stage
Farmworker House Projects	9,10 & 11	1900	R 19 000 000	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
LED Street Lighting (Retro - Fit)	7,9 & 10)	TBA	R 9 000 000.00	No	UMVOTI LM	Planning Stage
Ntembisweni Infills	3	300	R 7 200 000.00	No	UMVOTI LM	Planning Stage
Matimatolo Infills	2	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Ward 4 Infills	4	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Nseleni Infills	5	100	R 2 400 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Kranskop Infills	5	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Ward 12 Infills	12	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Mbangweni Infills	13	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Mbuba Infills	13	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Ward 14 Infills	14	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Vikindlala Infills and ward areas	1	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Matimatolo Infills	2	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Ward 8 Infills	8	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Ward 6 Infills	6	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Townlands Infills	7	50	R 1 200 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Ward 10 Infills	10	500	R 10 900 000.00	No	ESKOM	Planning Stage
Greytown Network Upgrade	7, 9 & 10	for future development	R 25 000 000.00	No	Umvoti LM	Planning Stage

**Table 31: Electricity Backlog**

Backlog – District View						
District	Census Count - Total Households	Greenfield	Brownfield	Backlog from Eskom Studies	No of H/H Electrified	% Electrified
Umzinyathi	113,469	10,863	10,800	21,663	91,806	81%
<b>Total</b>	<b>113,469</b>	<b>10,863</b>	<b>10,800</b>	<b>21,663</b>	<b>91,806</b>	<b>81%</b>
<b>Backlog – Local Munic View</b>						
Local Munic	Census Count - Total Households	Greenfield	Brownfield	Backlog from Eskom Studies	No of H/H Electrified	% Electrified
Umvoti (KZN245)	27,282	2,518	3,340	5,858	21,424	79%
<b>Total</b>	<b>27,282</b>	<b>2,518</b>	<b>3,340</b>	<b>5,858</b>	<b>21,424</b>	<b>79%</b>

### 3.6.5 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

The urban centres of Greytown and Kranskop are adequately provided with social facilities. The social facilities need to be provided in terms of the RDP guidelines. There is a general lack of sports facilities in Kranskop and the tribal authorities. Greytown is adequately catered for in terms of sporting facilities. Attention needs to be directed towards the tribal authority areas as they are under supplied with social facilities. However, the situation has improved as compared to the previous years.

The provision of sufficient social and community facilities is considered critical for the development of sustainable human settlement. The basic social and community services that are a pre-requisite in this case include educational, health, community halls, sport and recreational facilities. The map below, demonstrates the spatial distribution of these social and community facilities within various parts of Umvoti Municipal Area. With reference to Map below, Umvoti can be considered to be well provided with Primary Schools, which are located within various settlements on the urban areas, rural areas and farmlands. The majority of the rural settlements are provided with secondary schools.

The Municipality has fifteen (15) halls and fifteen (15) crèches scattered throughout the Municipal area. The following newly completed projects are ready for handover: -

No.	Project Name	Ward
1.	Hlimbithwa Community Hall	1
2.	Mdlelanto Community Hall	3



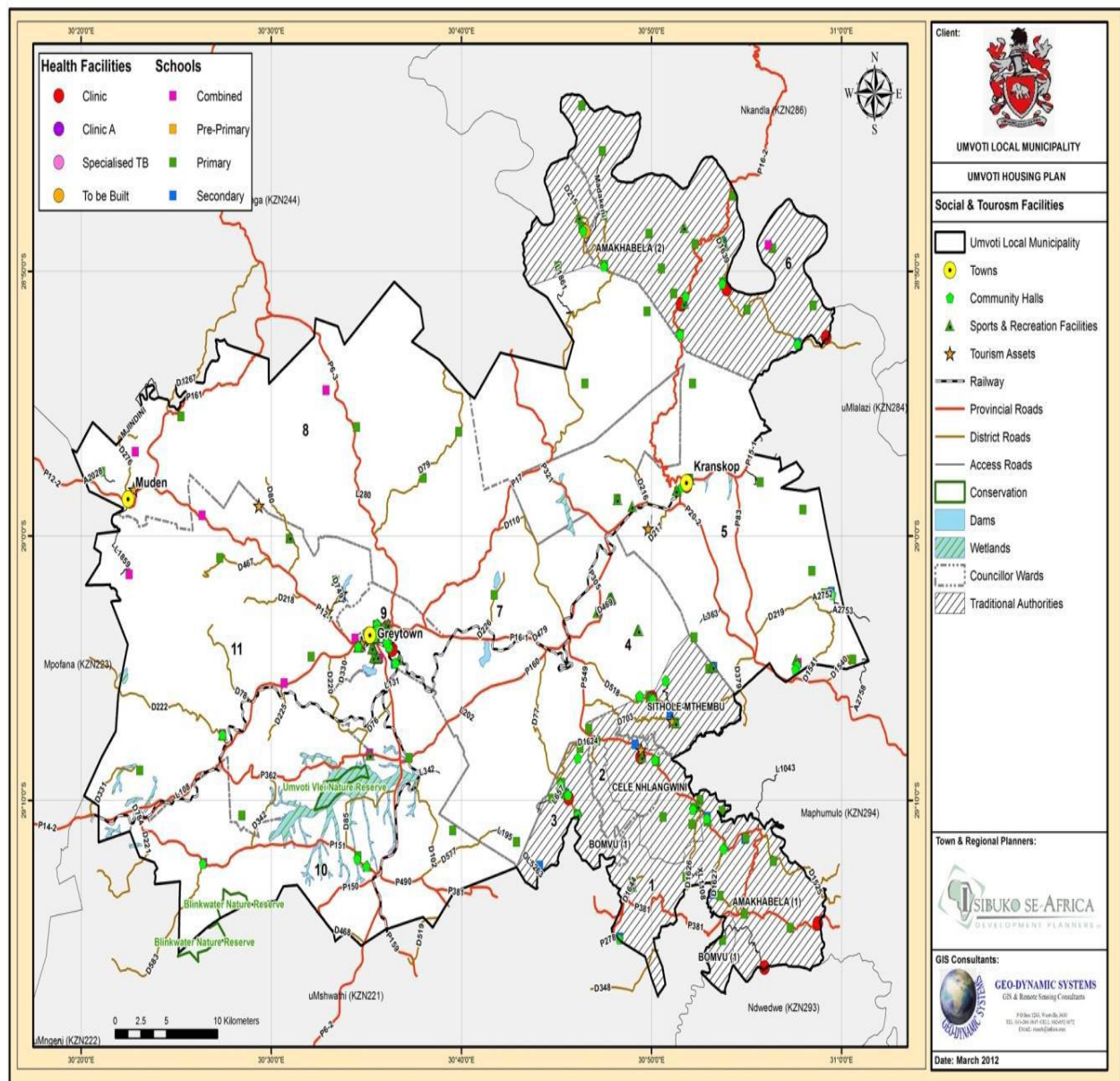
3.	Magwegwe Community Hall	5
4.	Vukaphansi Creche	6
5.	Mhlabathini Community Hall	6
6.	Emadekeni Community Hall	6
7.	Phasiwe Community Hall	10
8.	Tshekane Community Hall	11
9.	Tshekane Sportfield	11
10.	Mbalane Creche	11

**Table 32 : Completed Projects ready for handover**

The renovation of halls will be based on the conditional assessment of the Community facilities that will be conducted by Technical Services. The conditional assessment report will include the costing and maintenance plan that will assist in the Budget processes.

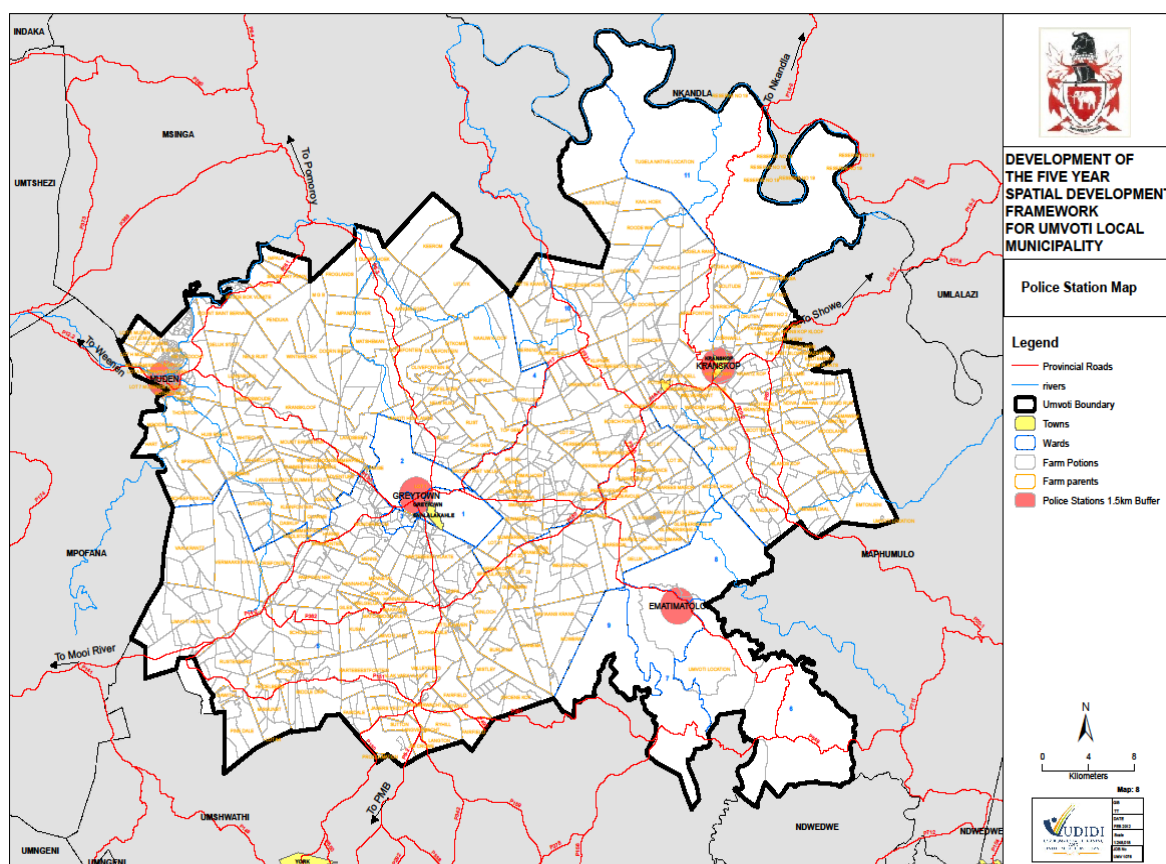
In addition, the following facilities are currently being upgraded utilising MIG funding: -Lakhi's Sports field and Acacia Park and both these projects are situated in Ward 09.

**Figure 59: Spatial Distribution of Social facilities**



Umvoti Municipality has four (4) police stations (Greytown, Kranskop, Muden and Matimatolo) situated within its area of jurisdiction with Greytown Police Station being the biggest police station amongst the four. There are two Magistrate Courts within Umvoti Municipality: Greytown and Kranskop.

**Figure 60: Police Stations within Umvoti Municipality**



### 3.6.6 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

#### 3.6.6.1 CURRENT HOUSING SITUATION

The number of households who reside within the formal houses has increased from 42% in 2001 to 57% in 2007 within Umvoti Municipal Area. This increase may be attributed to the decrease of households residing in rural areas as well as the households who have received formal houses for the first time due to completed low-cost housing projects between 2001 and 2007. Furthermore, the rural housing projects that were completed in 2013 and 14 led to the increase number of formal houses. The rural formal housing also increased with 650 Units with the completion of Mthembu-Sithole Rural Housing Project Phase 1 in December 2018. There has also been increase in formal houses in the urban area of Greytown as 513 Units have been completed in 2019 for the Greytown Slums Clearance Housing Project. The municipality is very close in terms of meeting the national housing target of at least 60% of households to be formally housed within each municipality countrywide.

The Municipality has an existing **Housing Sector Plan** and is currently implementing the projects in line with the plan. The municipality will ensure that the plan is reviewed during the 2018/19 financial year to be in line with the KZN Human Settlements Master Plan.

There **Housing Forum** is established and fully functional. The Forum sits on quarterly basis as an ongoing monitoring instrument to that assist with monitoring the implementation of housing projects in progress in the municipality. The Technical Committee meetings as well as Steering Committee meetings are also structured and sits frequently to report on the projects under implementation.

---

### **3.6.6.2 LOW COST HOUSING DEMAND**

#### **3.6.6.2.1 RURAL HOUSING DEMAND**

The demand for rural housing within Umvoti has never been captured by the housing demand/ waiting lists; instead the census statistics have always been used to guide the municipality in this regard. According to the 2007 Census Community Survey, there are approximately 9 518 households who were recorded to be residing within the traditional settlements. This noted a decrease from 1 197 households who were residing in traditional settlement seven years ago (there were approximately 10 715 households residing in traditional settlements in 2001). Based on the assessment that was done in all municipal wards, this statistical demand is relatively lower than what the municipality has quantified the backlog as, such that the estimated number of households who require low cost housing in both rural and urban areas of the municipality is estimated at 22 703.

#### **3.6.6.2.2 MIDDLE – INCOME/ GAP HOUSING DEMAND**

“Gap housing” is a term used to describe the shortfall, in the housing market between residential units supplied by the state (which cost R100 000 and less) and houses delivered by the private sector (which are not less than R250 000). The gap housing market comprises people who typically earn between R3 500 and R10 000 per month, which is too little to enable them to participate in the private property market, yet too much to qualify for state assistance. The middle – income housing demand has never been captured on the housing demand/ waiting lists. It is therefore difficult to estimate precisely how large the demand for the gap housing product is, as it fluctuates with interest rate changes and employment levels.

It also depends on the number of families who voluntarily choose to make longer-term financial commitments. However, it is certain that this housing segment is huge and represents a significant demand within the Greytown. In fact, this housing spectrum is recently receiving attention from Umvoti Municipality. The need to explore options for this type of housing is considered important given the fact that the Breaking New Ground Housing Policy makes provision for any middle income housing (gap market) to be addressed. The municipality anticipates that there are approximately 500 households that require housing who fall within the middle-income housing bracket. This is substantially higher than the census 2007 community survey middle – income-housing demand, which is estimated at 61 households.

The municipality is in the process of finalising the disposal of Extension 14, which will address the shortfalls relating to middle-income housing.

#### **3.6.6.2.3 ERADICATION OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS**

There are five (5) informal settlements that exist within Umvoti Municipal Area of jurisdiction. As previously discussed these accommodate approximately 1500 households. Unfortunately, none of these settlements can be formalized through in-situ upgrading due to a number of reasons which can be outlined as follows:

- Tent Town – 411 households are located within the closed landfill site and it is not environmentally recommended to have the settlement there.

- 
- Lindelani – 436 households are located within Transnet owned servitude.
  - Coloured Village – this small settlement (31 households) is located within a 50 – 100 year flood line and this possess a great danger.
  - Brickyard – this settlement is located in a wetland and comprises of 33 households.
  - Kranskop (19 Area) – this is a very dense informal settlement with approximately 350 households. It will not be possible to accommodate all the households with the property that they have invaded since the household's structures are too congested. This settlement has grown overtime as the informal settlements were 250 when the project was planned.

Umvoti Municipality intends to eradicate these informal settlements and ensure that all the households have access to appropriate shelter with decent services. There are two existing projects, which were conceived with the intention to eradicate informal settlements through relocation. These are Greytown Slums Clearance (1027 Units) and Kranskop Slums Clearance (250 Units). The Greytown Slums Clearance Project Phase 1 has been completed and the municipality is currently relocating the 513 beneficiaries to their formal houses. The Greytown Slums Clearance Project Phase 2 comprising of 514 units will commence in July 2019. The Kranskop Slums Clearance Project is delayed due to the lack of a sewer plant in Kranskop.

#### **3.6.6.2.4 CURRENT HOUSING SITUATION**

##### **3.6.6.2.4.1 LIST OF PRIORITISED HOUSING PROJECTS**

Umvoti Municipality identified and prioritised projects in terms of all the wards. It has been discovered that previously the municipality has prioritized housing projects in terms of villages instead of grouping projects per wards. The table below gives a list of Umvoti housing projects in both urban and rural areas:



**Table 33: Prioritised Housing Projects**

PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS							
Ward Number	Project Name	Number of estimated units	Type of project	Land ownership	Estimated Budget	Sources of Fund	Key Stakeholders
1	Ndosi Vikindlala Mbulwane Dayingubo Njengabantu Amakhabela	3500 units	Rural	Ingonyama Trust	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
2	Matimatolo Phase 2	1000 units	Rural	Ingonyama Trust	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
5	Kranskop Phase 2 500 units.  Kranskop Informal Settlement	500 units  500	Urban	Municipal land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
11	Woolstone Greenfield (Nkonzo Mhlopheni Bloemhof Macro Haloni Kusan) 500 units.	500 units	Farm residential	Farm land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries

Ward Number	Project Name	Number of estimated units	Type of project	Land ownership	Estimated Budget	Sources of Fund	Key Stakeholders
7	Nhlalakahle Phase 2	600	Urban	Municipal land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
3	Ntembisweni Mdlalanto	1000 units	Rural	Ingonyama Trust	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
4	Mthembu- Sithole Phase 2	600 units		Trust Land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
	Hemmanesburg/Mhlazane	600 units		Trust Land			
	Esigedlane	50 units		Trust Land			
8	Ward 8 Housing Project	1500 units	Rural	Ingonyama Trust	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries

Ward Number	Project Name	Number of estimated units	Type of project	Land ownership	Estimated Budget	Sources of Fund	Key Stakeholders
11	Muden Emacongco Emhlazane Entabenzima Tshekane Nyonini Emhlopheni Mbalane Jestina Emanandini	1500	Rural	Trusts land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
6	Gcothoyi/Stulwa Dimane Engcaza Mkhondeni Nkanini	2753	Rural	Ingonyama Trust	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
5	Mabomvini Mavalana Nsongeni Galafana KwaDolo Dulumbe Diliva Sinyambothi Mthiyaqwa Kwamfushane KwaMagobhe KwaSenge Etsheni Dinda Sititktikini Madeni		Rural  Rural  Rural	Ingonyama Trust	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries

	Nseleni	1000	Rural	Ingonyama Trust Land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
10	Mispah Kusan Seven Oaks Phasiwe farm	600 units	Rural	Farm land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
12	Ward 12 Rural Housing Project	3000 Units	Rural	Ingonyama Trust Land Trust Land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
13	Ward 13 Rural Housing Project	1000 Units	Rural	Ingonyama Trust Land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
14	Ward 14 Rural Housing Project	2500	Rural	Ingonyama Trust Land Trust Land	To be determined by DOHS	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
<b>TOTAL UNITS</b>		<b>22 703</b>					

### 3.6.6.2.4.2 URBAN AREAS

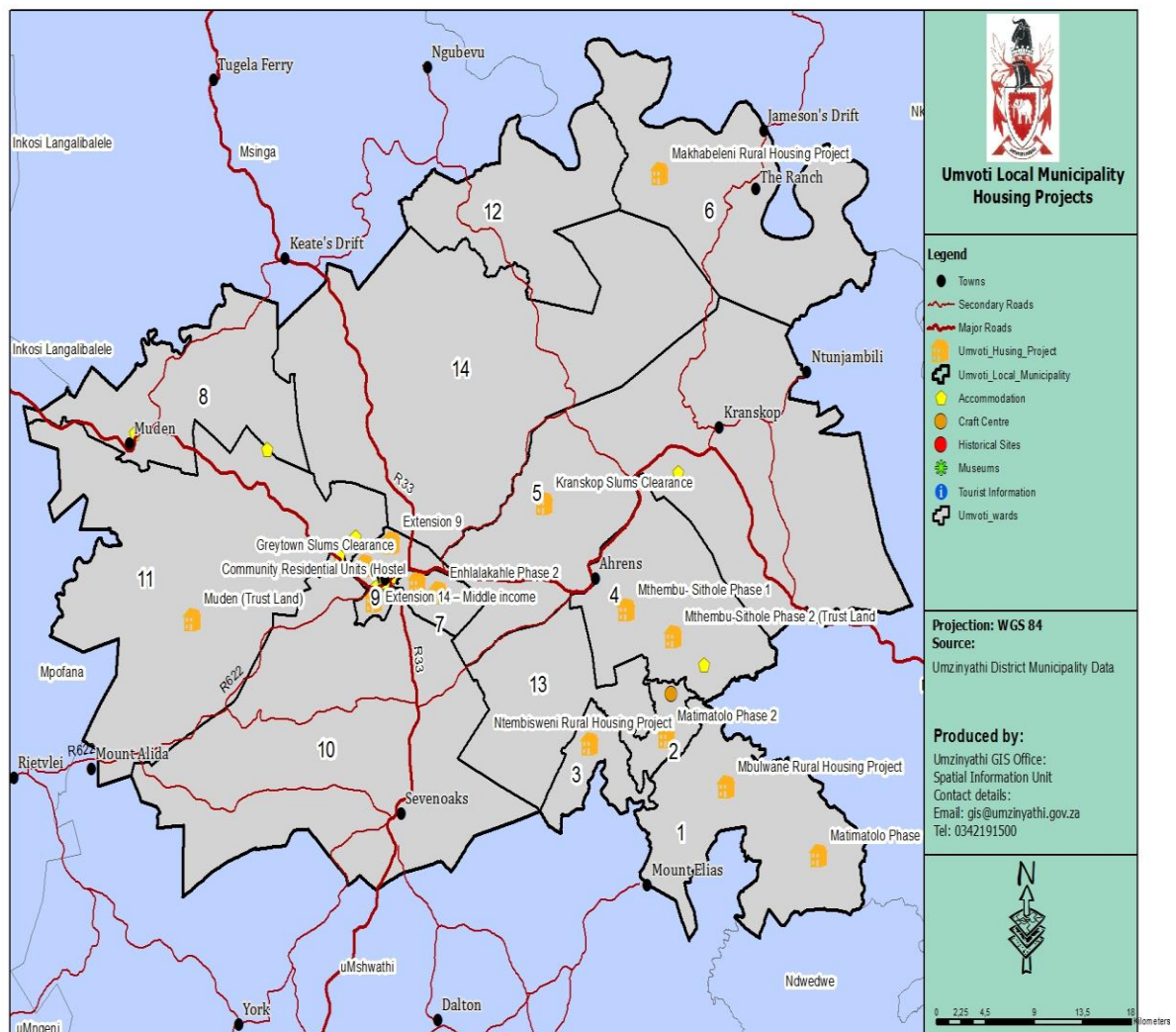
The housing projects that are currently underway within the urban areas of Umvoti are as follows: -

**Table 34: Housing projects in progress within urban areas**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	Number of Units	COMMENTS
Greytown Slums Clearance	9	1027	Phase 1 which entails construction of 513 units have been completed. The houses are currently not electrified however, the electrification project has commenced. The municipality is currently relocated the beneficiaries to their formal houses.  Preparation of Title Deeds is in progress. 862 Title Deeds have been registered to date.
Enhlalakahle Phase 2	07	600	The Implementing Agent was appointed and Planning phase has commenced.
Community Residential Units (Hostel upgrade)	07	294 Units Plus an additional portion which will be gap housing	The stage 1 pack was submitted to the Department of Human Settlements for approval and comments.
Extension 14 – Middle income	9	600	Project at Planning Phase. The Department of Human Settlements will now assist the municipality with servicing sites through its Service Sites Programme.
Extension 9	9	To be determined by Developer	Project at Planning Phase. The municipality is currently finalising land disposal processes.



**Figure 61: Umvoti Housing Projects**



### 3.6.6.2.4.3 RURAL AREAS

**Table 35: Projects completed in rural areas:**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	Number of Units	COMMENTS
Matimatolo Phase 1 Housing Project	02	600	100% complete. Completed in December 2014.
Ntembisweni Rural Housing Project	03	600	100% complete. Completed in December 2014.

The housing projects that are in progress within the rural areas of Umvoti are as follows:

**Table 36: Housing projects in progress within rural and farmland areas**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	Number of Units	COMMENTS
Mthembu-Sithole Rural Housing Project	4	1300	Phase 1 of construction of 650 units has been completed. Phase 2 Bilateral Agreement has been signed between the municipality and the Department of Human Settlements. The construction of 650 units for Phase 2 has commenced.
Mthembu-Sithole Phase 2 (Trust Land)		600	Project at planning phase.
Muden (Trust Land)	11	1500	Project in planning phase. Pack 1 application was submitted to the Department of Human Settlements and was recommended for approval.
Mbulwane Rural Housing Project	01	3500	Project in planning phase. Pack 1 close out report was submitted to the Department and currently awaiting approval for Stage 2.
Makhabeleni Rural Housing Project	05 & 06	2753	Project in planning phase. Stage 1 pack has been completed and submitted to the Department of Human Settlements. The stage of this project has been approved and Bilateral Agreement has been prepared for signatures.
Matimatolo Phase 2	02	1000	Project in Planning phase. The Implementing Agent was appointed and feasibility studies have been completed. The Stage 1 pack was submitted to the Department and has been approved.

Umvoti municipality won an award on the Govan Mbeki Awards for 2015 under the Best Rural Housing Project category. The project that has seen Umvoti winning the award is the Matimatolo Rural Housing Project that was implemented by Makhosi Nyoka and Associates.

---

### 3.6.7 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The information technology infrastructure resources are available, operational and safe at all times to support the Municipality in rendering its mandate, which is service delivery to the various communities of Umvoti Municipality. The ongoing research on the new technology is done to align the Municipality with the rest of the industry with the latest technology, practices & innovations. The department strives for the protection of the Municipality's information assets from internal and external information security threats, backup solutions, the overall security of the network, data and communications, introducing cost effective solutions, expansion of the wireless networks in the rest of the Municipality and ensure that there is a reliable robust network infrastructure installed & available where necessary.

The Municipal Website serves as a line of communication to various audiences and this will soon be improved to ensure that all the latest information that has a public interest will be available on request from the website; In-house design allows flexibility and improvement as the need increases.

The IT Strategy Plan outlays various projects the IT Department will have to roll out and ensure that those targets are met in a timeously manner to assist the municipality in delivering and improving service delivery to the communities

The establishment of an IT Steering Committee will assist as an administrative body that reviews, monitors and prioritizes major IT projects from a cross-functional perspective to ensure all processes & objectives are maintained and governed by this committee.

**ICT Implementation Summary:** Umvoti Municipality introduced the IT Framework in 2015 to assist the municipality, as IT has become a strategic element to create opportunities and innovations to help the municipality accelerate service delivery and achievement of the municipality's strategic goals. However, it entails inherent risk related to confidentiality, integrity and availability of information that requires attention. Umvoti Municipality also ensures that all standards in the King III Code and COBIT frameworks are followed.

The IT Framework is implemented in conjunction with the IT Strategy Plan to ensure all targets and milestones are met within a financial year. Senior Management play a vital role in the implementation of the IT Governance Framework as they provide guidance and direction to meet their departmental needs by ensuring that equipment and applications required are procured and implemented.

The Municipality adopted and adapted best practices to meet the business approach to changes in policies and processes to ensure IT-related goals are accomplished in a timeously manner. Key projects are prioritized and implemented with general controls in place to ensure that the rollout of these projects are successful.

ICT plays an important role in supporting service delivery. In this regard, it is vital that the Municipality bridge the so-called digital divide, so that residents will have access to digital technology, free high speed internet services in public areas around Greytown. This will also enhance the competitiveness of the Municipality.

The Municipality is in the process of calling for proposals to roll out a turn key solution to ensure the community of Greytown have access to free Wifi in town and public areas. Services will be available to all public members in the CBD areas and Public Gathering points Eg: Library and Sports fields

### 3.6.7.1 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

A request by Umvoti Municipality has been made to Mobile Network operator Vodacom to erect new masts in the Muden / Rietvlei areas to improve communication facilities for the communities residing in those areas since the current infrastructure does not service all the surrounding communities. This application was successful and technicians have been on site to conduct a survey to identify the areas facing poor network coverage. There will soon be a mast erected to improve network coverage.

Greytown's 3g coverage has now been improved to a much faster and robust 4g connection. 10Mbps Adsl line speeds are now supported by the local exchange. Kranskop is still currently facing very poor connection speeds. There is still no ADSL coverage in the area.

Network highpoints to various offsite buildings have been upgraded with the latest Air Prism technology devices to reduce noise interference, improved transfer speeds, maximum performance of wireless links in high-density areas and to isolate RF Interference

The remote offices will soon be linked with Internet Protocol Telephony, which will in turn enable officials to communicate via telephone extension without paying any additional cost to the service provider for line rentals.

It is still recommended that all mobile network operators invest more in infrastructure in all wards of Umvoti in order to improve and meet the communication needs of the rapidly expanding communities.

### 3.6.8 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 37: Service Delivery SWOT analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good MIG Funding spending trend</li> <li>• High decrease of electricity backlog</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of human and financial capacity</li> <li>• Continuous changes in priorities</li> <li>• Ageing infrastructure</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proper planning within financial constraints</li> <li>• Recycling of waste</li> <li>• Completion of Landfill site</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Shortage of water (drought)</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilisation of Alternative energy source(s)</li> <li>• Take advantage of EPWP funding</li> <li>• Establishment of Project Management Unit</li> </ul>	
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

### 3.7 LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

#### 3.7.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

##### 3.7.1.1 ECONOMY

Umvoti Municipality is well known of sectors of economic development, which contribute or drive the economic growth of the area. Umvoti municipal area has a number of opportunities for economic development and these can be summarised as follows:

- Processing of agricultural products.
- Umvoti municipal area has a rich history, which includes the battlefields, and the history of the Zulu nation, Germans, Afrikaners, etc
- Location of the proposed culture and heritage route, midlands and battlefields at the various tourism zones.
- Industrial land in Greytown
- Traditional arts and craft skills, which have been passed from generations to generations. There is potential to commercialize traditional arts and craft products.
- Irrigable land located along the Uthukela, Mooi and Umvoti rivers, which creates opportunities for irrigation schemes.

##### 3.7.1.2 MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS

**Table 38: Main economic contributors**

SECTOR	SHARE % OF GVA
General Government Services	17.3
Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodation	16.0
Manufacturing	15.8
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	14.1
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	12.6
Community, social and personal services	8.5



Transport, storage and communication	8.4
Construction	3.1
Mining and quarrying	2.6
Electricity, gas and water	2.2

Source: Calculations based on Quantec data, 2011

The table above reflects the relative contribution of each industry to the GVA at a district level. It clearly depicts the sectors that are major drivers of the economy. General government services, wholesale and retail trade, manufacturing, agriculture, and forestry have been the major contributors in the economy over the past years. Likewise, Greytown is the main provider of higher income jobs in senior management, professional, technical, clerks and skilled in the Umvoti area. The commercial farms provide for the majority of the skilled jobs and these are primarily provided in the processing plants. On the low, Traditional Authority areas provide very few to no jobs at all. It is worth noting that the minimal employment that is provided in these areas is attributed to the development of basic infrastructure such as roads, electrification, water provision, schools and clinics within these Traditional Authority areas.

### 3.7.1.3 DEPENDENCY RATIOS

The implications of little disposable income cause high dependency rates and the need for social and economic support for the very poor. The current situation paints a bleak picture in terms of the ability of the Umvoti community to meet their basic needs and improve their quality of life. A large portion of a low-income family's revenue comes from remittances and social grants.

Due to the poor economic performance of the municipality and the district municipality as a whole, unemployment and dependency ratios remain high. The 1996 census indicated that on average 5.8 people depended on each employed person, a figure that grew to 6.3 dependants in the 2001 census. The increase in the number of dependants further strengthens the need for an appropriate economic development strategy for the municipality. This should include the development of Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) in suitable sectors as a means of promoting emerging entrepreneurs who will initiate labour intensive job growth. Furthermore, the strategy must aim to provide support to the informal sector as it is recognized that it provides many households with an income and it is anticipated to play an increasingly more important role in the future.

Most of the poverty-stricken households in the Umvoti municipality are located in the Enhlalakahle Township as well as in the Traditional Authority areas. The population in towns is generally better off than the rural community, where it is likely that communities will not be able to afford housing and other services. The provision of basic and essential services to the communities of these rural areas is one of the greatest challenges for this municipality.

---

**Grants dependency ratios are depicted below:**

<b>2017/2018</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/2020</b>
50%	52%	53%

Based on the above analysis, it is evident that the municipality is largely dependant on grants and the municipality is currently exploring other revenue streams, which will enhance revenue base. For instance, the zoning of sites for gap housing development and industrial sites. Furthermore, the revenue collection strategies currently underway that underpins the revenue enhancement strategy also will play a pivotal role in improving financial position.

#### **3.7.1.4 UNEMPLOYMENT RATES**

The total labour force for the Umvoti Municipality is estimated to be around 24 696 people, of whom only 14 649 people are employed. This marks a net loss of about 2 000 jobs since 1996 where the number of the employed residents was estimated to be around 16 594 people. The impact of this relates to an increase in the unemployment rate from 9 810 people in 1996 to 10 047 people in 2001.

#### **3.7.1.5 EMPLOYMENT RATE PER SECTOR**

The Umvoti economy is dominated by the agricultural and community services sectors. The agricultural sector has created about 4 863 of the total employment opportunities within the municipality with the community services sector employing approximately 2 502 people. Other important sectors in terms of employment include manufacturing, retail, private households and informal sector (undetermined).

Greytown is the main provider of higher income jobs in senior management, professional, technical, clerks, service related and skilled, providing in the region of 26.8% of all jobs in the Umvoti municipality. Commercial farms provide for 86% of the skilled jobs and these are primarily provided in processing plants. The Traditional Authority areas provide very few to no jobs at all, although 50% of construction related employment is provided for in these Traditional Authority areas. This is attributed to the development of basic infrastructure such as roads, electrification, water provision, schools and clinics within these Traditional Authority areas.

#### **3.7.1.6 SKILLS PROFILE**

The majority of the employed population have elementary skills and this impact on their ability to compete for high profile and well-paying jobs. Poor representation of people in professional and other highly skilled jobs reflects the lack of such opportunities within Umvoti Municipality and the small number of people who have acquired skills. This situation has remained largely the same as in was the case in the 1996 census.

---

### 3.7.1.7 MINIMUM LEVEL OF LIVING

The minimum level of living (MLL) or poverty threshold/ poverty line, is the minimum level of income deemed necessary to achieve an adequate standard of living in a given country. The CSIR (2004) figures indicate the following the areas around Greytown and the tribal areas to the south-east of the municipality have the highest concentrations of people living below the minimum level of living.

### 3.7.1.8 GROSS VALUE ADDED

Gross Value Added or GVA is a measure in economics of the value of goods and services produced in an area or sector of an economy. The map below indicates the GVA per mesozone and indicates that the areas around Kranskop and Greytown produce the highest GVA followed by the inter-joining areas.

### 3.7.1.9 KWAZULU-NATAL DEPRAVATION INDEX

A KZN Deprivation Index is prepared annually which ranks municipalities in terms of their comparative levels of depravation. The index is a composite of several elements including:

- Income Levels,
- Employment,
- Health,
- Education,
- The Living Environment, and
- Crime

The following table summarises the Umvoti municipality's scores for each of these categories out of the 55 local municipalities in the province. As can be seen from the table, Umvoti municipality score comparatively poorly in terms of Crime and Employment.

**Table 39: Umvoti Scores per Depravation Category**

CATEGORY	SCORE
Income Levels	44/ 55
Employment	35/55
Health	48/55
Education	38/55
The Living Environment	40/55
Crime	18/55

(Source: Provincial Treasury, 2009)

---

The scores for the six components are then weighted and a composite score determined. In terms of the overall composite score, the Umvoti Municipality was ranked 39<sup>th</sup> out of the 52 Municipalities in the province.

If one looks at the Multiple Deprivations per ward, which applies the abovementioned five criteria, wards 6 and 11 have the highest levels of deprivation. The following diagrams illustrate the levels of deprivation across the areas of:

- Income Levels,
- Employment,
- Health,
- Education, and
- The Living Environment.

#### **3.7.1.10 LED STRATEGIES AND SECTOR PLANS**

Umvoti Municipality reviewed and completed its LED/Tourism Strategy in October 2013. The LED Strategy will be reviewed during the 2018/19 financial year. The need to review the strategy emanates from a number of factors which *inter-alia* includes the following:

- It is the constitutional and legislative mandate for all municipalities to promote local economic development.
- There is a need to exploit location comparative advantage to bolster economic development. Umvoti Municipality is rich in natural resources and is sandwiched between the two main provincial corridors, e.g. the N2 on the east and the N3 on west.
- The need to address high level of poverty and inequality that is evident within Umvoti Municipality
- The need to contribute to the broader objectives of 'Millennium Development Goals' (MDG) which are intended to halve poverty and inequality.
- LED is part of an array of sector plans within the IDP hence its implementation should be in line with the overall strategic intent of Umvoti Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The Municipal LED Unit prepared an LED Strategy Review Process Plan in order to review the LED Strategy internally with the assistance of the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs and Umzinyathi District Municipality. The review has commenced and the analysis phase has been done.

---

#### **3.7.1.11 SMMES**

The establishment of sustainable Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) is an integral part of the economic development policy of government. It is generally accepted as an approach to ensuring job creation, redistribution and growth in the economy. SMMEs are, however, not always viewed as an economic sector and the development of the SMME sector is therefore not always fully integrated with key economic sectors.

---

In Umvoti, plantation forestry is the foundation for a number of downstream processing activities including wood chips, saw milling, timber board, charcoal, furniture, pulp and paper that can grow SMMEs. The furniture, pulp and paper industries are at the higher end of the value chain. It is this part of the value chain that will have a huge multiplier effect on Umvoti if successfully exploited.

The Municipality has a number of SMMEs (both in urban and rural areas) that operate on adhoc basis and are trapped within the second economy. Many of the SMMEs operate under hardship conditions and do not benefit from a range of programs that exist. Some of the following characterize them:

- They are generally the least organized
- They do have full access to up to date business related information
- They lack access to economic infrastructure
- They are the least trained and lack necessary skills to enhance their business ventures, etc.

SMME's Co-ordination and Institutional Development is proposed in the LED Strategy in the following manner:

- Develop a database of Co-operatives, etc.
- Develop a Database of SMME's.
- Assist SMME's to organize themselves into a coherent unit e.g. Hawkers Association, etc.
- Undertake needs assessment of SMME's.
- Undertake skills audit of SMME'S.
- Identify programs that can assist SMME's.
- Establish a Business Support and Advice unit within the municipality.
- Ensure registration of SMME's across ULM area
- Initiate municipal wide training, special focus on agriculture, manufacturing, tourism, construction, etc.
- Formulate SMME's Strategy.
- Infrastructure development for SMME's is also proposed in the following manner:
  - Undertake audit of economic infrastructure.....SMME Business Parks.
  - Identify areas of great need in terms of economic infrastructure.....Business Parks.



- 
- Seek funding to provide necessary economic infrastructure.

The municipality in its 2018/19 budget has set aside R3 million funding for the development of SMMEs through skills and training as well as funding of projects. Fifteen SMMEs/Cooperatives have been funded during the 2018/2019 financial year. There are also SMMEs and Cooperatives that were sent to various training ranging from egg laying, piggery, agricultural development (plant production, animal production and mixed farming).

#### **3.7.1.12 INFORMAL TRADERS**

The Informal Economy Business Chamber has been established. The Informal Economy Policy has been adopted by Council and needs to be reviewed. The Street Trading By-law has also been prepared and will still be work shopped to the informal traders in order to obtain their buy in. The Informal Traders database has also been developed and a proper implementation plan need to be formulated and implemented.

The municipality acknowledges the challenge of addressing the needs of the informal economy sector. The challenge relates to financial constraints. The municipality will work close with government departments as well as relevant entities and stakeholders in order to ensure that proper infrastructure is in place for informal trading. The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs approved funding for the Greytown Vending Stalls. However, delays in accessing the approved funds has led to this project not starting. The municipality has resubmitted the Business Plan for the Greytown Vending Stalls to COGTA for funding and also approached the Department of Small Business to assist with the funding for this project.

The Kranskop vending stalls have been upgraded through the Small Town Grant Rehabilitation and the balance of the vending stalls will be undertaken during Phase 2 of the Kranskop Beautification project.

---

#### **3.7.1.13 AGRICULTURE**

Agricultural potential for any given land area is generally classified into eight potential ratings as: very high, high, good, moderate, restricted, very restricted, low, and very low potential. Agricultural potential within Umvoti Local Municipality falls within 7 of the eight potential ratings namely: high potential, good potential, moderate potential, restricted potential, very restricted potential, low potential and very low agricultural potential areas (see Figure 37 below). These are described below:

- **High potential agricultural land:** Areas of agricultural potential classified as high within Umvoti Local Municipality are mainly concentrated in wards 4, 5, 7 and 10, for more information refer to map 2 of this report.
- **Good potential agricultural land:** Good potential agricultural land has formed a middle corridor running from the south-east of the municipality towards the centre of the municipality in the northern part.

The areas forming the western and northern boundary of the municipality consist mainly of restricted, very restricted, low and to very low agricultural potential. These consist mainly of wards 6, 8 and 1. Agriculture is one of the key sectors of the municipality and a backbone to

---

sustainable economic development in the area. Agriculture, particularly, forestry is the dominant economic activity.

Forestry is mainly found on the outskirts of the municipality as is predominantly privately owned. The municipality also owns the forestry plantations and are currently managed by Bracken Timbers for a period of one year as Mondi lease expired. Low levels of agricultural practices are seen in some homesteads mainly for subsistence purposes. There are limited agricultural activities particularly on a commercial scale in the traditional authority areas.

Some of the issues that have had undesired effect on the agricultural development within Umvoti Local Municipality relates to the following:

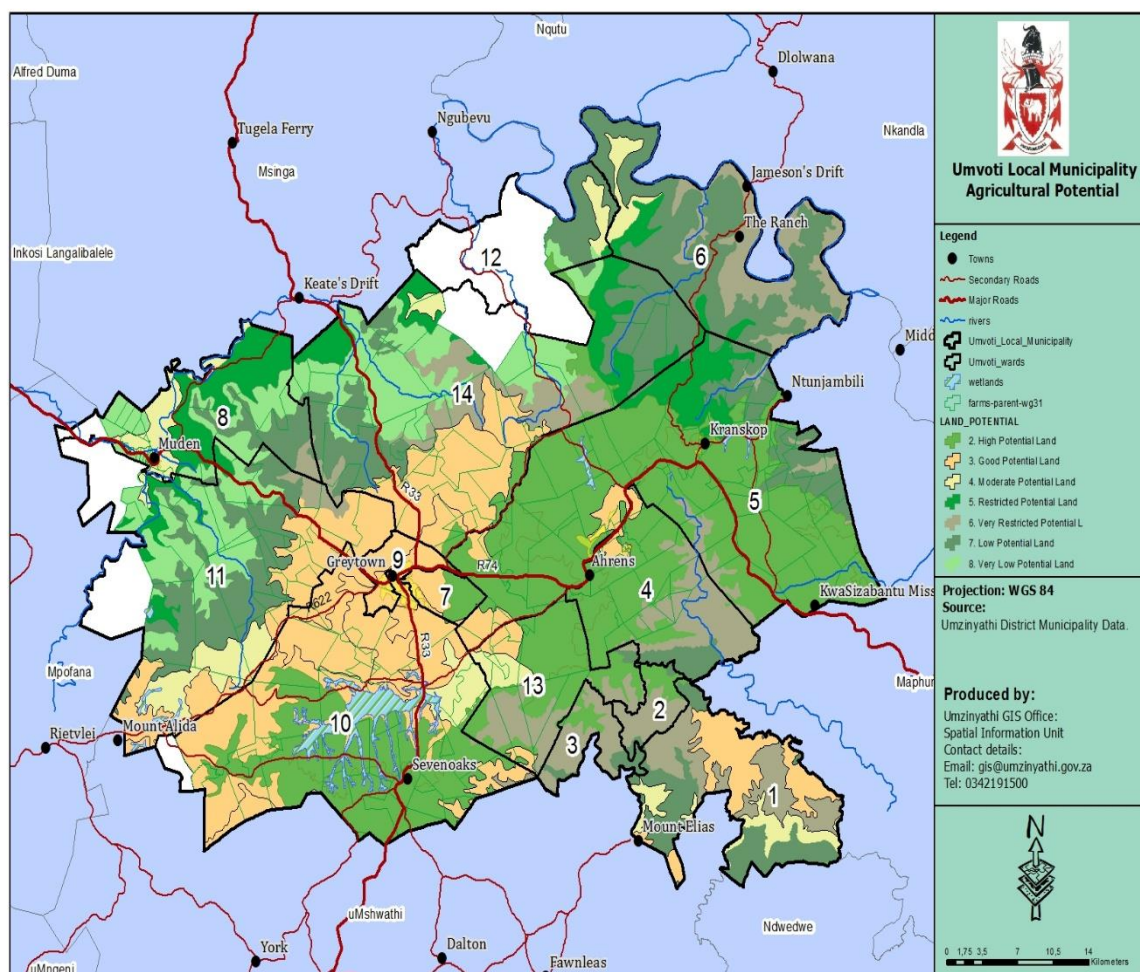
- The lack of co-ordinated value added processes in the timber, fruits and vegetables production sector.
- Adequate human resources within the municipality to drive the agricultural sector, and
- Proper co-ordination of agencies offering support within the municipality area.

Based on comparative advantages, some of the advantages associated with agricultural development in the Umvoti agricultural economy are as follow:

- The development of forest in communal owned areas.
- The development of sugarcane in communal areas
- Range of downstream forestry products from forestry waste.
- Citrus production and processing.....especially in the Muden area
- Dairy production.
- Beneficiation of agricultural products; and
- Vegetable Production (especially along Umvoti River) and processing, etc.

Based on comparative advantages, the uMzinyathi LED Strategy and Programme identifies the following strengths of the Umvoti agricultural economy:

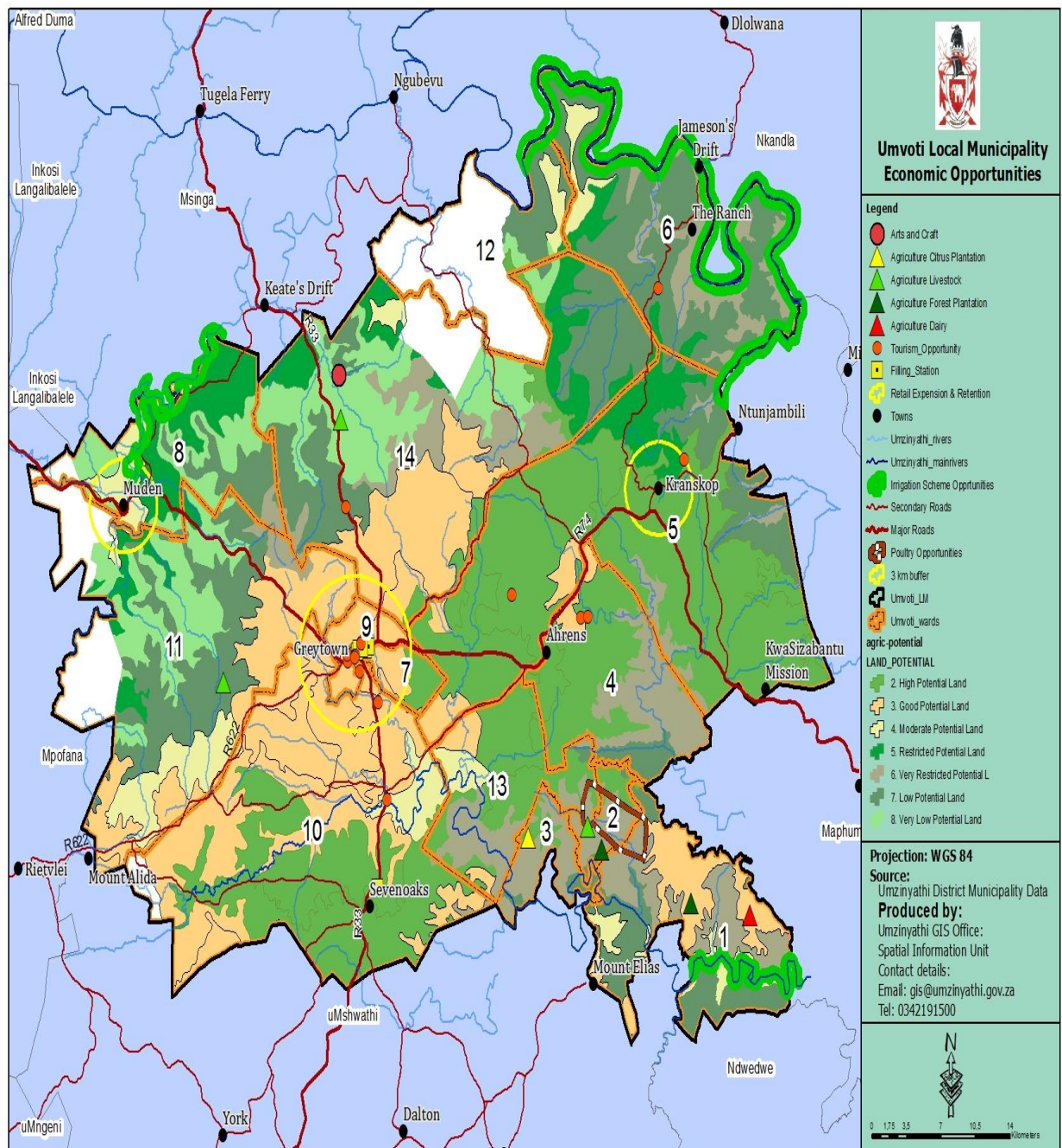
- Range of downstream forestry products from forestry waste;
- Stewardship Certification products; and
- Vegetable Production and processing on Mooi River Valley



**Figure 62: Agricultural Potential Map**

There are several economic opportunities that have been identified for Umvoti Municipality, which can improve economic development if fully exploited. The map below shows the identified economic opportunities.





**Figure 63: Some of the economic development opportunities in Umvoti**

**Table 40: Agricultural SWOT Analysis**

<b>STRENGTHS</b>	<b>OPPORTUNITIES</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Umvoti and Tugela Rivers traversing the municipality;</li><li>✓ High rainfalls, moderate temperatures, good soils and moderate slopes;</li><li>✓ Carrying capacity of the land/soil is high in summer;</li><li>✓ Vegetable Production and processing.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Range of downstream forestry products from forestry waste.</li><li>✓ Value adding.</li><li>✓ Immense value chain opportunities in vegetable farming, maize and citrus.</li></ul>
<b>WEAKNESSES</b>	<b>THREATS</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Difficult topography.</li><li>✓ Acidic soils and high hail tendencies.</li><li>✓ Population pressure.</li><li>✓ Carrying capacity of the land/soil is poor during the winter months</li><li>✓ Restricted agricultural potential exists in some parts especially within communally owned areas.</li><li>✓ Lack of co-ordinated value added processes in the timber, fruits and vegetables production sector.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Sensitivity of the markets across sectors.</li><li>✓ Poor access to relevant government support.</li><li>✓ Increase in unemployment.</li></ul>

### **3.7.1.13 TOURISM**

Umvoti Municipal area is poorly developed as a tourist area. However, its location at the intersection of at least three tourism development zones each with unique character presents Umvoti with an exceptional and distinctive opportunity to develop as a tourist area providing easy access to the battlefields, Zulu Heritage and culture and eco-tourism zones. Some of the issues confronting the tourism sector within the subject municipality area are as follow:

- Its distance from the province's key attractions and the fact that not many primary tourism attractions in the province are really accessible within a day
- Poor public tourism related infrastructure including poor roads
- The lack of signage
- Absence of tourism related structures to champion this sector/industry; and

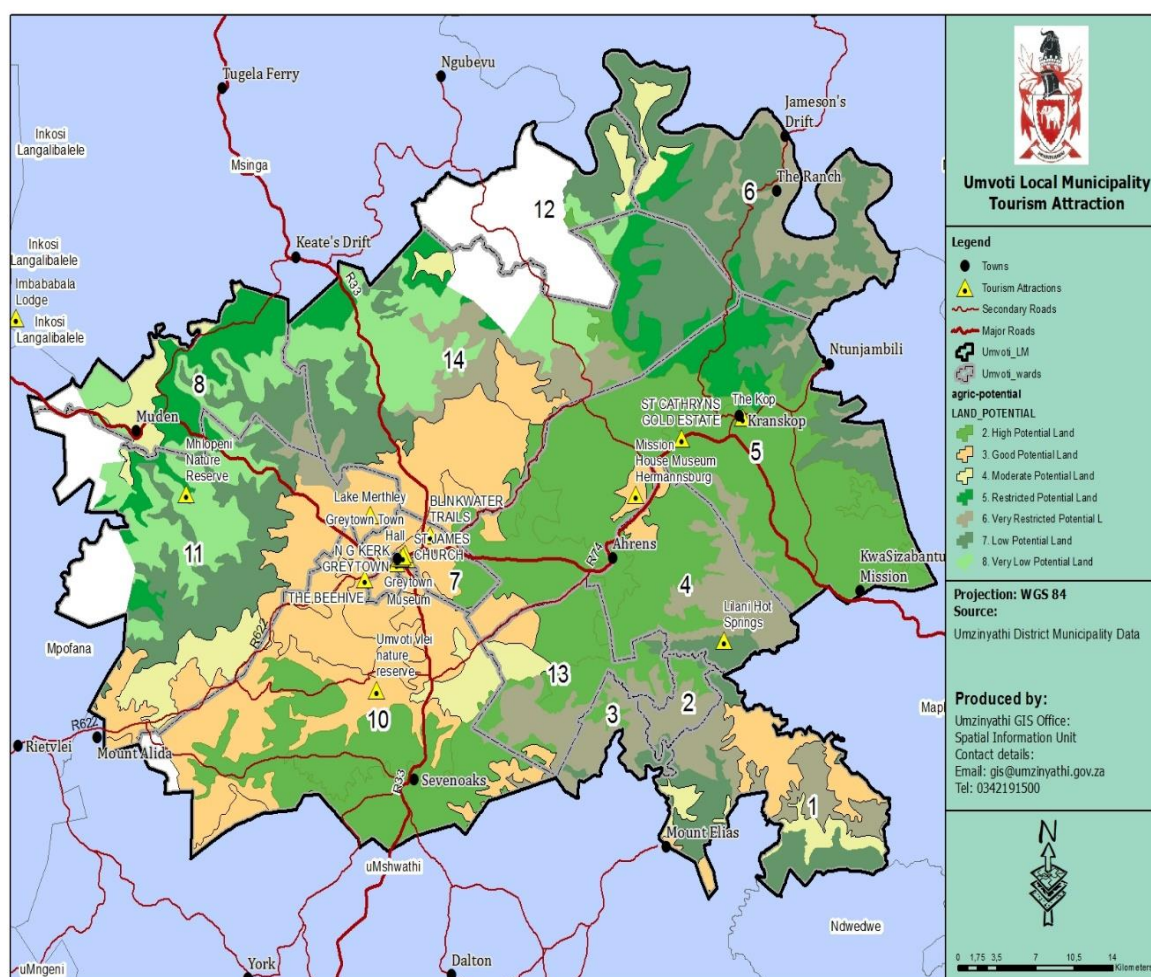


---

Further to the above, attractions, which could be used to bolster the tourism sector, *inter-alia* included the following:

- Muden Culture and Craft Village: this has not been established to date although planning was done at some stage. Various stakeholders in the valley together with the community have mooted an Aloe Route together with a Pecan Nut Festival. This is currently being investigated. A fly-fishing experience on the Mooi River is also being investigated. Members of the community will be trained in fly-fishing and act as Guide Operators when fishermen want to come to the valley to fly fish. This will create employment opportunities within the area.
- Bhambatha Heritage and Craft Centre: the Bhambatha Centre will form part of the rejuvenation project of the Bhambatha Lodge and Ngome Community Game Reserve
- Ngome Community Game Reserve - will form part of the rejuvenation project of the Bhambatha Lodge and Ngome Community Game Reserve
- Ntunjambili View Site
- Liliani Hot Springs - currently in its final construction on Phase 3
- Mvoti Vlei
- Greytown Museum
- Hermannsburg Mission House
- Lake Merthley
- Blinkwater Hiking Trails
- The Grave of Sarie Marais
- Several Forts such as Darnall, Mispah, Ahrens and Lilani

**Figure 64 : Tourism Attractions**



Also, an opportunity exists in Wards 1, 2 and 3 for the establishment of a Community Game Reserve with associated facilities. This opportunity needs to be explored further in order to determine its feasibility. Going further, there is a need to explore opportunities associated with arts and craft especially in wards 7, 8 and 9 of the municipal area. The utilisation of indigenous knowledge especially in the rural wards such as Wards 12 and 14 for art and craft can contribute to community development through tourism.

The completed Lake Merthley Concept and Business plan identified a number of eco-tourism opportunities such as:

- The camping and leisure retreat;
- The day visitor / recreation facility;
- The sport development centre;
- The spiritual and education retreat;
- The team building and adventure centre;

- Nature conservation through the KZN Wild Life Biodiversity Stewardship Program;
- The activity route development; and
- The residential development.

The Ngome Community Game Reserve, 2 000 ha community-owned land, is characterised by pristine riverine valley bushveld. There are two camps, viz. Bambatha's, which accommodates 12 people in thatched en-suite rondavels, and Ihlamvankulu ('Big Bullet') Camp, with three rondavels and a dormitory for 12 people. Amongst the animal species found on this Ranch are zebra, wildebeest, warthog, leopard and nyala buck. Regrettably, due to mismanagement and lack of guidance, the game reserve has become non-operational over the years, is in a state of disrepair, and unfortunately has been vandalised severely. However, Umvoti and uMzinyathi municipalities, in partnership with Department of Economic Development and Tourism and The National Department of Tourism has commenced with the resuscitation process.

The municipality is presently drawing up a concept plan for a Township Cultural Tourism Experience. Township tourism operators usually incorporate guided walks, visits to places of interest and some traditional cuisine into their schedules. Visitors will be able to actively participate in a day in the life of the township resident, enjoy the vibrant atmosphere of a local shebeen, and listen to fascinating stories told by community members. Visitors will also be privy to the homes of township dwellers and be entertained with traditional dance and music. In terms of the White Paper on Tourism and the Kwazulu-Natal Community Tourism Organisations Strategy this type of tourism is encouraged in all municipalities.

A new Community Tourism Office is in the process of being established and a dedicated Tourism Office run and staffed by the community will be started. Premises are being sourced and the Municipality will assist with the start-up provisions.

Tourism development is considered very important to the economic growth of the municipality and many other value opportunities exist in this industry. The existing tourism products offer a range of value chain that tourism stakeholders can exploit to grow the economy of the municipality.

**Table 41: Tourism SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Located at the intersection of at least three tourism development zones each with unique character;</li> <li>✓ Ngome Community Game Reserve;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ The camping and leisure retreat;</li> <li>✓ The day visitor / recreation facility;</li> <li>✓ The sport development centre;</li> <li>✓ The spiritual and education retreat;</li> <li>✓ The team building and adventure centre;</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Department of Economic Development &amp; Tourism and The National Department of Tourism resuscitating Ngome Lodge;</li> <li>✓ General Botha's Birthplace;</li> <li>✓ Blinkwater Hiking trails, The/Die Kop;</li> <li>✓ Bambatha's Rock and Memorial, historical churches and buildings;</li> <li>✓ Ahrens and Lilani Hot Springs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Nature conservation through the KZN Wild Life Biodiversity Stewardship Program;</li> <li>✓ The activity route development; and</li> <li>✓ The residential development</li> </ul>
<b>WEAKNESSES</b>	<b>THREATS</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Umvoti is poorly developed as a tourist area;</li> <li>✓ Its distance from the province's key attractions and the fact that not many primary tourism attractions in the province are really accessible within a day;</li> <li>✓ Poor public tourism related infrastructure including poor roads;</li> <li>✓ The lack of signage;</li> <li>✓ Absence of tourism related structures to champion this sector/industry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Poor infrastructure.</li> <li>✓ Poor support for tourism initiatives.</li> <li>✓ Poor access to information.</li> <li>✓ Closure of tourism products.</li> <li>✓ Increase in unemployment.</li> </ul>

#### **3.7.1.14 MANUFACTURING (INDUSTRIAL)**

The manufacturing sector is the highest contributor to Umvoti's economy. According the data sourced from Quantec August 2012, manufacturing sector in Umvoti contributed approximately 23.6% of the national GVA. Although a significant growth in this sector has been noted at the district level over the past years, it is encouraging to highlight the considerable entry of this sector into the main stream at the local level.

The manufacturing sector at the district level has seen a shift in recent years, from heavy industry focus to the light service industry e.g. clothing, food and beverages. The sector has considerable potential to contribute to the diversification and economic growth of the area through the optimisation of local market opportunities. Umvoti has an opportunity to grow this sector through innovative beneficiation of locally produced products and expanding existing manufacturing operations.

The areas of potential market expansion and opportunity in the Umzinyathi District are as follows:

- Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti;
- Maize, milling and marketing;
- Increased activity in the construction industry; and
- Increased local demand for bricks, blocks and steel structures.

Further to the above it is imperative that adequate industrial land is made available in both Greytown and Kranskop. At present, approximately 52 sites are zoned for industrial use in Greytown. During the workshop a need for land and associated infrastructure that could be used for industrial purposes was identified in the town of Greytown. Manufacturing and retail should be more focused in Greytown, Kranskop and Muden (less extent) respectively etc.

**Table 42: Manufacturing/Industrial SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Manufacturing sector is the highest contributor to Umvoti's economy;</li> <li>✓ Commercial forestry plantations.</li> <li>✓ Citrus in Muden, etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Potential to contribute to the diversification and economic growth of the area.</li> <li>✓ Opportunity to grow this sector through innovative beneficiation of locally produced products.</li> <li>✓ Expanding existing manufacturing operations.</li> <li>✓ Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti.</li> <li>✓ Maize, milling and marketing;</li> <li>✓ Increased activity in the construction industry; and –</li> <li>✓ Increased local demand for bricks, blocks and steel structures, etc.</li> </ul>
WEAKNESSES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Manufacturing shifted in recent years, from heavy industry focus to the light service industry e.g. clothing, food and beverages, etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Unemployment</li> <li>✓ Inadequate skills to be innovative.</li> <li>✓ Lack of economic infrastructure, etc.</li> </ul>



### 3.7.1.15 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 43: Local Economic Development SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategic location of Umvoti (Greytown)</li> <li>• Eco-Tourism (Lake Merthley, Ngome, etc)</li> <li>• Land availability (Mondi plantation)</li> <li>• Cultural Tourism (Historical Heritage)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unexploited economic Opportunities</li> <li>• Dilapidated infrastructure</li> <li>• Ineffective IGR</li> <li>• High rate of unemployment</li> <li>• Financial and human constraints to undertake LED programme</li> <li>• Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Green economy</li> <li>• Charcoal production and furniture manufacturing</li> <li>• Mining (Stone crushing)</li> <li>• Investor funding</li> <li>• Agri-processing</li> <li>• Dairy Production and processing</li> <li>• Feedlots – Meat Processing- Leather Tanning.</li> <li>• Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti;</li> <li>• Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stock Theft</li> <li>• Dilapidated Infrastructure</li> </ul>

### 3.7.2.15 SUMMARY OF KEY ISSUES FOR LED

The following key issues were noted in the Umvoti LED plan, namely:

- Outside of the urban centres, levels of service provision are very poor with large backlogs.
- Where existing service levels are low, this may negatively impact on opportunities for future development and may drive entrepreneurs to areas of higher service provision.

- 
- The economy is reliant on the primary sector with limited development of the secondary and tertiary sectors thus making it susceptible to macro-economic changes.
  - There are growing unemployment levels, with areas of high unemployment and pockets of poverty occurring in the tribal areas and around the major centre.
  - A population characterised by more females than males indicating a large migrant population.
  - Worsening unemployment rates with time.
  - Increasing numbers of dependants per economically active individuals.
  - Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.
  - Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.

#### **3.7.1.16 LED CATALYTIC PROJECTS**

The Local Economic Development projects for 2018/19 financial year intend to respond to the economic development priorities as stipulated in the National, Provincial, District and Local policies and strategies such as the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, LED Strategies, IDP. The main objective of the projects highlighted below is to enable job creation in Umvoti Municipal area of jurisdiction. The projects will be implemented as short term, medium term and long term. The municipality has budgeted R3 million for LED projects in 2018/19 financial year. It is acknowledged that this budget will not be enough to fund all the projects therefore assistance will further be sourced from government departments, government entities and other stakeholders.

The Municipality has funded fifteen (15) projects under the Cooperatives/SMMes Programme as per the Table below:

NO	NAME OF APPLICANT	CHAIRPERSON	AREA WARD	BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION
<b>Sector : Charcoal Manufacturing</b>				
1	Sangweni Charcoal (Pty) Ltd	S Hlongwane	Kwadolo Ward12	Charcoal Project
2	Eshane Charcoal And Forestry	T P Msane	Eshane Area Ward 4	Charcoal Project
3	Phenyizinto Cooperative	N Mbeje	Mbuba Area Ward 13	Charcoal Project
<b>Sector : Agriculture</b>				
4	Gaby Jane (Pty) Ltd	G Zondi	Matimatolo Ward 2	Growing of Seedlings
5	Blingz Craft (Pty) Ltd	J Nxulamo	Enseleni Area Ward 5	Poultry Project
6	Greytown Youth Projects (Pty) Ltd	N Nxumalo	ENhlahkahle Ward 7	Piggery Project
<b>Sector : Manufacturing</b>				
7	Donda 1984 (Pty) Limited (Toilet Guy)	S Xulu	Solomon Ward 7	Drain maintenance
8	Umusa Kajehova Co-Op	N Ncwngwa	Mbulwane Area Ward 1	Yogurt and Mass Production
9	Gawaza Ka Tetemane (Pty) Ltd	C Mpungose	Greytown Ward 7	Detergents Production
10	Cihoshest (Pty) Ltd	S Jaca	Enhlalakhale Ward 7	Furniture Making
<b>Sector : Beading Sewing Artistic Work</b>				
11	Isolemvelo Trading	D Mhlongo	Mbuba Ward 13	Sewing Project
12	Goodhope Khethelo Trading	T Ngubane	Angola Ward 7	Sewing Project
13	Ezamadumakude Trading	T Dumakude	Greytown Ward 7	Traditional Clothing
14	Thubalokubongwa Co-Op	L Basi	Muden Ward 11	Sewing and Tailor Project

**Table 44: 2018/2019 LED Funded Projects**

**Table 45: LED CATALYTIC PROJECTS**

NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ANTICIPATED RESULTS/OUTCOMES	ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN/TO BE UNDERTAKEN	BUDGET
1	Institutional Development	Establishment of structures/institutions that will enable all stakeholders to effectively participate in LED initiatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Functional LED Forum</li> <li>- Functional Chamber of Business</li> <li>- Functional Community Tourism Organisation (CTO)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- LED Forum will be held on quarterly basis</li> <li>- CTO has been established</li> <li>- Chamber of Business has been resuscitated</li> <li>- Establishment of Working Groups</li> </ul>	R250 000 (CTO)
2	Cooperatives & SMMEs Enterprise Development Initiative	The project entails the provision of support to local cooperatives and SMMEs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Functional Cooperatives</li> <li>- Functional SMMEs</li> <li>- Cooperatives Training Programme</li> <li>- SMMEs Training Programme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Registration of Cooperatives has been completed for processing by EDTEA</li> <li>- Identification of the needs of Cooperatives &amp; SMMEs</li> <li>- Training and Skills Development</li> <li>- Sourcing of funds</li> </ul>	R3 000 000
3	Development of Informal Traders	The project entails putting in place mechanisms for supporting Informal Traders as well as provision of infrastructure for informal traders to operate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Functional Informal Economy Chamber</li> <li>- Reviewed Informal Economy Policy</li> <li>- Adopted Street Trading By-law</li> <li>- Informal Traders Database</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Review of Informal Economy policy</li> <li>- Workshop Street Trading By-law</li> <li>- Sourcing of funds</li> <li>- Design and Erection of vending stalls</li> </ul>	R1 000 000

NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ANTICIPATED RESULTS/OUTCOMES	ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN/TO BE UNDERTAKEN	BUDGET
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vending Stalls erected</li> </ul>		
4	Agricultural Development	The project entails advancement of agricultural development within the urban and rural or communal areas within Umvoti Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Agricultural Development Strategy</li> <li>- Feasibility reports</li> <li>- Business Plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formulation of Agricultural Strategy</li> <li>- Undertake feasibility studies for agricultural related projects</li> <li>- Assessment of existing agricultural projects</li> <li>- Preparation of business plans for sourcing funds</li> </ul>	R0.00
5	Agro-processing Project	The project entails identification and implementation of agro-processing projects within Umvoti Municipal area. The municipality is very rich in agriculture however there is less processing of products.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify agro-processing projects</li> <li>- Implementation of agro-processing projects</li> <li>- Business Plans and funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify agro-processing projects</li> <li>- Preparation of Business Plans</li> <li>- Sourcing of funds for implementation</li> <li>- Identify Partners in order to enter into partnership with already developed businesses</li> </ul>	R0.00
6	Strengthen and Synergise support	The intention of this initiative is to ensure support to Land Reform Projects since they	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Assessment report</li> <li>- Implementation Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Department of Land Reform &amp; Rural Development has</li> </ul>	Department of Land Reform and



NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ANTICIPATED RESULTS/OUTCOMES	ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN/TO BE UNDERTAKEN	BUDGET
	for Land Reform Projects	have the potential to create job opportunities and improve the overall social and economic well-being of the beneficiaries.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Business Plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>already undertaken the assessment of the farms</li> <li>- Assessment of the farms that have not yet been assessed</li> <li>- Determine interventions required for each project</li> <li>- Preparation of an Implementation Plan</li> <li>- Preparation of Business Plans for funding through Recapitalisation Program</li> </ul>	Rural Development
7	Delivery of Physical Infrastructure	The project entails identification, prioritisation and implementation of LED projects that are linked to existing physical infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A schedule of LED projects linked to physical infrastructure</li> <li>- Adoption of LED infrastructure programme</li> <li>- Submission of Business Plan to relevant authorities/stakeholders</li> <li>- Signing of Memorandum of Agreements with relevant stakeholders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify LED projects, prioritise and implement projects that are linked to existing infrastructure</li> <li>- Identify projects which have huge LED potential but cannot be implemented immediately due to lack of physical infrastructure</li> <li>- Preparation of Business Plans</li> <li>- Sourcing of funds</li> </ul>	R0.00
8	Develop the tourism	The project entails proper marketing of Umvoti area as a preferred tourist destination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Implementation of a Tourism Marketing Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Preparation of a Tourism Marketing Plan</li> </ul>	R200 000-00

NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ANTICIPATED RESULTS/OUTCOMES	ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN/TO BE UNDERTAKEN	BUDGET
	sector/Tourism Marketing	and though this naturally flows investment into the community in the form of trade, tourism infrastructure and job creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Increase Visitors stay to more than 1 day</li> <li>- Established Tourism Information Centre</li> <li>- Functional Tourism Structures</li> <li>- Number of jobs created</li> <li>- Schedule of SMMEs in Tourism and their profile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Establishment of a Tourism Office in Greytown</li> <li>- Identify and profile existing tourism resources</li> <li>- Undertake feasibility for new tourism ventures</li> <li>- Investigate opportunities in tourism value chain where SMMEs can be involved, e.g. tour guides, tour operators, etc.</li> <li>- Source funding</li> </ul>	
9	Incentives Programme	The project entails development and implementation of an incentives programme in order to attract investment into Umvoti Municipal area of jurisdiction. The other aim of this project is to facilitate the expansion and retention of existing businesses in the area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Incentive Programme</li> <li>- Business Retention and Expansion Strategy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identification of tools and strategies that can be adopted in order to encourage investment flows to a specific area</li> <li>- Preparation of an Incentive Policy</li> <li>- Preparation of an Incentive Programme</li> </ul>	R0.00

### 3.7.2 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

#### 3.7.2.1 BROAD BASED COMMUNITY NEEDS (LIMITED TO 5 PRIORITY PROJECTS PER WARD)

**Table 46: Broad Based Community Needs**

WARD PRIORITY	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO.	COMMENTS
1	Upgrade of Shayamoya road	1	Blading and gravelling has been completed, drainage will be done in Phase 2.
2	Upgrade Emuseni road	1	Blading and gravelling has been completed, drainage will be done in Phase 2.
3	Upgrade of Notha road	1	Blading and gravelling has been completed, drainage will be done in Phase 2.
4	Upgrade of Mashingizela road	1	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year
5	Bubu Sport field	1	To be undertaken in 2019/2020
1	High Mast Street Lights	2	Installation completed awaiting point of supply from ESKOM.
2	Housing 1000 units - Human Settlement	2	Matimatolo Housing Project Phase 2 in Planning Phase.
3	Construction of a Sport field/ground	2	In planning stage/DSR
4	Ward 2 Access roads	2	Part of the Maintenance plan, some of the roads will be upgraded in 2018/19
5	Lightning Conductors	2	Installed in some parts of the ward.
1	Upgrade of Valumlomo Access road	3	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year.
2	High Mast Street Lights	3	Project in progress
3	Valumlomo creche	3	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
4	Ntuthu access road to link the Dry Hoek (Mdelelanto)	3	To be upgraded in 2018/19 financial year
5	Upgrade of Candabuthule sportfield	3	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
1	Upgrade of Pholane road (blacktop)	4	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
2	Upgrade of Mbambo road (Blacktop)	4	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.

3	Upgrade of Mhlazane road	4	Part of the Maintenance plan, in progress
4	Lilane Community Hall	4	In planning stage, Design and Costing has been done.
5	Snomboza road (blacktop)	4	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
1	Nqabeni electrificity	5	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
2	Mfushane electricity	5	Practical complete: House Connection only outstanding
3	Mthiyakwa electricity	5	Complete.
4	Mthiyakwa road	5	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year.
5	Gqamu road	5	Part of the Maintenance plan
1	High Mast Street Lights	6	In progress
2	Upgrade of Vukaphansi sportsfield	6	Part of the Maintenance plan
3	Upgrade road link Dlabe and Mhlabathini road	6	Part of the Maintenance plan
4	Ndundumeni and Tongwe Mini Halls	6	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
5	Amakhabela Recording Studio	6	Business plan to be submitted to Arts and Culture
1	Ward 7 roads (linking Khomba road and Ring road Angola road access)	7	Design has been done
2	Upgrade of Enhlalakahle Stadium	7	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
3	Solomon/Townlands Multipurpose Centre	7	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
4	Installation of High Mast Lights at Enhlakahle Township	7	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
5	Installation of Lightning Arresters	7	Disaster Management Unit to assess
1	Kwa-Checkers Road	8	Blading and gravelling has been completed, drainage will be done in Phase 2.
2	Emxhakeni Kwacheckers Creche	8	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
3	Kwaleje Road	8	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year
4	Msamo hall	8	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.

5	Enkanini hall	8	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
1	Rehabilitation of town roads	9	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
2	Lakhis Sportsfield	9	Practical Complete
3	Acarcia Park	9	Practical Complete
4	Greytown Slums Clearance Main Bus route	9	Preliminary Design
1	Ward 10 High Mast Street Light (8 unit)	10	Practical complete: ESKOM needs to energize it
2	Quarme sport field	10	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
3	Upgrade of King Edward Park	10	Preliminary Design
4	Ward 10 Rehabilitation of Town roads	10	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
5	Upgrade of Museum	10	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
1	Upgrade road from Ekhumulweni to Emqubeni	11	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year.
2	Emkhuzeni Community Hall	11	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
3	Mbalane 1 Community Hall	11	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
4	Mbalane 2 Community Hall	11	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
5	Muden High Mast Street Light	11	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
1	Okhahlambeni access road	12	Blading and gravelling has been completed, drainage will be done in Phase 2.
2	Renovation of Vezokuhle Hall	12	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
3	Maqalaza road	12	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year.
4	Vezokuhle sport field	12	Earthworks and levelling is complete. Sets of poles to be purchased.
5	Hlalaphansi Community Hall	12	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers
1	High Mast Street Light	13	Project in progress

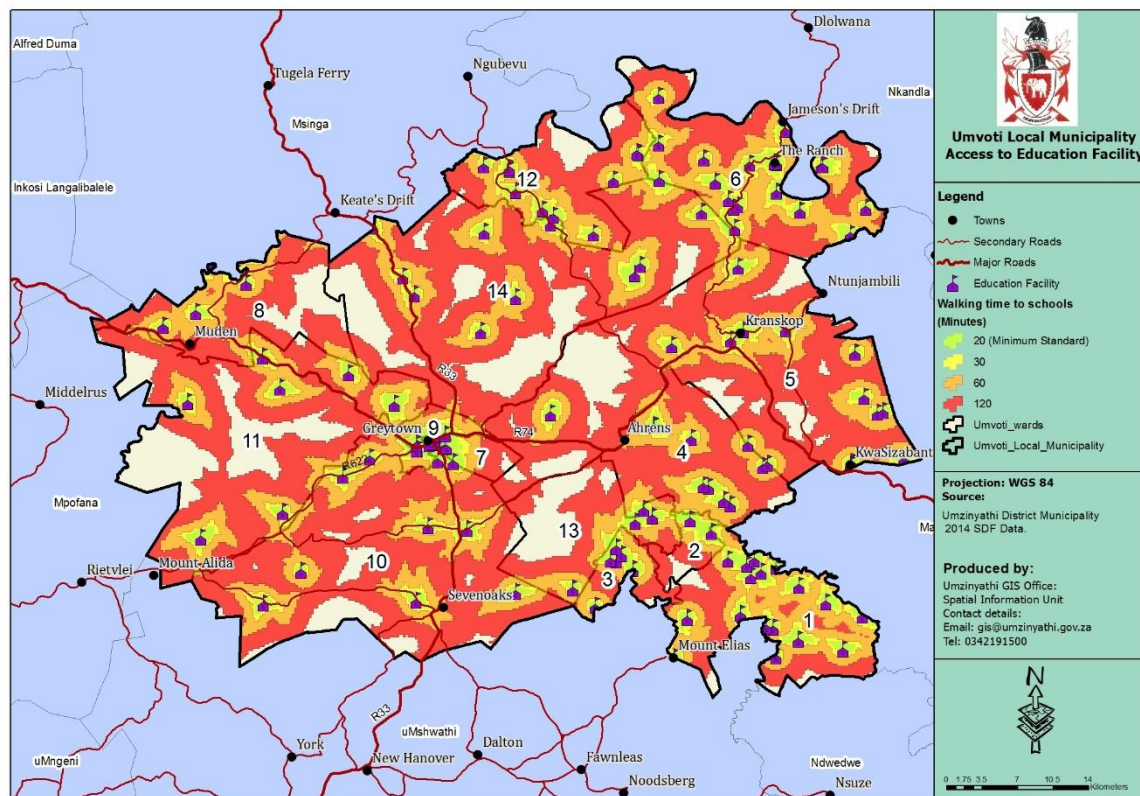


2	Mbuba Infills phase 2	13	ESKOM project: In progress.
3	Mbuba Clinic	13	Department of Health
4	Mbangweni Sport ground	13	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
5	Multipurpose Community Centre	13	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
1	Electrification of Phawe/Maphahlaneni area	14	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
2	Ngcakini road	14	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.
3	Fencing of Grazing land	14	Project to be undertaken jointly by Department Agriculture and municipality
4	Mahluzubane road	14	Project will form part of Maintenance programme/In-house in the coming Financial year
5	Msengeni hall	14	In planning stage, to be costed by Engineers.

### 3.7.2.2 EDUCATION

Umvoti can be considered to be well provided with Primary Schools, which are located within various settlements on the urban areas, rural areas and farmlands. The majority of the rural settlements are provided with secondary schools. However, there are still areas whereby the Department of Education need to intervene. The interventions can vary from assessment of conditions of schools to provision of transport for schools pupil travelling long distances.

**Figure 65: Schools within Umvoti Municipal area**



Most of the schools throughout the municipal wards are supported with the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP).

### 3.7.2.3 HEALTH

The municipal area comprises of both Permanent Primary Health Facilities as well as mobile stations. The Muden Health Care Facility situated in ward 11 has been completed and is in operation. The school health programme is currently being implemented and there is one team that is operating under school health. There are three mobile teams operating in Umvoti Municipal area with sixty (60) stopping points that are servicing a minimum of two thousand (2000) people. The challenge faced by the mobile teams relate to lack of shelters, poor road conditions and poor network coverage in outlying areas. The map below depicts the clinics in Umvoti Municipal Area.

---



The municipality has a compliment of fifteen (15) Traffic Officers, two Superintendents and one Senior Superintendent falling under Protection Services Department who bring in income through infringement notices and the execution of Warrants of Arrest. The Municipality also works closely with the KwaZulu-Natal Road Traffic Inspectorate in order to improve the services rendered.

---

---

The municipality has not developed a Safety Plan and will request assistance from the Department of Safety and Community Liaison.

The Municipality recently invited tenders for the supply and installation of Close Circuit Television (CCTV) cameras in Greytown. The Tender was awarded and the service provider commenced work in November 2018. The requirements include, among other things, number plate recognition cameras, night vision cameras therefore, providing another safety boost for the town to ensure there is measure in place to curb crime.

The Project kicked off in November 2018 and the service provider is currently in progress of installing specialised CCTV Camera poles to ensure the cameras are not vandalized.

---

### **3.7.2.5 NATION BUILDING & SOCIAL COHESION**

The National Social Cohesion Summit drafted and adopted a twelve (12) point's declaration, which informed the Social Cohesion implementation or operational plan. Inter alia, the declaration resolved that South Africa has, "to convene a national social cohesion report-back and monitoring summit in 2014 when 20 years of freedom and democracy was celebrated, and thereafter at five-year intervals progress".

Various Sporting Programmes have been used widely to ensure that people of different categories are taken off the street. The old age participate in Golden Games as part of the programme to expose them to different activities they can undertake and promote healthy living lifestyles.

The main municipal focus is on youth, and they participate in all different sports codes in SALGA's Local, District and Provincial games.

For the purpose of active participation, the municipality has provided sports equipment to organized teams in all eleven municipal wards and also the KZN Department of Sports and Recreation has also assisted in providing additional sporting equipment thus ensuring that youth actively participate in sports.

Umvoti Municipal youth's active participation in sports has resulted in one of the football team from the municipal area playing in SAFA's lower league.

There are also Sports Development Hubs that were established by the Department of Art, Culture Sports and Recreation in four wards.

---

#### **3.7.2.5.1 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS**

Umvoti Municipality acknowledges challenges facing vulnerable groups and community development. The Special Programmes have been identified as imperative and the municipality has established the Special Programmes Unit within the office of the Municipal Manager.

Umvoti Municipality intends formulating a Gender Equity Programme. It is envisaged that this Programme will promote the municipality where women and men have equitable access to opportunities and resources to address and meet socio-economic needs and improve the

---

quality life of the community. In order to ensure effectiveness of the said Programme, a Gender Forum will need to be established and all municipal wards will have to be presented. This will assist the Umvoti Municipality to increase the participation of marginalised or target groups in all developmental processes.

The municipality has developed an initiative of supporting households with food production. The Programme is One Home One Garden and is done in partnership with the Department of Agriculture. The Programme is currently being rolled out in Ward 7 in two areas: Holnek and Townlands. It is the intention of the municipality to rollout the plan in all the wards falling within its area of jurisdiction.

### **3.7.2.5.2 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT**

---

The Office of the Presidency is currently reviewing the implementation of the National Youth Policy 2009-2014. The draft National Youth Policy 2014-2019 has been prepared. The goal of the National Youth Policy 2014-2019 is to consolidate youth initiatives that intentionally enhance the capabilities of young people to transform the economy and society they live in by addressing their needs, promoting positive outcomes, opportunities, choices, relationships and support necessary for holistic development of all young people, and in particular, those outside the social, political and economic mainstream. This policy thus emphasizes the need for various youth development efforts and interventions to respond to the needs of young people by focusing on all aspects or spheres of their lives. It therefore goes without saying that, interventions targeting this population group should also be geared towards responding to their needs holistically.

The municipality has a challenge in ensuring that youth in all municipal wards have access to services relating to them as a result of lack of facilities promoting youth participation in various programmes. The municipality does not have an established Youth Centre or desk whereby youth access information and get assisted in accessing government opportunities. The only effective programmes where they actively participate are SALGA KZN Games.

The strengthening of relationships with the National Youth Development Agency, Small Enterprises Development Agency, Sector Education and Training Authorities will assist in youth development. Regular youth career exhibitions will play a pivotal role in dealing with youth development issues.

The municipality will formulate the Youth Programme in line with the National and Provincial priorities. Funds have been set aside to assist youth with training. There are Youth Organisations that are funded by the Provincial Department of Social Development.

The Youth Programme has been launched that will focus on all youth SMMEs as well as other programmes that will benefit the youth such as sports. The municipality has also introduced the Driving License Programme in order to assist the youth in all the 14 Wards. This programme will run over a period of three years.



---

### 3.7.2.5.3 DEVELOPMENT OF THE PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

---

Currently the municipality does not have a programme for People Living with Disability. The municipality assist the disabled on adhoc basis. However, the municipality has leased a property to the Umvoti People Living with Disability Organisation disabled free of charge for their coffin manufacturing project and other related activities. This organisation has received funds from the Provincial Department of Social Development. There are disabled people serving as ward committee members.

### 3.7.2.5.4 LEVELS OF DISABILITY WITHIN THE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The below table is informed by information sourced from the KZN Department of Social Development.

**Table 47: types of disabilities**

Type of Disability	No Difficulty	Some Difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot function	Undetermined	Yet to be determined	Unspecified	Not Applicable	Total
Communication	88 393	2772	620	695	306	4520	3720	2067	103 093
Memory	85 035	5103	1539	726	333	4614	3672	2067	103 093
Self-Care	78 348	2571	701	1885	470	13127	3925	2067	103 093
Hearing	88 745	3148	642	339	175	4506	3469	2067	103 093
Sight	83 063	7859	1632	379	125	4581	3387	2067	103 093
Walking	88 226	3220	845	615	215	4391	3513	2067	103 093

The municipal programmes need to take into consideration the types of disabilities highlighted in the table above.

### 3.7.2.5.5 DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY

---

The municipality does not have a programme for the elderly people. The Provincial Department of Social Development has a sub-programme for the elderly people. The objective of the programme is to provide community based care and support to older persons. In terms of the information received from the Department, there are seven (7) organisations funded for the old age: the six are luncheon clubs and one is an Old Age Home.

### 3.7.2.5.6 DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

---

The municipality needs to develop a Programme for Women Empowerment. There are several programmes rendered by other government departments that the municipality need to align its programmes with. The municipality has budgeted for Women Empowerment however there is no plan of action of how these funds will be spent.

### 3.7.2.5.7 PEOPLE AFFECTED BY CRIME, HIV/AIDS, DRUGS, ETC.

---

#### 3.7.2.5.7.1 HIV/AIDS

##### 3.7.2.5.7.1.1 IMPACT OF HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS do have far-reaching implications for population growth in the area. Not only does it affect the growth rate, it also affects the population structure of the area. There are several areas in the municipality characterized by high concentrations of rural and poverty-stricken population and where the backlogs in service provision, both social and engineering, are

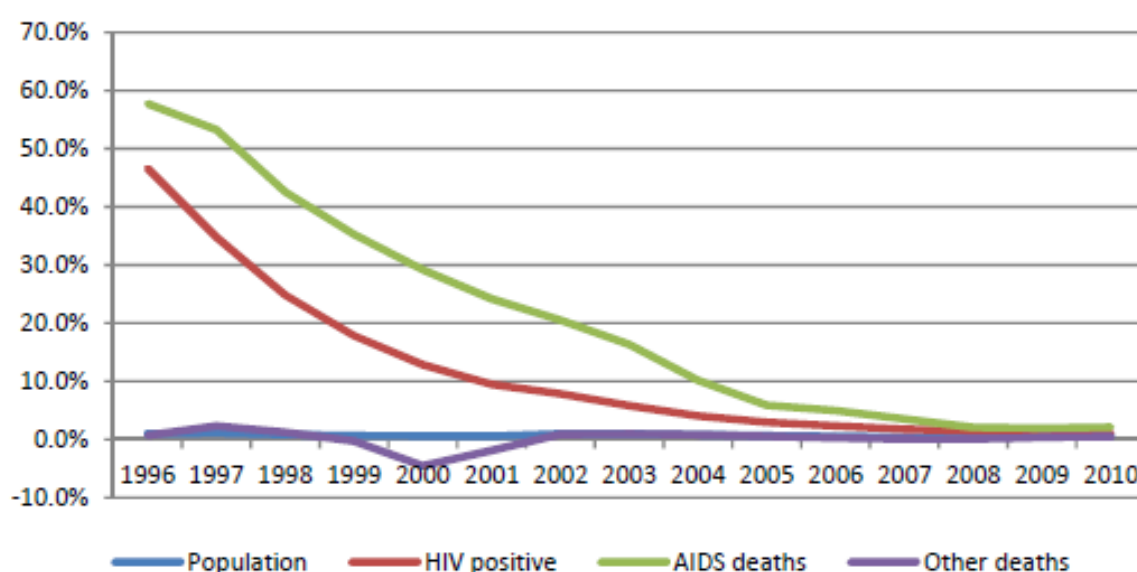
---

severe. It is anticipated that the impact of HIV/ Aids in these areas will have the most profound effect.

The Department of Social Development has funded two centres under its sub-programme: HIV/AIDS. These centres are Umvoti AIDs Centre and Bhambatha Community Care Centre.

The Department also funds the Harmony Retreat Centre under its sub-programme: Substance abuse, Prevention and Rehabilitation. This centre provides in-patient treatment to clients who have substance abuse problems. The following statistics are sourced from the Umzinyathi SDF related to the District in its entirety:

**Figure 67: Change in annual rates in HIV/AIDS related variables**



### 3.7.2.5.8 CRIME

There is a high crime rate in our jurisdiction with crimes including murder, faction fighting, hijackings, stock theft etc. Different Neighbourhood Watches were formed in 2016 within the CBD and the residential areas in Greytown. Also in 2016 the Community Safety Forum was formed under the Chairperson of His Worship the Mayor. In January 2017 the Crime Prevention Forum was formed. The crime rate has decreased after the formation of these Forums.

### 3.7.2.5.9 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has built crèches across the fourteen wards. Some of the crèches were built by other organisations. The Department of Social Development through its Early Childhood Development Sub-Programme provide grants for the crèches in order to ensure their sustainability.

The Ifalabantwana NGO in partnership with Project Preparation Trust (PPT) has a programme of looking at Early Childhood Centres in underserved communities. Umvoti Municipality is one of the municipality's benefitting in working with these stakeholders. The survey of ECDs

in Umvoti Municipal area has been undertaken and it identifies challenges encountered in the ECDs and there are proposed interventions. The municipality needs to work closely with these organisations in ensuring that the ECDs challenges are addressed.

### 3.7.2.5.10 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 48: Social Development SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Traffic Management, learner and motor licensing facilities are provided</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High level of crime</li> <li>24-hour Health Facilities needed</li> <li>High level of illiteracy</li> <li>Non-existence of a Tertiary Education Facility within Umvoti</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community upliftment through education</li> <li>Partnership between municipality and Traditional leadership</li> <li>Provision of an FET College</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crime</li> <li>Lack of resources</li> <li>Vandalism of facilities</li> </ul>

## 3.8 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

### 3.8.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2020/2021 MTREF:

- The 2020/2021 budget priorities and targets;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- The compilation of the 2020/2021 draft MTREF was a major challenge in many respects, we had a mammoth task of having to balance the budget between the limited

---

revenue sources available against the demand to provide quality yet affordable services to our communities. Of greater challenge addressing the historical infrastructure backlogs in our communities.

- An increase in INEP grant and additional funding of MIG has greatly assisted in acceleration of key service delivery imperatives.
- This task had to be undertaken amidst persistent challenges of escalating debts and declining collection rates, historic over expenditure patterns and a bloated staff establishment which requires huge budget allocation.
- MSCOA project has reached a maintenance stage and a budget allocation for operations is still necessary, but, but mainly to cover license requirements. There are numerous challenges though with the maintenance of some MSCOA modules, i.e. budget reporting module is not yet 100% covering all Treasury Schedules resulting in manual intervention of the budget which is contrary to MSCOA regulation requirements. With the recent budget workshop conducted by the appointed service on a quest to address budget issues for its clients, we are hopeful that the A1 Schedule will align with data strings.
- The broader economic factors that were at the helm of the compiling of the Budget for 2020/2021 which are contained in the Municipal Budget Circular 98 and 99 for the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework were accordingly considered.
- Global and National Economic outlook continues to weaken and thus resulting in huge operational costs and programmes implementation.
- Depreciation of the rand has had implications of higher prices thereby impacting on the cost of living at least in the immediate sense as well as the foreseeable future.
- Gripping effects of drought resultant in higher food prices and declined food production.
- Persistent high unemployment and job losses in the key sectors of the economy such as mining remains a pressing challenge.

The following financial strategies were considered in adopting the Medium term expenditure frameworks

- Containing costs in every possible way, whilst putting place measures to generate a more substantial surplus in order to supplement the National and Provincial Funding Sources.
- Adopt a conservative approach in revenue projections to guard against overestimation of revenue sources.
- Ensure that all conditional grants allocated are injected in the delivery on National priorities.
- Ensure that the pricing strategies phases in the necessary tariff increases in a manner that spreads the impact on consumers over a period of time as opposed to instantly;
- Elimination of non-core expenditure and implementation of cost cutting measures

---

Taking all of the aforementioned factors into consideration it remains an undeniable reality that municipal revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under severe pressure in 2020/2021 and possibly beyond should the macro-economic climate remain unfavourable. This means that the municipality needs to adopt a conservative approach when projecting expected revenues and cash receipts for the MTREF.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2020/2021 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:



**Table 49: Consolidated Overview of the 2019/2020 MTREF**

**KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	39 263	41 766	40 344	42 914	42 914	42 914	42 914	46 365	48 498	50 729
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	63 835	64 491	76 468	79 943	79 943	79 943	81 943	82 673	88 584	96 594
Service charges - water revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	7 920	8 257	8 726	9 277	9 277	9 277	9 590	5 871	6 287	6 568
Rental of facilities and equipment		3 716	1 805	4 835	4 768	768	768	768	799	838	878
Interest earned - external investments		3 347	2 265	1 578	2 185	2 685	2 685	2 685	2 862	3 000	3 144
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		635	810	9 657	2 400	4 200	4 200	4 200	3 390	4 677	4 901
Dividends received						–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		922	993	211	205	205	205	205	103	215	226
Licences and permits		1 749	1 969	2 744	3 470	3 470	3 470	3 470	3 606	3 779	3 961
Agency services		1 376	1 366		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		100 264	108 776	117 752	153 071	134 071	134 071	134 071	172 326	188 858	197 923
Other revenue	2	3 294	10 504	236	887	10 930	10 930	10 930	4 719	4 946	5 183
Gains									–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>226 321</b>	<b>243 002</b>	<b>262 550</b>	<b>299 122</b>	<b>288 465</b>	<b>288 465</b>	<b>290 778</b>	<b>322 716</b>	<b>349 681</b>	<b>370 107</b>

---

Umvoti Municipality revenue sources are refuse removal, electricity sales, rental income and property rates, and thus accounts for 43%. The municipality remains dependant on grants and shall remain so for the foreseeable future until such time that alternative revenue sources are created to enhance the current constrained own revenue sources.

Approximately 53% of Council revenue comes from National Transfers and there is little scope for cross subsidisation given the limited business sector and therefore increases in tariffs impacts directly upon domestic consumers and hence almost immediately burdens the municipality's cash flow. Increased taxation will invariably mean increased non-payment hence the tariffs have only been increased by the proposed 7% refuse removal, 6.08% rates and 6.2% for electricity as per Circular 99 guidelines.

A substantial portion of Umvoti Municipality is rural, which means that even the rating of properties is constrained within the rural residential properties that generates very little in the form of Property taxes, there is therefore an obvious miss-match between revenues and Service demands. Subsequent to MEC approval to extend the valuation roll, the new valuation roll is due for implementation on 01 July 2020.

The total operating revenue for the 2020/2021 financial year amounts to R322.7 million against an adjusted total of R290.7million approved operating revenue in the 2019/2020. The Municipality is expecting less revenue from Timber Sales as the Contract with a service provider who was managing the forests is coming to an end.

It is also notable that the equitable share has increased from R127.8 million to R165.3million an upward increase of about 22%.

**Table 50: Total operating expenditure for 2020/2021**

**KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description  R thousand	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	39 263	41 766	40 344	42 914	42 914	42 914	42 914	46 365	48 498	50 729
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	63 835	64 491	76 468	79 943	79 943	79 943	81 943	82 673	88 584	96 594
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	89 944	101 596	108 137	121 140	109 558	109 558	109 558	115 632	121 239	127 059
Remuneration of councillors		8 474	9 609	10 181	10 271	10 110	10 110	10 110	10 741	11 257	11 797
Debt impairment	3	11 896	12 248	18 534	12 600	12 600	12 600	12 600	13 419	14 063	14 738
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	26 154	29 478	27 109	28 410	32 028	32 028	32 028	33 747	35 367	37 065
Finance charges		2 492	2 000	–	–	2 678	2 678	2 678	2 801	2 936	3 077
Bulk purchases	2	44 551	44 637	55 502	59 552	59 552	59 552	59 552	62 458	66 191	69 368
Other materials	8	–	–	5 889	3 820	7 148	7 148	7 148	5 565	6 360	6 665
Contracted services		45 692	38 256	25 549	49 510	45 860	45 860	45 860	37 939	56 734	59 457
Transfers and subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 580	–	–
Other expenditure	4, 5	33 899	36 482	42 818	26 168	33 119	33 119	33 119	27 101	37 331	39 123
<b>Losses</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>263 102</b>	<b>274 305</b>	<b>293 719</b>	<b>311 472</b>	<b>312 653</b>	<b>312 653</b>	<b>312 653</b>	<b>310 985</b>	<b>351 479</b>	<b>368 350</b>

---

The Total operating expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year has been appropriated at R310.9 million against an adjusted full year forecast of R312.6million in the 2019/2020 financial year. A significant increase of the budget is largely attributable to repairs and maintenance, bulk purchases and contracted services.

All other items expenditure have increased by a CIPX projection of 6.6% and bulk purchase by 8.1% as per Circular 99 guide.

The budget deficit over the MTREF is attributed to the budgeted non-cash items (depreciation, interest on post-employment benefits and debt impairment) that need to be factored on the tariff of charges and it amounts to R4.3million.

Taking all of the aforementioned factors into consideration it remains an undeniable reality that municipal revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under severe pressure in 2020/21 and possibly beyond should the macro-economic climate remain unfavourable, this has therefore meant we have had to adopt a conservative approach when projecting our expected revenues and cash receipts for the MTREF.

#### **Table 51: Capital Budget**

Vote Description  R thousand	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		34 619	40 783	39 537	41 463	41 461	41 461	41 461	55 703	-	-
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		7 509	1 460	3 051	361	359	359	359	-	-	-
Executive and council		4 864	1 300	2 410	-	9	9	9	-	-	-
Finance and administration		2 645	160	641	361	351	351	351	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		4 393	4 300	1 574	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 750	-	-
Community and social services		1 241	4 300	1 574	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 750	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		3 152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		12 752	35 023	34 912	38 702	38 702	38 702	38 702	52 953	-	-
Planning and development		-	-	25	4 570	4 570	4 570	4 570	1 320	-	-
Road transport		12 752	35 023	34 887	34 132	34 132	34 132	34 132	51 633	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		9 965	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources		7 580	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		2 385	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	34 619	40 783	39 537	41 463	41 461	41 461	41 461	55 703	-	-
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		26 311	30 269	38 590	34 302	34 302	34 302	34 302	44 333	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)											
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	26 311	30 269	38 590	34 302	34 302	34 302	34 302	44 333	-	-
<b>Borrowing</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		8 308	10 514	947	7 161	7 159	7 159	7 159	11 370	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	34 619	40 783	39 537	41 463	41 461	41 461	41 461	55 703	-	-

---

### **3.8.1.1 CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS**

Another area of priority is that of infrastructure renewal, it continues to remain a critical component requiring our undivided attention when allocating resources, this is if we are to adequately secure the effective provision of basic services to our communities.

The Budget appropriations for asset renewal as part of the capital programme and operational repairs and maintenance of existing asset infrastructure remains a huge challenge to date, when considering the availability of the economic resources to address this expenditure priority.

The municipality is mindful of the fact that repairs and maintenance of municipal assets are required to ensure the continued provision of services and this has been taken into account during the drafting process of the budget. However, it has to be stated upfront that we are still miles away from the 8% benchmark of the net book value of the assets as advocated by National Treasury but are gradually making headway to ensuring that the repairs and maintenance budget is given the priority it deserves. The budgeted Repairs and Maintenance is 3% compared with 8% requirement. In light of the ongoing challenges which are attributed to the Council's inability to meet 8% threshold on repairs and maintenance, the council has resolved to reduce costs on non-priority spending, introduce an aggressive approach on revenue collection strategies, which inter alia, are data cleansing and customer awareness campaign.

Contracted services are primarily high due to shortage of skills within the municipality. Technical Services Department relies heavily on consultants for both preliminary studies and implementation of the projects. The municipality has established Project Management Unit with the proper technical skills to undertake the capital projects and MISA has deployed support under these critical units. The municipality is also exploring other funding sources, i.e. 5% MIG slice to fund the Unit and savings derived shall be directed to repairs and maintenance.

The capital expenditure emphasis for the 2020/2021 financial year is mainly community halls, roads and sports fields to be funded primarily from the MIG grant and electrification of rural households to be funded from the National electrification grant. Going forward this trend has to change where capital infrastructure is to be balanced between community infrastructure and revenue generating infrastructure as well as setting aside an allocation for infrastructure maintenance.

---

### **3.8.1.2 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)**

The municipality has an approved indigent policy which is reviewed on an annual basis. The applicants are invited to register in order to benefit from the Free Basic Services (FBS) allocation as social and economic redress programme funded through equitable share and a thorough verification process through ITC is conducted in order to ensure that the applicants are indeed destitute. The approved registered applicants as contained in the indigent list is

---

1044. The municipality will embark on the community awareness programme as a communication model to reach out to all Umvoti communities.

For the past three financial years the municipality had made an allocation of indigent support as follows:

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
<b>Budget</b>	R2million	R2.3million	R4.1million
No. of registered indigents	716	797	1044

The Indigent policy has been significantly reviewed to address the issue of customers who are indigent but are billed rates and refuse, thus increasing debtors' book.

**The indigent policy is attached as Annexure.**

---

### **3.8.1.3 REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES**

In January 2019 the municipality engaged a service provider to perform a data cleansing exercise. The results of the exercise were the profiling of debt into the following:

1. highly collectible,
2. lowly collectible,
3. inactive accounts,
4. company directors,
5. untraceable debtors; and
6. balances owing by deceased consumers.

The data cleansing and profiling project has been finalized and an implementation plan developed with key deliverables. Customer awareness campaigns are ongoing for example, the municipality was recently in Kranskorp for a community meeting and awareness was part of the agenda.

Policies have been reviewed i.e. Credit control policy, indigent policy factoring non-rating of indigents, zero charge on refuse removal for indigents, debt write-off policy and by-laws developed.

The Municipality continues to embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. With the general dull economic climate on a macro level, collection of outstanding debts continues to be a constrained activity, which requires strategies that are outside the box.

For Umvoti Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times, strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality.

**Revenue Enhancement strategy plan is annexed.**

---

### **3.8.1.4 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION**

As at 28 February 2020 the municipality debtors' book was sitting at R76million, which is concerning as the debt seems to be escalating. There are numerous revenue collection initiatives, which are underway as stated above under Revenue enhancement, strategies,

and annexed revenue enhancement implementation plan, which provides a breakdown of the debt per category and action taken to date to recoup the Council dues.

The 2020/21 MTREF has been prepared based on achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 84 per cent on current billings. In addition, the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the Municipality's cash levels.

**The Age Analysis of three financial years is attached as an Annexure.**

### 3.8.1.5 GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

Operational Grants Transfers amounts to **R144.8million** and contributes **47.5%** towards the total operating revenue budget of **R304.9million in 2020/21**. Transfers recognised -operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government such as the **FMG, EPWP, LIBRARY SUBSIDY and MUSEUM SUBSIDY**.

It must be noted that there has been a general decline in the both the National and Provincial allocations resultant from the general slow economic growth on a national level.

It must also be noted that although the equitable share has been increased from R127.8 million in the 2019/2020 financial period to R138.4 million in the 2020/2021 financial year, the increase did not translate to any extra revenue to address service deliver priorities such as infrastructure backlogs. This is given the high cost of living and general economic down turn.

Grants and subsidies allocation for 2020/21 is stated below:

**Table 52: Grants and subsidies allocation for 2019/20**

Description R thousand	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>- Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		113 925	122 305	125 935	150 898	150 898	150 898	188 553	155 890	166 520
Local Government Equitable Share		85 271	104 498	112 887	127 889	127 889	127 889	165 931	150 190	160 820
EPWP Incentive Finance		1 954	1 007	1 849	1 674	1 674	1 674	1 447	2	2
Management Integrated		1 700	1 800	1 870	2 335	2 335	2 335	2 700	700	700
National Electrification Programme		25 000	15 000	9 329	19 000	19 000	19 000	18 475	3 000	3 000
Museum and Library										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		116 052	123 394	127 081	153 071	153 071	153 071	2 248	238	2 453

Museum and Library		116 052	123 394	127 081	153 071	153 071	153 071	2 248	2 238	2 453
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	229 977	245 699	253 016	303 969	303 969	303 969	190 801	158 128	168 973
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		26 570	30 269	29 261	29 802	29 802	29 802	29 623	31 931	33 620
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		26 570	30 269	29 261	29 802	29 802	29 802	29 623	31 931	33 620
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 750	-	-
Sports and Recreation								5 750		
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	26 570	30 269	29 261	29 802	29 802	29 802	35 373	31 931	33 620
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		256 547	275 968	282 277	333 771	333 771	333 771	226 174	190 059	202 593

### 3.8.1.6 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS & MAINTENANCE

Another area of priority is that of infrastructure renewal, it continues to remain a critical component requiring our undivided attention when allocating resources, this is if ware to adequately secure the effective provision of basis services to our communities.

The Budget appropriations for asset renewal as part of the capital programme and operational repairs and maintenance of existing asset infrastructure remains a huge challenge to date, when considering the availability of the economic resources to address this expenditure priority.

We are mindful of the fact that repairs and maintenance of municipal assets are required to ensure the continued provision of services and this has been taken into account during the



---

drafting process of the budget. However, it has to be stated upfront that we are still miles away from the 8% benchmark of the net book value of the assets as advocated by National Treasury but are gradually making headway to ensuring that the repairs and maintenance budget is given the priority it deserves.

A service provider performed a asset conditional assessment project and submitted a comprehensive maintenance plan. The Municipality now has to come up with funding whereupon the priority will be given to those assets that requiring immediate attention. **Asset Maintenance plan is annexed.**

---

#### **3.8.1.7 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS**

The municipality engaged the Development Bank of South Africa to obtain a loan for the enhancement of electrical infrastructure.

---

#### **3.8.1.8 MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING**

No credit rating undertaken.

---

#### **3.8.1.9 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILOR ALLOWANCES)**

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

The Budget and Treasury Office organogram has one critical vacant position that of the SCM Manager and the municipality intends to fill this vacant post in the beginning of the 2020/21 financial year.

The following table is a high-level summary of the 2020/21 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 53: Summary of 2019/20 Employee Related Cost Budget and MTREF**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 301	6 579	7 384	7 361	7 522	7 522	7 214	11 257	11 797
Pension and UIF Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance		—	—	—	—	—	—	1 699	1 804	1 916
Cellphone Allowance		868	1 099	1 550	1 199	1 199	1 199	1 154	1 226	1 302
Housing Allowances		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances		1 440	1 478	1 247	1 550	1 550	1 550	79	84	89
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>9 609</b>	<b>9 155</b>	<b>10 181</b>	<b>10 110</b>	<b>10 271</b>	<b>10 271</b>	<b>10 146</b>	<b>14 371</b>	<b>15 104</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>(4.7%)</b>	<b>11.2%</b>	<b>(0.7%)</b>	<b>1.6%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1.2%)</b>	<b>41.6%</b>	<b>5.1%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		832	839	5 478	82	979	979	4 483	4 761	5 056
Pension and UIF Contributions		1	2	11	0	2	2	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus		—	—	—	—	—	—	374	397	421
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	—	—	414	180	90	90	694	737	783
Cellphone Allowance	3	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	3	—	—	138	—	—	—	378	402	427
Other benefits and allowances	3	0	0	100	0	0	0	—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave		—	—	241	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>833</b>	<b>840</b>	<b>6 387</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>1 071</b>	<b>1 071</b>	<b>5 929</b>	<b>6 297</b>	<b>6 687</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>0.9%</b>	<b>660.0%</b>	<b>(95.9%)</b>	<b>309.1%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>453.8%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		70 324	68 425	79 508	79 929	79 929	79 929	76 236	80 962	85 982
Pension and UIF Contributions		8 476	8 135	9 039	9 033	9 033	9 033	12 329	13 093	13 905
Medical Aid Contributions		1 080	3 285	2 891	2 861	2 861	2 861	3 018	3 205	3 403
Overtime		2 441	2 162	2 905	2 011	2 011	2 011	5 452	5 790	6 149
Performance Bonus		—	—	—	—	—	—	6 223	6 609	7 019
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	2 401	2 012	2 020	2 078	2 078	2 078	1 571	1 669	1 772
Cellphone Allowance	3	133	85	140	74	74	74	79	83	89
Housing Allowances	3	763	819	913	824	824	824	250	266	282
Other benefits and allowances	3	9 745	9 327	10 062	9 799	9 799	9 799	3 316	3 522	3 740
Payments in lieu of leave		2 144	845	3 328	1 211	1 211	1 211	1 286	1 366	1 450
Long service awards		195	—	—	668	668	507	538	572	607
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(313)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>97 389</b>	<b>95 094</b>	<b>110 805</b>	<b>108 488</b>	<b>108 488</b>	<b>108 327</b>	<b>110 297</b>	<b>117 136</b>	<b>124 398</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>(2.4%)</b>	<b>16.5%</b>	<b>(2.1%)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(0.1%)</b>	<b>1.8%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>107 832</b>	<b>105 090</b>	<b>127 373</b>	<b>118 859</b>	<b>119 829</b>	<b>119 668</b>	<b>126 373</b>	<b>137 804</b>	<b>146 190</b>

### 3.8.1.10 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The SCM unit has a staff complement of five (5), however, the SCM Manager is currently vacant.

The Bid Adjudication Committee is not fully functional and thus hindering service delivery.

The following remain the core challenges in the SCM unit of Umvoti Municipality:

- Poor planning impacting on the timeous procurement of goods and services which leads to non-compliance with the SCM processes (deviations, irregular expenditure,)
- The implementation of Procurement plans is still a challenge and leads to delays in procuring against planned activities.
- Integration of Inventory management system has not yet been resolved and thus results in inventory imbalances. Fuel still remains a huge issue as from time to time it

---

does not update on the financial system. The service providers are working to rectify the issue.

- Timeous sitting of the bid committees to consider bids is an issue and affecting the ability to finalise the bids on time

**Unauthorised, Irregular and Fruitless Expenditure is attached.**  
**Contract register is also attached.**

### **3.8.1.11 THE BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE (BTO) STAFF COMPONENT**

The BTO comprises of five sections, Supply Chain Management Unit, Budget and reporting Unit, Revenue Management Unit, Expenditure Management Unit and Asset Management unit. The department has a staff compliment of 41 employees and 4 of those posts are vacant. The SCM unit has a vacancy of SCM Manager due to be filled at the beginning of 2020/21 financial year. The municipality ensures that the SCM personnel timeously undergo training to ensure compliance with relevant SCM regulations.

The department has filled most of the vacant posts and thus has eliminated reliance on interns on daily routine work. In accordance with FMG requirements, six (6) had been appointed and thus boosts capacity within the department.

### **3.8.1.12 FINANCIAL RATIOS**

<b>RATIOS</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19 DECEMBER</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>CASH COVERAGE</b>	<b>1 Month</b>	<b>1 Month</b>	<b>1 Month</b>	
<b>CURRENT RATIO</b>	<b>0.93:1</b>	<b>0.90:1</b>	<b>1.81:1</b>	
<b>LIQUIDITY RATIO</b>	<b>0.90:1</b>	<b>0.87:1</b>	<b>1.72:1</b>	

### **3.8.1.13 IMPLEMENTATION OF MSCOA**

Implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart Of Accounts (MSCOA) has reached the system support and maintenance stage.

The municipality is transacting on MSCOA utilising all segments. However, the challenges encountered are in relation to the MSCOA reporting module, which is not fully populating all the schedules as required. This is still a challenge and as a result data strings and budget schedules do not reconcile fully.

Version 6.3 was installed successfully in line with continuous upgrades of MSCOA implementation and the Municipality is looking forward to installing Version 6.4.1 that has just been announced by National Treasury.

### **3.8.1.14 KEY FINANCIAL CHALLENGES**

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF have not changed to those experienced in the previous financial year as well as the budget review process, for ease of reference they are summarized as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Inability to provide a minimum allocation of repairs and maintenance of 8% as per National Treasury guide.
- Inability to meet the minimum required repairs and maintenance 8% threshold and to attend key prioritise as contained in the repairs and maintenance plan.
- Ever increasing debtors' book which puts a strain on budget performance and liquidity position.
- High rate of electricity theft and distribution losses.
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies
- Huge reduction on internal funded capital projects emanating from funding constraints
- Inability to set aside budget allocation on non-cash items such as depreciation, debt and asset impairments thus attributed to budget deficit.

### 3.8.2 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 54: Financial Viability and Management SWOT analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Dedicated Budget and Treasury Office personnel and well-resourced organogram.</li> <li>❖ Adequate and credible monthly reporting</li> <li>❖ Effective monitoring of Auditor-general queries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Inability to adequately budget for repairs and maintenance</li> <li>❖ Bloated staff establishment</li> <li>❖ High electricity losses due to theft and aging infrastructure</li> <li>❖ Huge debtors book</li> <li>❖ Internal control deficiencies at stores and inventory management.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Explore other funding models through engagement of relevant stakeholders.</li> <li>❖ Utilisation of IGR structures to share information.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Rapidly growing debtor's book affecting the financial viability of the municipality.</li> <li>❖ Reliance on grant revenue to address the developmental needs of the municipality</li> </ul>

---

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Escalating expenditure patterns against the limited revenue sources.</li> <li>❖ Bid Committee not sitting as and when it should (BEC and BAC struggle quorums)</li> <li>❖ Changing Versions of mSCOA</li> </ul>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### **3.9 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS**

#### **3.9.1 2018/2019 IDP REVIEW MEC COMMENTS**

The Final 2018/19 IDP Review was adopted by Council in June 2018, and submitted to the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs early July 2018 for consideration. The Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs provided the following comments on the final 2018/19 IDP Review to be addressed as part of the 2019/20 IDP Review. The municipality has developed an action plan to address the comments, and is presented as follows:

**Table 55: Umvoti 2018/19 IDP Review MEC's Comments Response Action Plan**



KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Local Economic Development</b>	I commend your Municipality for having the critical human resource policies in place, namely Human Resources Strategy, Employment Equity Plan, Workplace Skills Plan, Recruitment and Selection Policy and the Retention Policy and also noted your intention to develop the Human Resources Plan.	The Employment Equity Targets are reflected in the Employment Equity Plan which was recently review and will be reflected in the IDP.	30 June 2020	<b>Corporate Services</b>
	In terms of your Human Resources Policies and Plans, <b>I encourage you to reflect your employment equity targets and provide details on the implementation of your Human Resources Strategy</b>	The implementation of the Human Resources Strategy will be considered once finalized.	30 June 2020	
	In terms of Municipal capacity, I commend you for finally filling all your critical posts (i.e. Section 54 and 56), <b>I encourage you to also reflect your overall organizational vacancy rate.</b>	The post for Director Planning and Economic Services is currently vacant. The total number of budgeted vacant is twenty seven of unfilled posts. The post for Director Planning will be filled by 30 June 2020.	30 June 2020	<b>Corporate Services</b>
	I further commend your Municipality for having adopted the Information and Communication Technologies Policy Framework, <b>I encourage you to also</b>	The implementation plan for the ICT Framework will be included in the IDP.	30 June 2020	<b>Corporate Services</b>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	reflect on the implementation of the said Framework.			
	<p>Your Municipality is commended for having developed and adopted the Local Economic Development Strategy in 2018 in line with the 4th generation Integrated Development Plan.</p> <p>Your <b>attention is drawn to the National Framework on Local Economic Development</b> which was adopted in December 2018 by the National Cabinet.</p> <p>It is necessary that <b>your Local Economic Development Strategy is aligned to this Framework, taking into consideration the core pillars and enabling pillars of this Framework. You are therefore requested to amend your Local Economic Development Strategy to be in line with the National Framework on Local Economic Development.</b></p>	The LED strategy will be updated internally by June 2020	30 June 2020	Planning and Economic Services

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	You are further encouraged to <b>give attention to community safety</b> , in developing a realistic Municipal Safety Plan.			Corporate Services
Basic Service Delivery	<p>In terms of the basic service delivery assessment, I note that your Integrated Development Plan meets the minimum information requirements.</p> <p>However, I note that the Municipality needs to <b>improve compliance with the National Land Transport Act, Act 5 of 2009 and the Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 by developing a comprehensive Local Integrated Transport Plan and the Integrated Waste Management Plan.</b></p>	<p>In view of the current financial challenges the Municipality has approach DBSA to assist with development of the Integrated Waste management Plan.</p> <p>Funding has been approved and appointment of the service provider is underway to commence with development of the IWMP.</p> <p>The Municipality will also prioritise the development of the Local Integrated</p>	30 June 2020	Community Services Planning and Economic Services

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
		Transport Plan in 2020/2021 financial year.		
	<p>The effort to achieve alignment of sector plans between the spheres of government, in the context of Provincial and National priorities, is evident in the Integrated Development Plan.</p> <p>The professional <b>quality of the information can be improved by including comparisons between the Census of 2011 and the Community Survey of 2016 on access to water and sanitation. In addition, the Municipality need to ensure that the maps in the Integrated Development Plan are legible.</b></p>	The information will be consolidated to be in line with the comment received.	30 June 2020	<b>Planning and Economic Services</b>
	I would like to encourage your Municipality to continue with basic service delivery to the communities within your municipal area by ensuring that there <b>are plans in place to maintain and expand infrastructure.</b>	<p>Municipality have requested assistance from DBSA for compilation of roads and storm water plan.</p> <p>Electricity master plan is in place.</p>	30 June 2020	<b>Technical Services</b>
	I would like to commend your Municipality for an attempt made to structure this Key	The Municipal Capital Investment Framework will	30 June 2020	<b>Technical Services and BTO</b>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	<p>Performance Area in accordance with the Framework Guidelines.</p> <p>However, it has been noted that the <b>Municipality did not consider all the criteria stipulated with respect to relevant details when preparing the review of the Integrated Development Plan</b>, hence the following observations are made that should be noted and addressed:</p> <p><b>A comprehensive presentation on the capital funding and expenditure is required. The Municipality did not indicate any ongoing or new projects.</b></p>	<p>be developed once DBSA have concluded with the infrastructure plan.</p> <p>The projects and estimated budget will be indicated in the infrastructure plan.</p> <p>The municipality will ensure that a detailed capital funding and expenditure</p>	31 March 2020 (next IDP)	
	With regards to <b>social and economic redress via indigent management</b> , the Municipality <b>did not disclose a category of indigent support with projected amounts indicated. A monitoring mechanism, to ensure a budget allocated for people with disabilities, was not in place.</b>	Budget estimates on indigent support programmes will be disclosed in 2020/2021 IDP	31 March 2020	<b>BTO and Corporate Services</b>
	In terms of <b>debt management</b> the Municipality <b>did not indicate the policy decisions of dealing with debt.</b>	Debt Management and revenue enhancement strategy implementation will be factored in	31 March 2020	<b>BTO</b>
	On the financial management matters, the <b>Supply Chain Management did not display cohesiveness to assess whether the primary objectives of service</b>	Provision for the disabled to qualify for tenders shall be incorporated into a policy during the policy review.	31 March 2020	<b>BTO</b>



KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	delivery are met. It does not indicate provision for the disabled to qualify for tenders.			
	Under loans/borrowings, the Municipality did not indicate the level of grant dependency.	Grant dependency information will be incorporated into 2020/2021 IDP.	31 March 2020	BTO
	With regard to the Financial Plan, there was no indication of the Municipality meeting its operational expenses.	A detailed financial plan incorporating financial health and liquidity status will be incorporated	31 March 2020	BTO
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>	<p>Your Municipality is commended for the progress made with your reporting on the Good Governance Key Performance Area. It is clear that you have put effort into addressing the comments made in 2018.</p> <p>As per the Cabinet Resolution dated September 2016, all municipalities are expected to implement the Batho Pele Principles (Batho Pele Policy and Procedure Manual, Service Delivery Charter and Standards and Service Delivery Improvement Plan).</p> <p><b>Your Municipality is encouraged to develop the Batho Pele Principles and identify at least 3 services to be improved.</b></p>	<p>The Batho Principle Procedure Manual and Local Government Service Charter were developed and adopted by Council.</p> <p>The services to improve on as the municipality are:</p> <p><i>Customer Service</i> - The municipal officials especially front line office staff must demonstrate professionalism when dealing with the public and fellow colleagues including those from other stakeholders.</p>	30 June 2020	<b>Corporate Services</b>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
		<p><i>Access to Information</i> - the municipality to improve its communication with the public via various communication platforms including website, social media, newspapers, notice boards and information through offices.</p> <p><i>Record Keeping</i> - record keeping to be improved to avoid situations whereby there will be missing documents.</p>		
	<p>With regards to Intergovernmental Relations, the Mayor and the Municipal Manager both need to take accountability for it.</p> <p><b>All leadership and management need to familiarise themselves with the concept of Intergovernmental Relations.</b></p> <p>If not filled, a capable Intergovernmental Relations official needs to be appointed. The reports from the Intergovernmental Relations structures need be tabled to Council for deliberation and the functionality of the structures also needs to be tabled at MuniMEC.</p>			<b>Municipal Manager</b>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	It is lastly recommended that <b>an Intergovernmental Relations indicator be included in the performance agreements of senior managers.</b>			
<b>CROSS CUTTING</b>	<p>Your Municipality has complied with Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act and Section 12(1) and Section 20 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013, by developing and submitting the Spatial Development Framework as an annexure to your Integrated Development Plan.</p> <p>The Spatial Development Framework is required to be in compliance with Section 2(4) of the Local Government Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, Regulation 796 of 2001, and the provisions of Section 21 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.</p> <p>In respect of the environmental management and analysis, the Municipality is commended for its consideration and efforts made in trying to address the previous assessment comments on the Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework.</p> <p>However, you still need to <b>strengthen the bylaws and public participation, and provide a clear indication on mechanism and more strategies that are meant to deal with projects and priorities of</b></p>			

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<p>environmental management and sustainability.</p> <p>The implementation and enforcement of tools like the Integrated Waste Management Plan and waste minimisation strategies is encouraged.</p> <p>The Spatial Development Framework needs to clearly identify environmental sensitive areas including their location and spatial representation.</p>	<p>The EPWP programme on environmental projects (Stats to be provided by EPWP Champion)</p> <p>The Planning Department will engage Ezemvelo and EDTEA by the 28<sup>th</sup> February 2020.</p>	<p>15 February 2020 15 May 2020</p> <p>28<sup>th</sup> February 2020</p>	<p><b>Corporate Services</b></p> <p><b>Community Services</b></p> <p><b>Planning and Economic Services</b></p>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<p>The Municipality is commended for including the Disaster Management and Fire Services projects and budget in the Integrated Development Plan and the integration of Disaster Management and Climate Change issues in both the Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework.</p> <p>The Municipality is encouraged to continue building capacity in the Disaster Management and the Fire and Rescue Unit.</p>	Comments are noted	N/A	Community Services
	The Municipality is commended for providing a comprehensive demographic, economic and infrastructure analysis; however, this information needs to include data on disability, health and mortality.	A meeting is scheduled to take place on the 03 <sup>rd</sup> February 2020 with Mr. Hlabisa from Stats SA.	03 <sup>rd</sup> February 2020	Planning and Economic Services
	<p>The Municipality discussed and identified urban edges, as well as areas requiring densification.</p> <p>Infrastructure and service provision is required in terms of future capacities and demands.</p> <p>In terms of integration, the Spatial Development Framework needs to include the findings, trends and recommendations of the Traditional Settlement Master Plans that were previously undertaken by my Department for the Traditional Council areas of:</p>	<p>To overlay the 3 spheres (Social Economic ..... ) to each other and come out with an urban edge.</p> <p>An analysis of the backlog vs availability will be included in the IDP.</p> <p>The completion of analysis will include the recommendations of the Traditional Settlement</p>	<p>28<sup>th</sup> February 2020</p> <p>31 March 2020</p> <p>29<sup>th</sup> May 2020</p>	Planning and Economic Services and Technical Services

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	Ngome-Zondi, Makhabela-Gcothoyi, Makhabela-Bhekizwe, Mthembu-Sithole, and Bomvu-Njengabantu.	Master plans that were previously undertaken by my Department for the Traditional Council areas of: Ngome-Zondi, Makhabela-Gcothoyi, Makhabela-Bhekizwe, Mthembu-Sithole, and Bomvu-Njengabantu.		
	<p>The <b>Spatial Development Framework does not include a Capital Investment Framework</b>, but it has a Capital Infrastructure Investment Program that lists a number of projects.</p> <p>Scheme Guidelines have been included, but this needs to <b>focus more on rural development (agriculture and traditional areas) and be aligned with the Traditional Settlement Master Plans</b>. Furthermore, the <b>Spatial Development Framework needs to indicate how the Scheme would respond to the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, Act 70 of 1970</b>.</p> <p>The <b>Spatial Development Framework has a Long Term Spatial Vision</b>, but it has not been aligned with the strategies within the document.</p>	<p>A meeting will be held with Mr. Buthelezi and Mr. Qwabe to improve on the existing Capital Investment Framework.</p> <p>Cross-examine all municipal plans and guidelines to include and align rural development and Traditional Settlements.</p>	<p>28<sup>th</sup> February 2020</p> <p>30 June 2020</p> <p>30 May 2020</p>	<p><b>Technical Services and Planning and Economic Services</b></p> <p><b>Planning and Economic Services</b></p>



KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<p>The <b>Spatial Development Framework</b> needs to identify areas for inclusionary housing.</p> <p>The Spatial Development Frameworks notes that Precinct Plans are required in Tertiary Nodes, but <b>there is no indication of specific areas within the nodes as well as areas requiring Local Area Plans.</b></p>	<p>To align the long term spatial vision to the strategies to the document.</p> <p>Housing unit and Town planner will review the Housing Sector Plan and SDF together.</p> <p>These areas to be identified to source funding.</p>	<p>31 March 2020</p> <p>30 June 2020</p>	<p><b>Planning and Economic Services</b></p> <p><b>Planning and Economic Services</b></p> <p><b>Planning and Economic Services</b></p>
	<p>I note the onerous provisions of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act compliance,</p> <p>however, whilst noting the progress made with regard to its compliance, <b>your Spatial Development Framework still contains several legal non-compliance matters that have not been adequately addressed.</b></p> <p>In light of this, it is <b>advisable that your Municipality set aside funding to address those deficiencies in your Spatial Development Framework.</b></p> <p><b>It is important that your next development or review of the Spatial Development Framework aligns to the "Spatial</b></p>	<p>Funding has been sourced between the Municipality and Cogta for compliance.</p>	<p>30 June 2020</p>	<p><b>Planning and Economic Services</b></p>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<b>Development Framework Guidelines (2017)" as issued by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.</b>			
<b>OTHER KEY OBSERVATIONS TO TAKE INTO CONSIDERATION</b>	<p>The situational analyses conducted did conclude with the identification of key challenges. The key challenges listed are well explained.</p> <p>The Municipality has clearly articulated Goals, Objectives and Strategies as per the Framework Guidelines which are unpacked as per the 6 Key Performance Areas.</p> <p><b>The Implementation Plan needs to be included in line with the Framework Guidelines.</b></p> <p>The Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan is aligned to the development strategies chapter of the Integrated Development Plan.</p> <p>There are performance indicators in the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan which explain how the Plan is measured.</p> <p>The Municipality is encouraged to also <b>develop technical indicator descriptions to state how the Plan will be measured.</b></p>	<p>The implementation plan will be included to be inline with the Framework Guidelines.</p>	30 June 2020	<b>Planning and Economic Services</b>

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	2020/2021 ACTION/RESPONSE	TIMEFRAME	RESPONSIBILITY
	<p>The Municipality is commended on the incorporation of the Back to Basic Programme in the Integrated Development Plan.</p> <p><b>The Municipality is to ensure that service delivery key performance indicators are included in the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan.</b></p>	<p>The Municipality will sought assistance on how to develop Technical Indicator descriptions .</p> <p>Noted</p>	<p>30 June 2020</p> <p>30 June 2020</p>	

---

### **3.9.2 GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS**

---

#### **3.9.2.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AT MUNICIPAL LEVEL**

##### **3.9.2.1.1 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS)**

---

The Umvoti OSS Local Task Team was re-established in June 2014. It comprises of a Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, Secretary, Deputy Secretary and three additional members. Government departments and the municipality also play a major role in ensuring that this programme is effective and beneficial to its residents. During the August 2016 elections Umvoti Municipality inherited 3 additional wards with the new demarcation. Hence 14 War rooms have been resuscitated in all the fourteen (14) wards. The municipality has renovated community halls as Service Centres. These Service Centres are used as War Rooms whereby all issues affecting residents (such as poverty related, abuse, service delivery issues, etc) are reported. The Councillors' offices are also catered for in the Service Centres in order to ensure functionality of these centres. The availability of the Councillors close to the communities will also assist in ensuring access to Council services and information.

The Manager Committee Administration in consultation with the OSS Chairperson for Umvoti Municipality has been tasked to oversee the functioning of the centres and monitor the effectiveness of the services rendered in these centres.

The key challenges associated with OSS are as follows:

- Minimal participation of government departments on Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) war rooms and at OSS Local Task team meetings thus resulting in the delay in the execution of interventions.
- Minimal participation of municipal officials deployed in the wards
- There is no vehicle assigned specifically for OSS

##### **3.9.2.1.2 HOUSING CONSUMER EDUCATION**

The Housing Consumer Education Programme is meant to educate and empower housing consumers with regard to legislation and to support housing programmes and strategies, including housing delivery. The programme also assist housing consumers to understand their rights and responsibilities, the various housing options available, how to apply, home ownership rights and obligations, financial literacy with regard to housing, tenant rights and so on.

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements and municipal Human Settlements Unit officials have rolled out this programme in Umvoti Municipal Area as follows during the current financial year: The table below gives an indication of the sessions already conducted:

---

**Table 56: Housing Consumer Education**

DATE	PROJECT NAME	WARD NUMBER	VENUE	NUMBER OF ATTENDEES
16/05/2017	Mthembu-Sthole Rural Housing Project	13	Mbangweni Hall	300
17/05/2017	Mthembu-Sthole Rural Housing Project	04	Lilane Hotel	180
18/05/2017	Mthembu-Sthole Rural Housing Project	04	Eshane Hall	300
24/05/2017	Mthembu-Sthole Rural Housing Project	04	Ngoje Hall	120
25/05/2017	Mthembu-Sthole Rural Housing Project	04	Thulini Creche	200
28/11/2017	Greytown Slums Clearance Housing Project	09	Greytown Town Hall	367
29/11/2017	Greytown Slums Clearance Housing Project	07	Nhlalakahle New Hall	760
06/02/2018	Matimatolo Rural Housing Project	02	Gwinyamathe Hall	500
07/02/2018	Matimatolo Rural Housing Project	02	Gwinyamathe Hall	500

The municipality intends further rolling out the programme to the Mthembu-Sithole Housing Project during the month of April 2018.

### **3.9.2.1.3 COMMUNITY BASED PLANNING**

Community Based Planning (CBP) is a form of participatory planning which has been designed to promote community action. CBP methodology provides municipalities with the means to strengthen the participatory aspects of their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) – giving effect to the requirements of the White Paper and the Systems Act. CBP promotes ward level plans & community action; thus promoting other aspects of government policy such as Letsema and Vukuzenzele. CBP establishes a participatory process for mobilising communities and planning around grassroots issues and how they (issues) can relate to the broader municipal planning perspective. The CBP process is a forerunner to the IDP. It captures what communities see as their desired outcomes and this helps speed up the implementation of the IDP. The plans are more targeted and relevant to addressing the priorities of all groups, including the most vulnerable and are specific to wards.

The Provincial Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) initiated the Community based planning project because many IDPs were found through assessment that the public participation process was lacking. Umvoti Municipality embarked on the Community Based Planning process during the month of February 2017 in order to ensure that ward based plans are formulated for all the fourteen (14) municipal wards in order to enhance the IDP. The ward-based plans have since been prepared. The Ward Based Plans have been reviewed in line with COGTA's template and are submitted with the final 2018/19 IDP Review. **The Ward Based Plans are attached as an Annexure in this document.**

---

**BATHO PELE:** The municipality adheres to Batho Pele Principles in all its daily operations. The municipality currently has no Batho Pele Policy and Procedure Manual, no Service Delivery Charter and Standards as well as Service Delivery Improvements Plan in place. Council has adopted the Batho Pele Strategy, Policy and Procedure Manual.

---

### **3.9.2.2 IGR**

#### **3.9.2.2.1 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) STRUCTURES**

The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (13 of 2005) specifies the IGR structures that a municipality must participate in. The following summarises the IGR structures that the Umvoti municipality participates in.

#### **3.9.2.2.2 UMZINYATHI DISTRICT COORDINATING FORUM**

The uMzinyathi District Municipality has established an intergovernmental forum as required by the said act which called the uMzinyathi District Coordinating Forum. On the 30 November 2007, the district family of municipalities signed the intergovernmental relations protocol, rules and procedures. The objective of the forum is to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations and co-operative governance between the district and local municipalities, the forum meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.

A technical support structure has also been established which serves to provide technical support to the District Coordinating Forum and implement their resolutions. Members of the technical support structure include the Municipal Managers of the district family of municipalities, or officials designated by them and it meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.

#### **3.9.2.2.3 THE UMZINYATHI PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT FORUM**

The uMzinyathi District Municipality established a Planning and Development Forum with the purpose of the forum being to co-ordinate planning and development within uMzinyathi District by ensuring:

- Improved and continued communication amongst the various planning practitioners in the district, and
- That planning and development within the District is undertaken in a holistic way and that it takes place within the framework of all Municipalities' Integrated Development Plans.

The membership of the forum comprises of officials from the DM and LM's under the following components, namely:

- IDP Managers;
- Town Planners;
- LED Managers/Officers;
- GIS Officers; and
- Representatives from the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.



---

There are other districts structures such as MMs Forum, Speakers Forum, Special Programmes Forums; these forums are functional and Umvoti fully participate in all of them.

---

### **3.9.2.3 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES**

#### **3.9.2.3.1 MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (MANCO)**

The municipality has established a management committee that sits on a weekly basis. The main purpose of this committee is to deliberate on administrative issues that are focused on service delivery and operational management of the municipality.

#### **3.9.2.3.2 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES**

Portfolio committees has been established in terms of Section 79 and 80 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (act 117 of 1998). The Portfolio Committees have been established as follows:

The Section 79 Committee that has been established is the Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC).

Three (3) Section 80 Committees, which are Council Portfolio committees have been established as follows:

- Finance and Planning and Economic Services Portfolio Committee
- Community and Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee

The terms of references for all Committees have been prepared and adopted by Council. The Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC) is functional.

#### **3.9.2.3.3 WARD COMMITTEES**

Ward committees' elections took place in November 2016 to January 2017. Hundred and forty (140) Ward Committees were inducted on 27 January 2017. The training of the 140 newly elected ward committees is being arranged. Ward Committees are functional and meetings are taking place on monthly basis.

#### **3.9.2.3.4 IDP\_LED PLANNING TECHNICAL COMMITTEE**

The IDP\_LED Planning Technical Committee was established with the intention of strengthening working relations, alignment of development initiatives and the formulation of district wide programme of cooperation based on specific areas of expertise and competencies.

The aim of the IDP\_LED Planning Technical Committee is:

- 
- Finding a district wide development vision;
  - Consolidation and alignment of programmes and budgets;
  - Unifying the channelling of both private and public sector investments;
  - Combating socio-economic ills in a strategic and coordinated manner; and
  - Put forward a plan of action that will enjoy political buy-in at all levels.

The need of the committee of this nature was due current challenges facing the District relating to the implementation of IDP programmes and projects that proved to be the constant threat to the realization of the broader municipal goals. To this end it has been noted with concern that the comprehensive nature of planning has been undermined by the lack of participation from other sector departments and lack of partnership towards implementation of key programmes.

---

#### **3.9.2.4 AUDIT COMMITTEE**

The internal audit activity helps an organization accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes. An internal audit helps the organization to ensure that it has the proper controls, governance and risk management processes in place. By nature, an independent activity can present objective findings and make recommendations for corrective measures. Internal auditing provides insight into an organization's culture, policies, procedures, and aids board and management oversight by verifying internal controls such as operating effectiveness, risk mitigation controls, and compliance with any relevant laws or regulations. The recommendations in an internal audit report are designed to help the organization achieve effective and efficient governance, risk and control processes associated with operations objectives, financial and management reporting objectives; and legal/regulatory compliance objectives. The benefits of the Internal Audit function therefore includes amongst others the protection of assets reduction of the possibility of fraud, improving efficiency in operations, increasing financial reliability and integrity as well as ensuring compliance with laws and statutory regulations

In terms of section, 131 of the Municipal Finance Management Act a municipality must address any issues raised by the Internal Audit and Auditor General in an internal audit report. The Political Leadership and Administrative Management have a responsibility of ensuring compliance by the municipality with this subsection. An internal audit assessment was conducted in the various units within the Municipality during the 2018/19 financial year and internal audit reports were subsequently issued during the 2018/2019 financial year.

An internal Audit action plan was developed to address the issues raised in the internal audit reports. Monthly and Quarterly Reports on the Internal Audit Activity update for the main findings of internal audit reports are submitted the various Governance Structures such as Portfolio Committees Executive Committee and Council to enable effective oversight on progress made in addressing finding raised as well as challenges encountered in the implementation of the issues raised. Internal Audit issued a formal report for each audit undertaken as part of the annual audit plan. Each audit report contains audit findings from

---

each department audited during the year under review as well as incorporates all the recommendations made by Internal Audit to assist in address the audit findings

The internal audit report provides the Internal Audit Activity update on the main findings of internal audit reports. Substantial progress has been made during the 2019/2020 financial year in implementing the recommendations by internal audit for each Department and ongoing monitoring continues to ensure a complete implementation of the Internal Audit reports.

### **AUDITOR GENERAL AUDIT ISSUES**

In terms of section, 131 of the Municipal Finance Management Act a municipality must address any issues raised by the Auditor General in an External audit report. The Political Leadership and Administrative Management have a responsibility of ensuring compliance by the municipality with this subsection. The external audit report for the 2018/2019 financial year was issued in December 2018.

An External Audit action plan has been developed to address the issues raised in the External Audit report by the Auditor General. Monthly and Quarterly Reports on the External Audit Activity update for the main findings of External audit report are submitted to the various Governance Structures such as Portfolio Committees Executive Committee and Council to enable effective oversight on progress made in addressing finding raised as well as challenges encountered in the implementation of the issues raised.

The external audit report provides the external Audit Activity update on the main findings of the external audit report. Substantial progress has been made during the 2018/2019 financial year in implementing the recommendations by external audit for each Department and ongoing monitoring continues to ensure a complete implementation of the external Audit and management letter recommendations subsequently minimizing external audit findings in the new financial year. Monthly reports are also submitted to COGTA on a monthly basis to enable them exercise oversight on the implementation of the external audit action plan.

---

#### **3.9.2.5 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES**

The municipality prepared the policies highlighted in Table 48 below and Council has approved some:

**Table 57: Status of Municipal Policies**

No.	POLICIES	PROGRESS
1.	Rates Policy	Approved with the budget process
2.	Supply Chain Management	Approved with the budget process
3.	Anti Fraud and Corruption Strategy	Approved UMS 100 (1) 23/05/19

No.	POLICIES	PROGRESS
4.	Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	Approved June 2018 and reviewed and adopted annually with the budget process
5.	Tariff Policy	Approved with the budget process
6.	Risk Management Framework -	Adopted 23/05/19 UMS 100 (1)
7.	Records Management Policy	Adopted UMS 100 (1) 23/05/19
8.	Study Assistance Policy (Internal and External)	Adopted 23/05/19 UMS 100 (1)
9.	Placement Policy	In draft format
10.	Subsistence and Travelling Policy	Adopted with the budget process
11.	Roles and Responsibilities of Political Structures, Political Office Bearers and Municipal Manager for Municipal Officials	Approved
12.	Recruitment, Selection and Appointment Policy	Reviewed and adopted UMS 100 (1) 23/05/19
13.	Overtime Policy	Adopted 23/05/19
14.	Informal Economy Policy	Approved
15.	Umvoti Immovable Property Disposal Policy Framework	Approved
16.	Communication Policy	Approved 23/05/19
17.	Intoxicating and substance abuse policy	Approved 23/05/19
18.	Relocation Policy	Approved 23/05/19
19.	Nepotism Policy	Approved 23/05/19

No.	POLICIES	PROGRESS
20.	Transfer Policy	Approved 23/05/19
21.	Retention Policy	Approved 23/05/19
22.	Funeral Policy	Approved 23/05/19
23.	Employment Equity Plan	Approved 23/05/19

### 3.9.2.6 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The MFMA S 62 (i) (c) requires a municipality to have and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent system of risk management. The focus of risk management in Umvoti Municipality is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the municipality.

While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the municipality endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints. Responsibility for the risk management resides mostly with departmental managers however; every employee is responsible for risk management. Risk assessment workshops with management are conducted annually with the aim of ensuring that management identify departmental risks and develop actions to mitigate the risks identified. A risk champion has been engaged to assist in monitoring the risk register and departmental risk champions have been tasked with monitoring departmental risks as contained in the individual departmental risk registers.

The Council has adopted a Risk Management Policy. Risk management is recognised as an integral part of responsible management and the Municipality therefore adopts a comprehensive approach to the management of risk. The features of this process are outlined in the Municipality's Risk Management Strategy, which is in progress. It is expected that all departments / sections, operations and processes will be subject to the risk management strategy. It is the intention that these departments / sections will work together in a consistent and integrated manner, with the overall objective of reducing risk, as far as reasonably practicable.

The Municipality has set up a Risk Management Committee, which includes the Municipal Manager, and Heads of Departments. Its role is to guide the implementation of risk management and to monitor the implementation of actions to mitigate risks as contained in the risk register including those emerging risks, which arise from time to time.

---

### 3.9.2.7 MUNICIPAL BYLAWS

The by-laws in table 50 below have been prepared and some promulgated:

**Table 58: Municipal By-Laws**

No.	BY-LAWS	PROGRESS
1.	Credit Control and Debt Collection by-laws	Promulgated – 26 July 2013
2.	Rates by-laws	Promulgated - 26 July 2013
3.	Tariff Policy by-laws	Promulgated - 26 July 2013
4.	Credit Management	Promulgated - 26 July 2013
5.	Umvoti Building Control by-laws	Promulgated - January 2016
6.	Umvoti Street Trading by-law	Promulgated - January 2016
7.	SPLUMA by-law	Promulgated – February 2017

---

### 3.9.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

In terms of chapter 4, Section 16(1)(a)(iv) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to develop a culture of public participation and consult their respective communities on developmental issues.

The following mechanisms were utilised for public participation when reviewing the 2019/2020 IDP.

- **IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF):** This forum includes all interested and affected stakeholders within Umvoti such as ward committees, government departments, Non-Government Organisations (NGOs) and Community Based Organisations (CBOs).
- **Media:** The municipality also made use of the local newspaper to inform the public on the process of the IDP/Budget review and schedule of public participation meetings such as IDPRF and community road shows.
- **Ward Committees:** Umvoti established ward committees for all the 14 wards. The ward committees are expected to participate during the IDP review process through the IDPRF meeting and IDP/Budget road shows.
- **Community Based Planning:** This programme was undertaken during the month of February 2017 in order to enhance participation of communities in the IDP as well as formulation of ward-based plans. The Ward Based Plans will be amended and be submitted with the final 2019/2020 IDP Review.



- **IDP/Budget Road shows:** Umvoti Local municipality undertook the IDP public consultation process on 26 April 2019. One (01) road show was conducted in all the 14 wards.

The municipality has appointed an Administration Manager and placed an incumbent as Head: Public Participation and these incumbents are responsible for public participation. Amongst other things, this incumbent is responsible to ensure that ward committees, Service Centres, and structures related to public participation are fully functional.

### 3.9.4 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 59: Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mayor and leadership have regular meetings with communities.</li> <li>• Operation Sukuma Sakhe</li> <li>• Trained ward committees</li> <li>• Strong relationship with traditional authorities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ineffective IGR</li> <li>• No clear programmes addressing the needs of special groups.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community Based Planning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor participation of community members</li> </ul>

### 3.10 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 60: Combined SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umvoti Municipality is located at the edge of the Midlands area, which is renowned for its high agricultural potential and high value outputs</li> <li>• Location along R33 and approximately 75 km from Pietermaritzburg</li> <li>• Strong natural resource base</li> <li>• Eco-Tourism (Lake Merthley, Ngome, etc)</li> <li>• Cultural Tourism (Historical Heritage)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure very high.</li> <li>• Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production.</li> <li>• Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk Management policy in place</li> <li>• Fraud and Corruption policy in place</li> <li>• MFMP Training for Senior Management</li> <li>• Unqualified audit in 2017/18 financial year</li> <li>• MIG Funding</li> <li>• Land availability (Mondi plantation)</li> <li>• Traffic Management, learner and motor licensing facilities are provided</li> <li>• Disaster Policy Framework in place</li> <li>• Established Disaster Management Unit</li> <li>• Risk assessment conducted</li> <li>• Functional Audit Committee</li> <li>• Operation Sukuma Sakhe</li> <li>• Trained ward committees</li> <li>• Strong relationship with traditional authorities</li> </ul>	<p>tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor management of the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the municipality</li> <li>• Integrated information System not In place</li> <li>• Financial constraints</li> <li>• Council resolutions not efficiently implemented</li> <li>• Policies not fully implemented</li> <li>• Skills Development Policy not fully implemented</li> <li>• Low number of staff trained per year</li> <li>• No staff support programmes in place (i.e. Employee Assistance Programme)</li> <li>• Lack of human and financial capacity</li> <li>• Poor planning</li> <li>• Continuous changes in strategic priorities</li> <li>• Dilapidated infrastructure</li> <li>• Unspent MIG funding</li> <li>• Unexploited economic Opportunities</li> <li>• Ineffective IGR</li> <li>• High rate of unemployment</li> <li>• Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.</li> <li>• High level of crime</li> <li>• 24 hour Health Facilities needed</li> <li>• Non-existence of a Tertiary Education Facility within Umvoti</li> <li>• Overspending on operational budget</li> <li>• Under-spending on capital budget</li> <li>• Wasteful expenditure (noncompliance with SCM Procedures)</li> <li>• Critical vacancies not filled</li> <li>• No regular ward meetings</li> <li>• Non-functionality of portfolio committees</li> <li>• Ineffective consultations with stakeholders</li> <li>• No programmes to address the needs of special groups</li> </ul>
<b>OPPORTUNITIES</b>	<b>THREATS</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rural Housing Projects to address issues of densification.</li> <li>• Upgrade of R33 presents a major opportunity for tourism activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High cost of infrastructure and Financial constraints</li> <li>• Loss of indigenous vegetation.</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mark all occurrences of rare and endangered species (GPS) (especially vegetation) and follow up its existence in following years</li> <li>• A program to cultivate rare and endangered vegetation species should be initiated and the community should be included.</li> <li>• An inventory of popular medicinal plants must be drawn up and efforts to commercially produce these species must be encouraged.</li> <li>• Developments should be avoided in areas that contain Red Data Species.</li> <li>• Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas</li> <li>• Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area.</li> <li>• A greening' programme in urban and rural areas to provide shade, erosion protection, and beautification</li> <li>• Strengthen relations with other disaster institutions</li> <li>• Alignment of programmes and projects for disaster relief</li> <li>• Implementation of the Umvoti disaster management Policy Framework.</li> <li>• Establishment of Umvoti disaster risk management committee or advisory forum</li> <li>• Mapping of priority disaster risks affecting the municipality.</li> <li>• Alignment of Risk Reduction Plan with IDP</li> <li>• Introduce disaster risk reduction efforts consultatively with the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to reduce the likelihood of future loss.</li> <li>• Strengthen skills base by staff training</li> <li>• Proper planning within financial constraints</li> <li>• Recycling of waste</li> <li>• Landfill site</li> <li>• Alternative energy source(s)</li> <li>• Take advantage of EPWP funding</li> <li>• Establishment of Project Management Unit</li> <li>• Green economy</li> <li>• Charcoal production and furniture manufacturing</li> <li>• Mining (Stone crushing)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation.</li> <li>• Increased risk of flooding</li> <li>• Increased soil erosion</li> <li>• Wetland destruction or drainage,</li> <li>• low patterns, and groundwater abstraction</li> <li>• Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity</li> <li>• Over grazing</li> <li>• Uncontrolled veld fires</li> <li>• Wood burn</li> <li>• Lack of capacity to deal with disasters</li> <li>• Disaster management Unit is still new</li> <li>• Unpredicted weather conditions as a result of climate change</li> <li>• Non-existence of Umvoti disaster risk management committee or advisory forum</li> <li>• Priority disaster risks affecting the municipality are not mapped.</li> <li>• Risk Reduction Plan not aligned with the IDP</li> <li>• Financial constraints</li> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Financial constraints</li> <li>• Low skilled staff</li> <li>• Political instability</li> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Shortage of water</li> <li>• Stock Theft</li> <li>• Dilapidated Infrastructure</li> <li>• Crime</li> <li>• Lack of resources</li> <li>• Vandalism of facilities</li> <li>• Bankruptcy</li> <li>• Non-payment for services</li> </ul>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternative funding sources</li> <li>• Agro-processing</li> <li>• Dairy Production and processing</li> <li>• Feedlots – Meat Processing- Leather Tanning</li> <li>• Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti;</li> <li>• Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.</li> <li>• Community upliftment through education</li> <li>• Partnership between municipality and Traditional leadership</li> <li>• Provision of an FET College</li> <li>• Operation Clean audit 2014</li> <li>• Revenue enhancement strategies</li> <li>• Development of charts of accounts</li> <li>• Community Based Planning</li> </ul>	
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

### 3.11 KEY CHALLENGES

- Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure is very high.
- Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production. But this type of terrain or topography also provides eco-tourism opportunities and the municipality should consider community conservancy projects in these areas.
- Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.
- Limited farming practices in traditional council areas that do not make optimal productive use of the agricultural potential of the area.
- Limited economic activity in traditional council areas, resulting in income leakage outside these areas, exacerbated by a lack of business support services.
- Overgrazing, fire, illegal sand winning and encroaching settlement could cause environmental degradation if not controlled or dealt with decisively.

- 
- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
  - Aging and poorly maintained roads and electricity infrastructure;
  - The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
  - The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
  - Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
  - Additional staff request from management without any due diligent studies being conducted and the establishment of a security and disaster section.
  - Affordability of capital projects
  - Outside of the urban centres, levels of service provision are very poor with large backlogs.
  - Where existing service levels are low, this may negatively impact on opportunities for future development and may drive entrepreneurs to areas of higher service provision.
  - The economy is reliant on the primary sector with limited development of the secondary and tertiary sectors thus making is susceptible to macro -economic changes.
  - There are growing unemployment levels, with areas of high unemployment and pockets of poverty occurring in the tribal areas and around the major centre.
  - A population characterised by more females than males indicating a large migrant population
  - Worsening unemployment rates with time
  - Increasing numbers of dependants per economically active individuals.
  - Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.
  - Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Project.

---

## SECTION 4: DEVELOPMENT VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

### 4.1 VISION

#### 4.1.1 Umvoti Vision

The Council formulated a new vision in order to align itself with the Provincial and National visions which read as follows:

***“By 2035, Umvoti shall be a municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society.”***

#### 4.1.2 MISSION

As part of fulfilling its mandate, Umvoti Municipality commits itself to:

- Provide democratic, transparent and accountable local government;
- Encourage community participation on local government affairs;
- Ensure equity and integrated transformation;
- Ensure sound inter-governmental relations for integrated development planning;
- Facilitate economic and social development;
- Promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- Render and expand affordable and sustainable services in a transparent and accountable manner and promote a culture of payment for services.

### 4.2 KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

Key development priorities have been identified through public consultation meetings. The priorities will be used as an instrument to realise the developmental mandate of Council. The key developmental issues are as follows:

- Electricity
- Access Roads
- Infrastructure maintenance
- Local Economic Development (LED)
- Special Programmes (Youth, OSS, Women, Children, Elderly, HIV/AIDS)

### 4.3 MUNICIPALITY'S OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

The municipality has prepared its objectives and strategies in order to ensure that its vision is implemented.



**Table 61: 2020/2021 Umvoti Objectives and Strategies**

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
<b>OUTCOME 9 - DIFFERENTIATED APPROACH TO MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND SUPPORT</b>			
<b>NATIONAL KPA - MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>			
<b>B2B PILLAR 5 - BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT</b>			
To ensure Functional Performance Management System	Review of the Performance Management System framework and procedure manual for the 2021/2022 financial year	OPMS Framework and Procedure Manual reviewed and approved by Council by 31 March 2021	31 March 2021
	Implementation of the Performance Management System framework and procedure manual (2019/2020 financial year)	Number of PMS Contracts signed by 13 July 2020	5
		Number of quarterly formal and informal assessments conducted	2 informal 1 formal
		Number of quarterly reviews by Internal Audit Unit	4
		Number of 2019/2020 Annual Performance Assessments conducted by June 2021	5
To improve institutional and organisational capacity	Filling of critical vacant positions	Number of critical vacant positions filled by 30 September 2020 (Director Planning and Economic Services)	1
	Submission of the Employment Equity Report (EER)	Employment Equity Report submitted to the Department of Labor by 15 January 2021	15 January 2021
	Implementation of the Workplace Skills Plan	Number of capacity building interventions (Trainings and workshops) implemented by 30 June 2021	12

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
To enhance and ensure the effectiveness of the Information Communication Technology (ICT) Systems	Implementation of the I.T Strategy	Number of ICT Steering committee quarterly meetings held	4
To promote a safe working environment	Responding to reported health and safety incidents	Percentage response to reported health and safety incidents	100%
To ensure timeous renewal and finalisation of lease agreements	Signing of new lease agreements and renewal of existing lease agreements	Percentage of lease agreements renewed/concluded	100%
To ascertain the rate of confidence in the municipality's ability to provide basic services	Implementation of the Batho Pele Principles	Percentage of complaints attended to by 30 June 2021	100%
<b>OUTCOME 9 - IMPROVED ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES</b>			
<b>NATIONAL KPA - BASIC SERVICES</b>			
<b>B2B PILLAR 2 - DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES</b>			
To improve access to electricity services	Provision (maintenance) of electricity in urban areas	Number of billed households with access to electricity (municipal licensed area)	3685
		Number of billed businesses with access to electricity (municipal licensed area)	365
	Installation of electricity in rural and urban areas	Number of new electricity connections completed in Ward 12 Electrification Project (Nodlozi) by 15 December 2020	252
		Number of new electricity connections completed in Ward 12(Kwambolo) Electrification Project by 30 June 2021	200

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
		Number of new electricity connections completed in Hillerman Farm/Oshikishikini by 15 December 2020	200
		Number of new electricity connections completed in Greytown Slums Clearance Project (Phase 2) by 30 June 2021	514
	Maintenance of street lights in Greytown, Enhlalakahle Township, Angola and France	Number of street lights maintained (routine maintenance) in ward 7,9 and 10 by 30 June 2021	1496
To ensure provision of recreational facilities	Upgrading of Sportsfields	Percentage of Enhlalakahle Sportsfield upgraded by 15 December 2020	100%
		Percentage of Ward 1 Sportsfield constructed by 31 March 2021	100%
To ensure provision of community facilities in rural areas	Provision of new of Public Facilities	Percentage of Sheshisamsamo community hall constructed by 31 March 2021	100%
		Percentage of Lilani community hall constructed by 31 March 2021	100%
		Percentage of Eyethu community hall/Creche constructed by 31 March 2021	100%
To improve access to solid waste removal services	Provision of solid waste removal services to the community	Number of billed households with access to weekly solid waste removal (Licensed Area- ward 5,7,9 and 10)	2715
		Number of billed businesses with daily access to solid waste removal (Licensed Area- ward 5,7,9 and 10)	602

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
To ensure provision and maintenance of parks,gardens, cemetery and the town	Maintenance of parks and gardens	Number of Parks and Gardens maintained(Grass Cutting, Brush Cutting, Tree Pruning, weed killing, raking) (King Edward Park, Botanical Garden, Lake Merthley, Lakhi's Sportsfield, Acacia Park)	5
		Number of cemeteries maintained(Grass Cutting, Brush Cutting, Tree Pruning, weed killing, raking) (Kwa gijima and Kranskop)	2
	Maintenance of Greytown CBD , residential area and cemetery	Number of kilometres of urban street verges maintained (Grass Cutting, Brush Cutting, Tree Pruning, weed killing, raking) annually ( <i>Acacia ,Anton Menne Dr,Azelea ,Bell ,Cathcart ,Commis ,Cooper ,Dr Elloit ,Dr Gordon ,Dr Wessels ,Fountain lane,Kelly ,Laatz ,Maitland ,Mitchelle ,Okes ,Pine ,Sargeaunt ,Thomas thresh ,Voortrekker ,York Carthcart ,Cooper ,Harding ,Erskine ,Scott ,Slatter ,Shepston ,Van Rooyan ,Park lane,Hutchison,High Duff ,Catrer ,Town view,Browning ,John Havemen,Halcar and Loise botha street</i> ) (Ward 9)	40.251Km
		Number of kilometres of Enhlalakahle Township street verges maintained (Grass Cutting, Brush Cutting, Tree Pruning, weed killing, raking) annually ( <i>Khomba ,Maphanga ,Ngwenya ,Zig-zag,Sokhabase and Jabula road</i> ) (Ward 7)	14.259Km
To promote the development of sustainable human	Review Housing Sector Plan	Date Housing Sector Plan reviewed by 30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	Ensure functionality of Housing Forum	Number of Umvoti Housing Forum quarterly meetings held by 30 June 2021	4

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
settlements and quality housing	Ensure proper reporting on housing projects and related activities	Number of monthly project progress reports submitted to Finance, Planning and Economic Services Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021. <i>(Mthembu Sithole Greytown Slums Clearance and Makhabeleni housing projects)</i>	11
To improve access to roads and pavements	Maintenance of Roads, pavements and storm water drains in urban areas	Number of kilometres of roads and storm water drains maintained <i>(cleaning of storm water drains and catch pits, weed killing, unblocking, patching of potholes, closing of crocodile cracks, fixing of edge breaks)</i> per annum	52.8Km
	Provision of access roads to rural areas	Percentage of Khokhoba Road constructed by 30 June 2021	50%
		Percentage of Shalom Road constructed by 15 December 2020	100%
	Provision of sidewalks and related street furniture	Kilometeres of sidewalk constructed by 31 December 2020	1 Km
To maintain Municipal vehicles, Plant and Equipment	Maintenance of municipal vehicles (in house and out sourced)	Percentage of Municipal Vehicles and plant Serviced by 30 June 2021 (Out sourced)	100%
		Number of Municipal Vehicles and plant licenses renewed by 30 June 2021	76
		Number of Municipal Vehicles and plant insured by 30 June 2021	77
Free Basic Services	To ensure access to free basic services (electricity and solid waste removal)	Number of households with monthly access to free basic electricity (Pre paid meters and conventional meters)	893 (Prepaid meters) 164(Conventional Meters)
		Number of billed households with monthly access to free basic solid waste removal (discount)	1057
OUTCOME 9 - COMMUNITY WORK PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTED AND COOPERATIVES SUPPORTED			

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
<b>NATIONAL KPA - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>			
<b>B2B PILLAR 1 - PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST</b>			
To create an environment conducive to economic growth and development	Job creation through EPWP and capital projects	Number of EPWP jobs created by 30 June 2021	350
	Development and training of SMME's/Co-operatives	Percentage of SMME's/ Co- operatives training opportunities facilitated, supported by 30 June 2021	100%
		Percentage of company registrations and co operative registrations with CIPC concluded by 30 June 2021	100%
	Review of the LED Strategy	Date LED Strategy reviewed and adopted by 30 June 2021	30 June 2021
<b>OUTCOME 9 - DEEPEN DEMOCRACY THROUGH A REFINED WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEM</b>			
<b>NATIONAL KPA - GOOD GOVERNANCE, COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEMS</b>			
<b>B2B PILLAR 1 - PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST &amp; PILLAR 3 - GOOD GOVERNANCE</b>			
To promote social cohesion and address the needs of vulnerable groups	Review of the 2021/2022 Special Programmes Plan	Special Programmes Plan reviewed and adopted by 30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	Implementation of the Special Programmes Plan	Number of special programmes facilitated and supported by 30 June 2021	12
To ensure effective public engagement and participation in municipal affairs	Development of the Communication Policy	Communication Policy reviewed and adopted by 30 September 2020	30 September 2020
	Review of the Communication Strategy	Communication strategy Reviewed by 30 September 2020	30 September 2020
	Implementation of the 2020/2021 communication strategy	Percentage of communication activities implemented by 30 June 2021	100%



OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
	Monitor and manage the functionality of ward committees	Number of monthly reports on the functionality of ward committee's submitted to the Director Corporate Services by 30 June 2021	11
		Number of quarterly functionality of ward committees reports assessed by Cogta submitted to Council by 30 June 2021	4
		Number of ward committees meetings held per quarter	168
To improve the Municipal Audit outcome, Corporate Governance and Accountability	Approval of the Internal Audit Plan	Internal Audit Plans developed and approved by the Audit Committee by 30 September 2020	30 September 2020
	Implementation of the Internal Audit Plan	Number of quarterly internal audit reports submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2021	4
	Implementation of the 2019/2020 Internal Audit Action Plan	Percentage of 2019/2020 Internal Audit queries addressed by 30 June 2021	80%
	Development of the 2018/2019 Audit Action Plan (AG)	2019/2020 AG Audit Action Plan developed and approved by the Municipal Council by 30 January 2021	30 January 2021
	Implementation of the 2018/2019 AG's Action Plan	Percentage of 2018/2019 AG queries addressed	80%
	Submission of 2018/2019 Annual Financial Statements	2019/2020 Annual Financial Statement submitted to the Auditor General by 31 August 2020	31 August 2020
	Submission of 2019/2020 Annual Performance Report	2019/2020 Annual Performance Report submitted to the Auditor General by 31 August 2020	31 August 2020
	Tabling of the draft and final 2019/2020 Annual report	2019/2020 Draft Annual Report tabled to Council by 31 January 2021	31 January 2021
		2019/2020 Annual Report tabled to Council by 31 March 2021	31 March 2021

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
	Preparation and adoption of the 2019/2020 oversight report	2019/2020 oversight report prepared and adopted by Council by 31 March 2021	31 March 2021
	Submission of Corporate Services Monthly Departmental reports	Number of monthly Corporate Services departmental reports submitted to the Corporate and Community Portfolio meetings by 30 June 2021	11
To ensure that Council is Functioning Effectively and Efficiently	Ensure functionality oversight structures	Number of ordinary Council meetings held per annum	4
		Number of ordinary ExCo meetings held annum	10
		Number of Section 44 reports submitted to Council per annum	4
		Number of Portfolio Committee meetings held and attended per annum (Finance, Planning and Economic Services, Technical Services, Community & Corporate Services)	33
		Number of Portfolio Committee reports (Resolution registers) submitted to ExCo by 30 June 2021	33
		Number of ordinary MPAC meetings held by 30 June 2021	4
		Number of MPAC reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2021	4
		Number of Local Labor Forum Meetings held by 30 June 2021	4
		Number of Audit Committee meetings held by 30 June 2021	4
		Number of Audit Committee reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2021	2
To ensure safeguarding of municipal records	Implementation of the Records Management System/File Plan	% of bid documents safeguarded by 30 June 2021	100%

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
To identify and prioritise risk events	Conduct risk assessment	Number of risk assessment completed by 30 June 2021	1
	Development of a risk register	Number of risk registers completed by 31 August 2021	1
	Monitor the implementation of the risk register	Percentage of top 12 risk actions addressed by 30 June 2021	60%
To ensure maximum compliance with legislative framework	Implementation of the compliance checklist	Percentage of legislated provisions as contained in the compliance checklist complied with by 30 June 2021	100%
<b>OUTCOME 9 - IMPROVED MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE CAPABILITY</b>			
<b>NATIONAL KPA - MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT</b>			
<b>B2B PILLAR 4 - SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>			
To ensure achievement of expenditure targets	Monitor the implementation of the procurement plan	% of expenditure targets as contained in the procurement plan	100%
To improve budget implementation in the municipality	To ensure effective and efficient Supply Chain Management turnaround times	Number of quarterly SCM Policy implementation reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2021	4
To ensure optimal revenue collection	Implementation of a revenue enhancement strategy and revenue debt collection policy	% of collection of debtors in respect of service billings	88%
		% of reduction in the debtors book	10%
To ensure capital expenditure management	Monitor implementation of the capital budget	% spent on Capital expenditure programme	100%
To effectively manage municipal financial resources in a sustainable and accountable manner	Optimise expenditure of operational budget	Percentage of Operational budget on repairs and maintenance	100%
	Effective and efficient inventory management	Number of Quarterly stock taking conducted	2

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
To ensure compliance with the MFMA on expenditure management	Monitor implementation of the operational budget	% of operational expenditure	100%
	Monitor payment of salaries and wages in line with the approved budget	Number of Section 66 reports prepared by 30 June 2021	12
	Monitoring compliance of creditors payment	Percentage of compliant invoices signed within 10 days of receipt	100%
		% of compliant invoices paid within 30 days	100%
To ensure compliance with the MFMA on liability management	Monitoring of operational and capital commitments	Number of monthly updates undertaken on the Contract Register	12
To achieve sustainability and liquidity ratios	Monitor implementation of the cash flow management strategy which will serve to safeguard the cash flow requirements of the institution	Cash coverage ratio in days	1-3 months
	Monitor implementation of expenditure management and cash flow requirements in a manner that will ensure timeous payment of both long term and short term financial obligations.	current ratio 1.5:1	1.5:1
To safeguard Municipal Assets	Update assets register on a monthly basis	Number of monthly updates undertaken on the GRAP Compliant Asset Register	11
	Effective and efficient asset management	Number of quarterly assets verification report prepared by 30 June 2021	3

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
To achieve effective financial reporting	Preparation of quarterly financial statements	Number of quarterly financial statements prepared by 30 June 2021	3
	Preparation of section 71 reports	Number of monthly section 71 reports prepared by 30 June 2021	12
	Preparation of section 52 (d) reports	Number of section 52 (d) reports prepared by 30 June 2021	4
To improve budget implementation in the municipality	Review of the Budget Related Policies as per MFMA	Number of budget related policies and by-laws reviewed and adopted by Council by 29 March 2020 (Cost containment policy ,Umvoti _Petty Cash Policy,Umvoti Property Rates By Laws ,Umvoti_ Asset Management policy,Umvoti Budget Virement Policy,Umvoti Cash Management Banking and Investment Policy ,Umvoti Credit and debt collection policy,Umvoti Indigent policy ,Umvoti Property Rates By-Law ,Umvoti S&T Policy,Umvoti Tariff Policy)	11
To Improve budget implementation in the municipality	Compilation of the budget within the legislated time frames	2020/2021 adjustment budget adopted by Council by 28 February 2021	28 February 2021
		2020/2021 Mid Year Performance Assessment submitted to the Mayor by 25 January 2021	25 January 2021
		Draft 2021/2022 budget tabled to Council by 31 March 2021	31 March 2021
		2021/2022 annual budget adopted by Council by 29 May 2021	29 May 2021
OUTCOME 9 - IMPROVED MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATION CAPABILITY			
NATIONAL KPA - CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS			
B2B PILLAR 1 - PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST			
	Revision of the 2021/2022 Integrated Development Plan	IDP/Budget Process Plan approved by the Municipal Council by August 2020	31 August 2020

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
To ensure efficient and credible strategic and spatial municipal planning		2021/2022 draft IDP tabled to Council by the prescribed date of 31 March 2021	31 March 2021
		2021/2022 IDP Review adopted by the Municipal Council by 30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	Implementation of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and Umvoti Spatial Planning and Land use Management Bylaws	Percentage of compliant applications considered and concluded per annum	100%
	Implementation of the National Building Standards and Regulations by-laws	Percentage of compliant building plans and signage applications considered and concluded per annum	100%
		Number of quarterly building inspection reports submitted to the Finance, Planning and Economic Services Portfolio Committee Meeting by 30 June 2021	4
	Review Spatial Development Framework to be in line with SPLUMA requirements	Date Spatial Development Framework (SDF) reviewed and approved	30 June 2021
To ensure effective disaster management	Review Disaster Management Sector Plan	Date Disaster Management Sector Plan Reviewed and approved	30 June 2021
	Functioning of the Disaster Management Forum	Number of Disaster Management Forum Meetings held per annum	4
To mitigate disaster incidents in communities	Conduct schools and community awareness campaigns	Number of disaster awareness campaigns conducted	12
To mitigate the effect of disasters and ensure improved responses	Responding to reported Disasters	Percentage response to reported disasters	100%
To provide a safe and secure environment	Conduct road blocks to enhance law enforcement	Number of road blocks conducted.	48



OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET
	Render a prompt and efficient reaction to road traffic accidents	Percentage response to reported accidents within the prescribed turnaround time of two hours	100%
	Enhance Law Enforcement	Number of Section 56 notices (Traffic Violation summons) issued by 30 June 2021	2640
	Ensure safety and security of Municipal facilities, Officials, Councillors and the Community	Number of CCTV cameras installed by 30 June 2020	10
To promote Library and related Services	Conduct schools and community awareness campaigns	Number of Library awareness campaigns conducted	4
To promote Museum and related Services	Conduct schools and community awareness campaigns	Number of museum awareness campaigns conducted	4

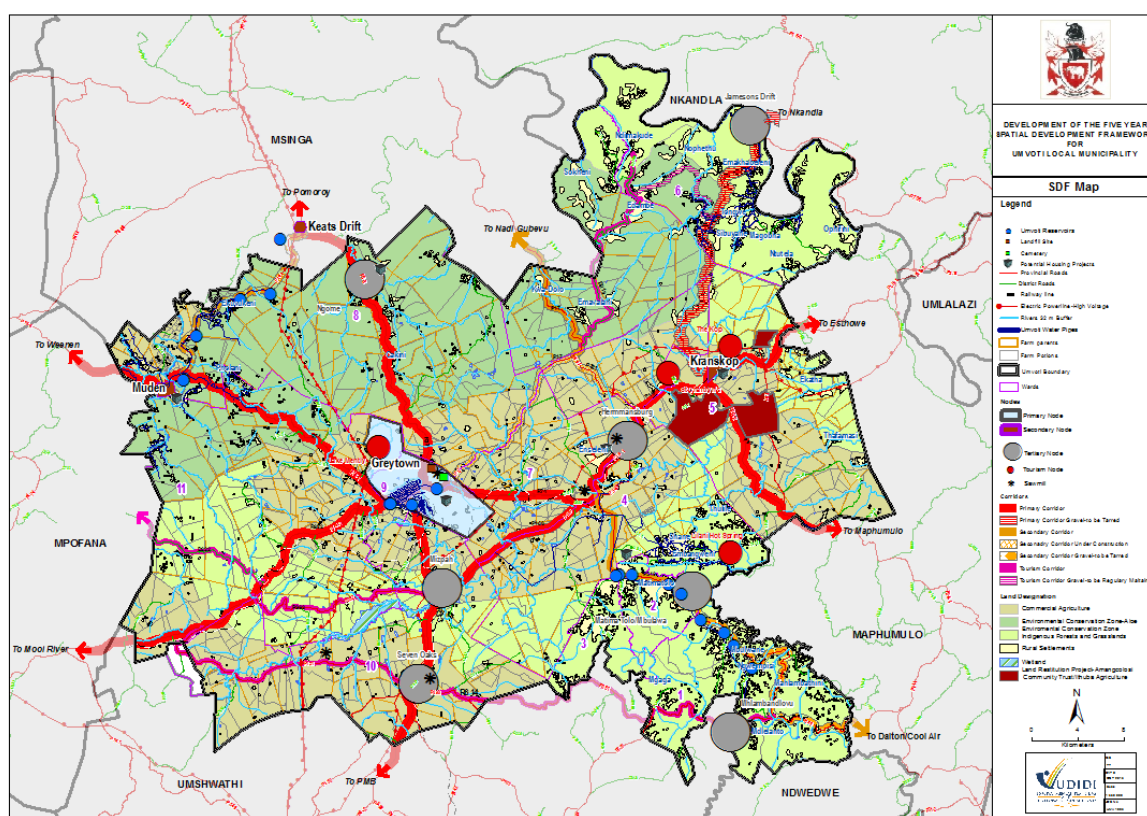
## SECTION 5: STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

### 5.1 STRATEGIC MAPPING

#### 5.1.1 DESIRED SPATIAL OUTCOMES

The municipality developed its new five year Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in 2013. The municipality has reviewed its SDF during the 2018/2019 financial year with the assistance of Umzinyathi District, Municipal Infrastructure Grant Agency (MISA) and the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. The municipality has budgeted for a full SDF review during the 2018/19 financial year. The SDF map is presented in Figure 62 below:

**Figure 68: Umvoti SDF**



Umvoti like any given municipality accommodates a hierarchy of nodes which shows the relative intensity of development anticipated for the various nodes, and the dominant nature and activity of the nodes.

- ✓ Primary Node (Rural Service Centre: - Main Hub- Greytown) - Administrative and Economic Centre
- ✓ Secondary Node (Satellite: - Support Centre Kranskop, Mudon and Keats drift on the edge of the Municipality) - Distribution and co-ordination point
- ✓ Tertiary – Hermannsburg, Matimatolo/Mbulwane, Mizpah, Seven Oaks, Ngome with Mahlambandlovu on the Edge of the Municipality

---

These words distinguish between the higher order and lower order cores or centres within the area of influence of the service centre.

The Nodes have different buffers, which are determined by the type of node. This buffer is an indication of the threshold served by each node. The primary node has a 10 km radius buffer, whilst the secondary and tertiary nodes both have a 5 km radius buffer.

---

### **5.1.2 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE**

The municipality has developed its Five Year Spatial Development Framework (SDF) as presented in Figure 61 above. The proposed spatial form is presented in Figure 61 above.

---

### **5.1.3 SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY AND STRATEGIC GUIDANCE IN RESPECT OF THE LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY**

---

#### **5.1.3.1 UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES**

---

- Integrated Development: Integrated development endeavours to marry the various needs of the district in a manner which will provide a national mix of development to meet socio economic needs and requirements for environmental conservation.
- Sustainable Development: Sustainable Development is a concept which focuses on the enhancement and improvement of various components of main environments in a manner which will protect the bio-physical environment, cultural heritage and improve the quality of life so that community development will be enriched rather than impoverished in the interest of present and future generation.
- Establishment of Structure: This concept can best be achieved through the use of a variety of planning tools to include the identification, linking and zoning of areas, nodes and corridors in a structured manner that will promote sustainable development within an area.
- Unique Character: The unique character of an area, place or region is described as an assessment of its attributes and determining those that make it different from others in the region.
- Implementation Orientated Planning: This is geared to the preparation of plans linked to strategic implementation objectives according to time lines.
- Development as a Continuous Process: This concept stems from a view that development is dynamic and progresses along a continuum of cause and effect.
- Participatory Planning: Consultation with interested and affected parties is the basis of this process in order to identify key issues and address these in the plan being prepared. It is

---

also very much part of the integrated development process toward achieving sustainable development.

### **5.1.3.2 PLANNING STRATEGIES**

---

- ***Access Routes as Investment Lines***
  - Developing a district structure (see establishment of structure above)
  - Establishing a clear framework which facilitates access in its wider context
  - Creating a framework to direct public and private investment
  - Developing a network of opportunity on the basis of existing roads, settlement, natural resources and features
  - These routes represent the spines around which existing development has been attracted to and potentially also represent opportunities for future development
  - A hierarchy of investment lines can be distinguished consisting of primary, secondary and tertiary routes
  - The identification of this hierarchy provides guidance for the location of relevant land uses.
- ***A Service Centre Strategy***
  - Creating a hierarchy of service centres (nodes) offering a range of facilities and activities throughout the district.
  - Four levels of areas are suggested to include a district centre, primary, secondary and satellite service nodes.
  - The centres are conceptualised as serving different catchments and offering a range of services and opportunities
  - In general higher order centres will at the same time serve as the relevant lower order centres
  - The principles suggested will have to be adjusted to specific local circumstances.

---

- **Natural Resource as Primary Asset and Structuring Element**

- Acknowledging, protecting and enhancing the inherent qualities of the landscape and managing the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the district.
- Environmental sustainability, restoration and rehabilitation and appropriate usage forms the basis for this
- The sustainable utilization of natural resources is suggested to *inter alia* promote the development of agriculture as a key driver of the rural economy incorporating currently underutilized agricultural land
- The identification of new inherent opportunities to be found within the picturesque landscape which characterizes much of the district including developing latent potential particularly with regards to tourism opportunities.

- **Integration**

- Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centres
- New economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads

- **Compaction**

- New and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas Greytown and Kranskop

- **Meeting Land Use Needs and Identification of areas of economic development potentials**

- New Residential areas
- New economic opportunity areas, especially those areas which were previously excluded from the main stream economy
- New nodal points
- Restructure CBD

---

- **Restructuring of the LM:**

- Creation of new nodes and new economic opportunity areas
- Limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points
- Redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure

- **Sustainability**

- Protecting environmentally sensitive areas
- Coherent and reinforcing infrastructure
- Protecting agriculture potential areas
- Upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure
- In situ upgrading of Informal settlements

- **Establishing a Management Framework**

- Having established an investment framework and a natural resource base, it is possible to identify an overall management framework to guide future development.
- Such guidance will include the identification of primary land use zones such as environmental conservation zones, agricultural zones, areas for residential settlement etc.



## **5.1.4 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES**

### **5.1.4.1 KZN SDF**

#### **5.1.4.1.1 KZN SDF ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

**Table 62: KZN SDF Alignment aspect**

<b>Area of Alignment</b>	<b>Observations</b>
Development Corridors	The corridors identified in the Provincial SDF are aligned with the district SDF. There are also Priority conservation corridors and Biodiversity priority areas with need to be maintained for sustainability of ecosystems.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Areas of cross boundary dependencies include economic support areas to the north and the east of Umvoti Municipality. Agricultural investment area are evidential to the south and west of Umvoti Municipality.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	These should be at provincial, district and local level especially with regards to the Priority conservation corridors and Biodiversity priority areas for sustainability of ecosystems
Potential Contradictions	There are no contradictions identified thus far in the Provincial SDF.

### **5.1.4.2. UMZINYATHI SDF**

#### **5.1.4.2.1 UMZINYATHI DM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

**Table 63: Umzinyathi DM alignment aspects**

<b>Area of Alignment</b>	<b>Observations</b>
Development Corridors	R33 and R74 (to Maphumulo, Muden and Weenen) are primary corridors identified in the District SDF. A secondary corridor is identified as a road from Greytown to Mooi River. Various tertiary corridors are identified within the local municipality
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Areas of environmental significance are not depicted at cross boundary level.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need to identify major corridors that link communities within the district and prioritize those. Also environmental considerations need cross boundary co-operation.
Potential Contradictions	There are contradictions in identification of movement corridors.

### 5.1.4.3 MSINGA SDF

#### 5.1.4.3.1 MSINGA LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS

**Table 64: Msinga LM alignment aspects**

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 is identified a primary corridor. A tourism corridor from Keats Drift to Kwadolo and to R74 is also linked to Umvoti Municipality.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Nkonyane Rural Settlement cluster and Keats Drift Rural Service centre also serve Umvoti Community.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	The provision of services should not be duplicated on the identified nodes within the region.
Potential Contradictions	There are no potential contradictions identified.

### 5.1.4.4 NKANDLA SDF

#### 5.1.4.4.1 NKANDLA SDF, 2011

**Table 65: Nkandla LM alignment aspects**

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The road passing Jameson's Drift is identified as a high access route. This should link to the road to Kranskop.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	The above route needs to be prioritised as a primary corridor in both Nkandla and Umvoti Municipality. Both at Provincial and District this corridor should be prioritised.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritisation of this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	The rural landscape to the north boundary of Umvoti should be properly designated in terms of land use.

#### **5.1.4.5 MAPHUMULO SDF**

##### **5.1.4.5.1 MAPHUMULO LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

**Table 66: Maphumulo LM alignment aspects**

<b>Area of Alignment</b>	<b>Observations</b>
Development Corridors	R74 to Maphumulo and The road from Eshowe to Kranskop are identified as primary corridors.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	A Secondary node identified in Maphumulo municipality to the north of Maphumulo town is on the boundary of the two municipalities and serve Umvoti Community.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need to consolidate services on this node and not duplicate in Umvoti Municipality
Potential Contradictions	No Land Use Designation are proposed in Maphumulo SDF

#### **5.1.4.6 UMSHWATHI SDF**

##### **5.1.4.6.1 UMSHWATHI LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

**Table 67: Umshwathi LM alignment aspects**

<b>Area of Alignment</b>	<b>Observations</b>
Development Corridors	R33 from Pietermaritzburg links Umshwathi and Greytown
Cross Boundary Dependencies	The R33 needs to be prioritized as provincial corridor linking Umshwathi, Umvoti, Msinga and Dundee
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritization of this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	Environmental considerations should be aligned

#### 5.1.4.7 MPOFANA LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS

**Table 68: Mpofana LM alignment aspects**

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R74 from Weenen to Muden and road from Mooi River to Greytown is identified as primary corridors within Mpofana LM SDF
Cross Boundary Dependencies	The above route needs to be prioritized as a primary corridor in both Nkandla and Umvoti Municipality. Both at Provincial and District this corridor should be prioritized.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritisation of this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	Environmental considerations should be aligned.

#### 5.1.4.8 UMVOTI SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

##### 5.1.4.8.1 UMVOTI LM ASPECTS TO BE ADDRESSED AS PER MEC COMMENTS

**Table 69: Umvoti LM aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments**

Area of Alignment	Observations
Alignment with relevant sector and master plans	Although various Sections of the SDF discuss principles and strategies, they are not directly associated to the Municipal area, giving no strategic direction i.e. alignment with relevant Sector and Master Plans.
Urban/development edges	Indicate Urban/Development Edges to discourage sprawl and dispersed settlement patterns.
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)	It is recommended that in reviewing your SDF, particular attention be given to the requirements of Section 21 of the Act.
Mapping	Improvement of the legibility of maps contained in the SDF. It is noted that certain maps require associative discussion.
Strategic assessment of the SDF	Inclusion of a strategic assessment of the SDF proposals on the local environment.

Densification framework or related strategies	Inclusion of a densification framework or related strategies on managing the development of settlements (especially within the Community Project Areas) and the future housing demand.
-----------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### **5.1.4.8.2 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME**

The KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, No. 6 of 2008 requires municipalities to prepare the Wall-to-Wall Scheme for the whole municipality within five (5) years from the date of the commencement of the Act. Umvoti Municipality has adopted an Urban Land Use Scheme for its urban areas: Greytown, Kranskop and Enhlalakahle. The Municipality has budgeted for the finalisation of the scheme by preparing a Rural Land Use Scheme which will then allow the municipality to have a Wall to Wall Scheme in its 2018/2019 financial year budget.

Due to immediate needs for growth of the town, the existing Urban Land Use Scheme boundary is proposed to be extended. Urban edge/ urban growth boundary: detailed planning for future infrastructure and services in the area identified needs to be undertaken to cater for the growth of Greytown Town.

#### **5.1.5 INDICATE WHERE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT SHOULD TAKE PLACE**

There are several areas with special attention by virtue of their location or special circumstances. They provide opportunities for development that would benefit the Municipality as a whole.

- The infrastructure in Greytown as a Primary node and corridor and the town of Kranskop which is the secondary node and corridor need to be rehabilitated in order to draw investment to these areas.
- Areas with underutilized but high agricultural potential: Future investigations into niche market commercial agriculture as well as the focus of training should be considered for these areas.
- Areas with Land Reform potential: Land Reform is a priority in the area. These areas should be the prioritized targets of future land reform initiatives that build on their agricultural potential. Mudén has a number of derelict buildings, which requires substantial upgrading and redevelopment in some instances. Commercial farms and land reform projects surround the centre. Mudén has potential to develop as a service and agri-processing centre.
- Areas that have particular value in terms of Tourism: These are areas that should be celebrated and promoted for their potential to draw outside visitors. Many of these areas are environmentally sensitive and protection as well as celebration is required.

---

Investment is required to make them attractive and accessible – thereby providing an income source for local residents

---

## **5.1.6 AREAS WHERE STRATEGIC INTERVENTION IS REQUIRED**

---

### **5.1.6.1 AREAS OF SPECIAL NEED**

Areas that deserve special attention are those very isolated pockets of land, with a low level of services and particularly dispersed populations. There is limited agricultural potential, although some opportunity does exist in terms of land reform given proximity to State land. These areas should be prioritized for intervention including improved access roads and an essential level of services. This means that the Municipality needs to put more effort on Rural Development.

The tertiary nodes (Hermannsburg, Matimatolo/Mbulwane, Mispah, Seven Oaks, Jameson drift and Ngome) need to be rehabilitated in future.

- **Hermannsburg:** Hermannsburg is a village located on R74 between Greytown and Kranskop. There is a formal Middle Income Housing development with a few shops, a Post Office, a high school and a major international NTE factory. There is also a Piggery in the village. The village is serviced with water, electricity, roads and a sewerage treatment works. There is a vast land suitable for housing development and the area has potential for infrastructure upgrade. Identified and reform projects can have spin-offs in the developments in this node.
- **Matimatolo/Mbulwane:** Matimatolo/Mbulwane area is in a Traditional Authority area and is a dense rural settlement. Within this node, there are two high schools, a police station, clinic community centres, churches, sports fields and shops. Access roads however, need to be regularly maintained and community centres upgraded. This is a potential for green field residential project on privately owned land on the periphery of the Traditional Authority. This will provide security of tenure to the community and upgrade living conditions.
- **Mispah:** This is a small railway station node with a few shops, old dilapidated industries and a school. Housing development has potential in this area as it would provide shelter for farmworkers and farm dwellers, thereby formalising the settlements and reviving the area.
- **Seven Oaks:** There is an old railway station in Seven Oaks, sawmill, small holdings, a petrol filling station and a few convenient shops. This area has potential for residential development to accommodate farm and sawmill workers.
- **Jameson Drift:** Jameson Drift services the Emakhabeleni area and Nkandla Municipality – service provision of health, police station, Department of Home Affairs, and infrastructure need to be improved in this area as these are desperate from these communities. A Thusong Centre is proposed in this node as this will also attract tourism in the area.
- **Ngome:** Ngome tertiary node has Inkosi Mbongeleni Zondi One Stop development centre (with clinic, social development, reserve police officer, and other departments), several schools, poultry project, Inkosi Bambatha Memorial hall, Ngome Game



---

Reserve, sports fields and a few shops. The area has the potential for LED and tourism related opportunities around the development centre; however infrastructural development is still a challenge in this area. Ngome is in close proximity to Keats Drift Commercial node in Msinga Municipality.

Woolstone area is situated outside the urban edge and has been identified as an area that can be developed into an Agri-village. The Woolstone Local Area Plan was developed and it identifies areas of intervention that need to be considered for the development of this area. The implementation plan was also prepared. The Project Steering Committee was established in order to ensure that the identified projects are implemented in an integrated manner. However, the land procurement from Mondi for the Woolstone Community has not yet been finalised.

---

#### **5.1.6.2 AREAS THAT HAVE PARTICULAR VALUE IN TERMS OF TOURISM**

These are areas that should be celebrated and promoted for their potential to draw outside visitors. Many of these areas are environmentally sensitive, thus protection as well as celebration is required. Investment is required to make them attractive and accessible – thereby providing an income source for local residents. The Environmental Education Centre proposed in the Development Strategies is intended to be a resource that will provide environmental education as well as being an added tourist attraction for those visiting Nature Reserves. The Investment Framework Plan depicts tourism routes, investment lines and interceptor points for investments.

The tourism assets within the Umvoti municipality include the following assets and heritage sites:

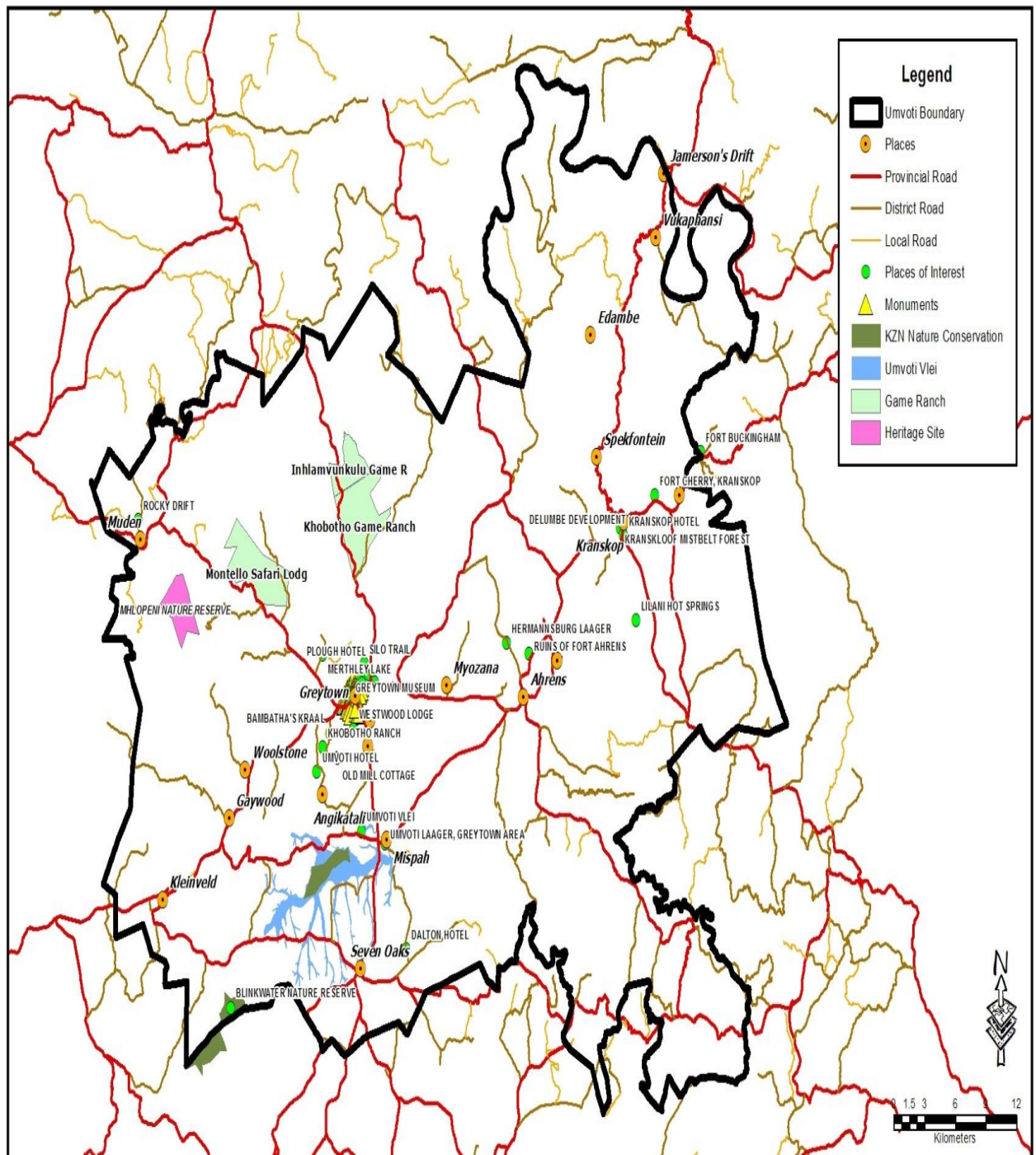
- Muden Culture and Craft Village
- Bhambatha Heritage and Craft Centre
- Ngome Community Game Reserve
- Ntunjambili View Site
- Liliani Hot Springs
- Mvoti Vlei
- Greytown Museum
- Hermannsburg Mission House
- Lake Merthley
- Blinkwater Hiking Trails
- The Grave of Sarie Marais
- Several Forts such as Darnall, Mispah, Ahrens and Lilani

**Tourism Routes:** R614, D215, P362, D222 are tourism corridors which link Umvoti rural community. The scenery in these routes blends themselves to unlimited nature and culture based tourism. Important tourism link route that needs regular maintenance is the one linking Edambe to Makhabeleni.

---

These tourism products need to be developed in an integrated manner and serve as the basis for the Umvoti Tourism Route which will be developed and marketed along the same lines as Midlands Meander.

**Figure 69: Tourism Assets**

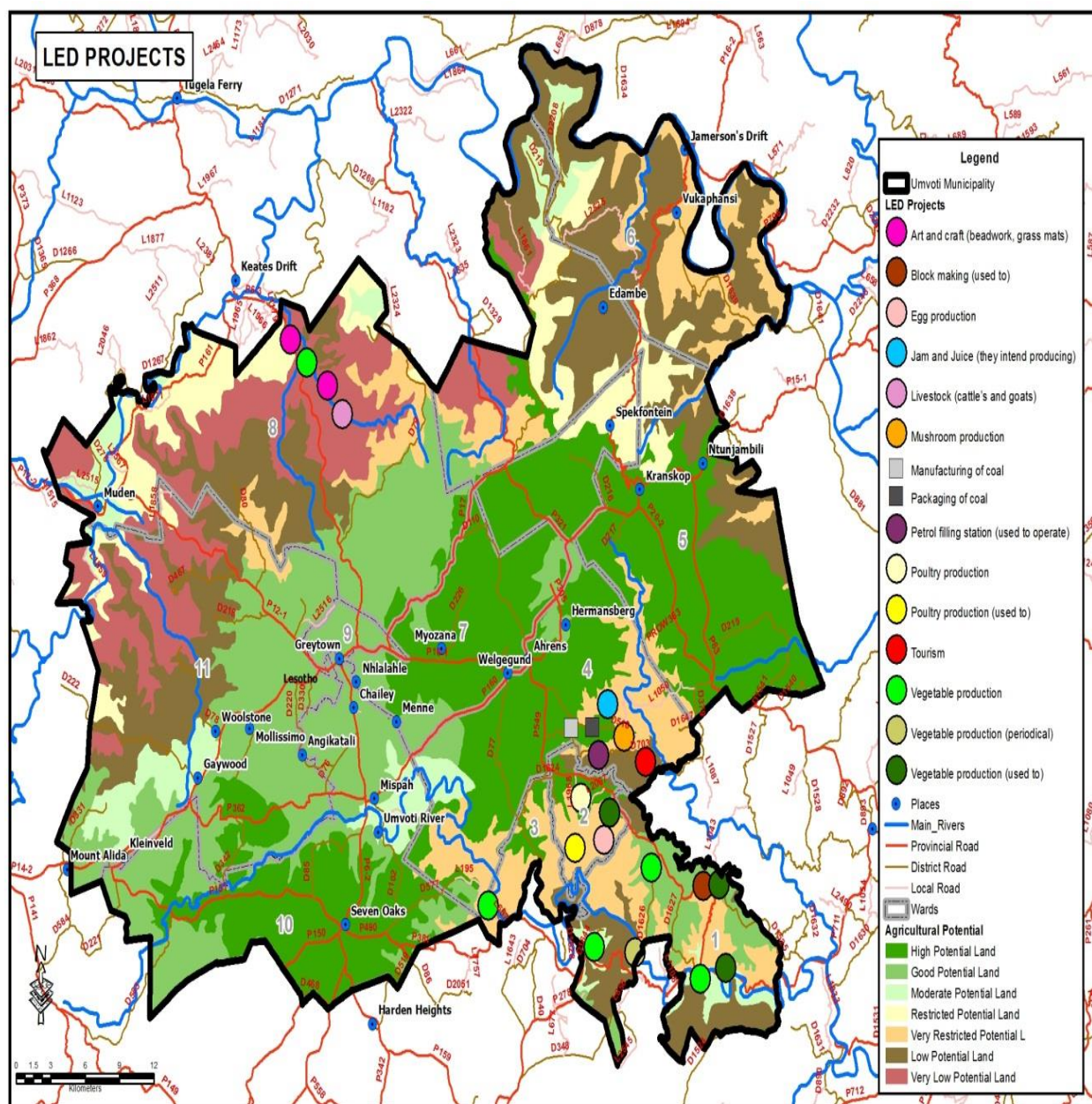




### 5.1.7 AREAS WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED

The nodes and corridors (primary, secondary and tertiary) need to be given special attention in order to attract more investment into Umvoti Municipal Area. The municipality also needs to improve economic existing LED related initiatives in order to ensure sustainable livelihoods. The map below shows some of the existing LED initiatives within Umvoti Municipality.

**Figure 70: Some of the existing LED related initiatives within Umvoti**



---

### **5.1.8 SDF IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (CAPITAL PROJECTS)**

The implementation of the SDF also requires the alignment of spatial strategies and infrastructure planning and budgeting. The main capital projects that will be undertaken in the next three (3) years involve the MIG funded projects as well as electrification projects funded by the Department of Energy. Other government departments fund the other projects.

### **5.1.9 THREE YEAR INVESTMENT PROGRAMME**

#### **UMVOTI LIST OF PROJECTS**

The list of all municipal projects have been compiled after the Community Based Planning meetings held during the month of February. Most of the projects presented below have no funding allocated to them. It is therefore important that the Municipality put in place a strategy to outsource funds and communicate with the other government departments in order to ensure that service delivery is improved. These projects are presented in the table below:

**Table 76: Umvoti list of projects**

WARD	PROJECT NAME
1	Ward 1 Electrification and infills
1	Housing
1	25 homes are in need of disaster housing at Vikindlala
1	Upgrade of Shayamoya road
1	Upgrade Emuseni road
1	Upgrade of Notha road
1	Hlimbithwa road upgrade
1	Bust stop to KwaBhengu road upgrade
1	Upgrade of Mashingizela road
1	Upgrade of road to Hholongo
1	Upgrade of road to Oqaqeni
1	Erection of speed humps at Esigodini
1	Bubu Sport field
1	Multi purpose centre
1	High Mast Street Light
1	Electricity - INEP
1	Ward 1 water
1	Housing Project
1	Nculwane brigde
1	Makhazeni access road completion
1	Sanitation
1	Electrification and infills
1	Boreholes to be fixed
1	Housing
1	Lack of employment opportunities (more people to be employed by Zibambebe)
1	Furniture for Dayingubo crèche
1	Clinic\ mobile clinic at Dayingubo, Njengabantu areas (the site was provided at Vikindlala but the clinic have not been constructed to date)
1	Tarred roads
1	lightning conductors
1	Toilets for Vikindlala
1	Cleaning and security of community halls



1	TVET Colleges (halls to be used as skills centre)
1	Library
1	Police station (mobile station)
1	Gym equipment
1	25 homes are in need of disaster housing at Vikindlala
1	Nculwane bridge
1	Additional high schools to areas that don't have
1	Crèche at Njengabantu
1	Domrey hall renovation and chairs
1	Grazing land and fencing
1	Njengabantu hall renovation and security guard
1	Dip upgrade
1	Funding for LED projects
2	High Mast Street Lights
2	Housing 1000 units - Human Settlements
2	Sport field /ground construction
2	lightning Conductors
2	Ward 2 Access roads
2	2000 seater hall construction
2	KwaDladla to Pitsini gravel road upgrade
2	Kwambatha to Gomane road upgrade
2	KwaMagwaza store, KwaPholi
2	Lightning conductors
2	Water supply challenges
2	Acces roads upgrade
2	Lightning conductors
2	Sports field
2	A community hall that caters 2000 people
2	Apollo street lights
2	Renovation of Cattle Dip
2	15 water tanks
2	Magubulundu toilets
2	Magubulundu school (site was donated by Ntanzi)
2	Crèche
2	Water reservoir
2	Library

2	Co-op funding (seeds, tractors, sewing machines, soup projects)
2	Clinic expansion to local hospital
2	Access roads to the clinic and police station to be graded
2	Ehlathini water supply challenge
2	Gwinyamathe hall electrification
3	Ntuthu road upgrade
3	Mbomvu road upgrade
3	Dryhoek road upgrade
3	Water challenges in Ngqayizivele, Mgaga and Mahulula
3	Scholar Transport System at Ntembisweni and Emgaga
3	Public Transport to go through to Mdlelanto
3	Mobile Police Station in Mdlelanto and Ntembisweni
3	Hall Upgrade Ntembisweni
3	Upgrade of Ward 3 Sport fields
3	Ward 3 Agricultural Equipment
3	SMME's Development Seminar
3	Market Identification for SMME's in the Subsistence Farming sector in Mdlelanto
3	Scholar Transport for Mdlelanto
3	Public transport
3	Mobile Clinic in all villages
3	Roofing of Mzoniwe School
4	Thulini Water Supply
4	Snomboza Creche
4	Mzamoyethu creche
4	Ward 4 Sanitation
4	Sgedlane Electrification
4	Mthembu-Sithole Housing Project Phase 1 and 2
4	Hemmanesburg-Mhlazane Housing
4	Sgedlane Sanitation
4	Zinkawini to KwaSibiya Road

4	Upgrade of Mhlazane Road
4	Mhlangeni Road from Ngoje
4	Ngoje Road upgrade
4	Rehabilitation of Shane -Thulini Road
4	High Mast Lighting
4	Lilani to Mabomvini Road
4	Construction of Lilani Hall
4	Ngoje Hall Upgrade
4	Shane Hall Upgrade
4	Mhlazane Hall Upgrade
4	Mhlazane Hall electrification
4	Installation of lighting conductors at Mhlazane
4	Eshane sports field upgrade
4	Construction of Lilane creche
4	Construction of Thulini Hall
4	Agricultural Projects
4	Lilane road upgrade
4	Construction of a road passing Hlimbithwa to Lllane
4	Blacktopping of all Ward 4 Main roads
4	Ward 4 Electrification Infills
4	Upgrade of Pholane road (backtop)
4	Upgrade of Mbambo road (Backtop)
4	Lilane Community Hall
4	Snomboza road (backtop)
4	Gamalakhe road
4	Cubhu gravel raod upgrade
4	Madondo to Senzeni road upgrade
4	Thulini Community Hall
4	Snomboza School
4	Eshane Community Library
5	19 area electricity
5	Mfushane electricity
5	Mthiyaqwa electricity
5	Mthiyaqwa road
5	Qgamu road upgrade
5	Dulumbe road upgrade

5	Sinyambothi road upgrade
5	Siyambothi sport field
5	Nqabeni electricity
5	Mfishane road upgrade
5	Nseleni housing
5	Nseleni crèche construction
5	Rehabilitation of Kranskop town
5	Nseleni Primary school construction
5	Sgedlane Housing
5	Sgedlane electricity infills
6	High Mast Street Lights
6	Dimane Bridge
6	Upgrade road link Dlabe and Mhlabathini road
6	Ndundumeni/Nhlosweni road upgrade
6	Dimane road upgrade
6	Sokheni road upgrade
6	Ndundumeni 2 Hall construction
6	Amakhabela Recording Studio
6	Mawalane crèche construction
6	Tongwe hall construction
6	Dakeni creche construction
6	Upgrade the water schemes
6	Frequency of Water Tanker Supply
6	Electricity Infills at Makhabeleni
6	High Mast Electrification project
6	Sanitation Services Per Household
6	Ward 6 Housing Project
6	Upgrade of Access Roads in the ward 6
6	Mobile Police Station in all Izigodi
6	Multi –Purpose Centre or tent as they are hold the meetings under trees
6	Gcotoi Hall upgrade
6	Upgrade of Ward 6 Sport fields
6	Ward 6 Agricultural Equipment
6	SMME's Development Seminar
6	Market Identification for SMME's in the craftwork, bricks making and Subsistence Farming sector in Makhabeleni
6	Poultry and Block Making For Makhabeleni Community

6	Scholar Transport for Mhlabathini, Ndundumeni, Vukaphansi, Gcotoyi, Magobhe Community
6	Mobile Clinic in all of izigodi
6	Ophofini Hall electrification
7	Ward 7 roads (linking Khomba road and Ring road Angola road access)
7	Upgrade of Enhlalakahle Stadium
7	Solomon/Townlands Multipurpose Centre
7	Installation of High Mast Lights at Enhlalakahle Township
7	Installation of lightning Arresters
7	Housing Projects
7	Sports Ground & All sport code kits in all areas of the ward
7	Rehabilitation & Upgrading of Roads
7	Skills Development Facilities
7	Provision of serviced sites at Enhlalakahle
7	Installation of solar geysers
7	Construction of a swimming pool
8	Kwa-Checkers Road upgrade
8	Emxhakeni Kwacheckers Creche construction
8	Kwaleje Road upgrade
8	Vondela gravel road upgrade
8	Elangeni road upgrade
8	Msamo hall construction
8	Enkanini hall construction
8	Access roads upgrade
8	Sport field at Mxhakeni, Vondela and Ngubevu
8	Electrification and infills
8	Furniture for the crèches
8	Community halls at Ngubevu, Leje, Msamo, Sihlabeni, Nkomba, Elangeni and Enkanini, Mjintini.
8	Cattle dip at Okhalweni
8	Msamo crèche construction
8	Upgrade of Sport fields
8	Provision of a high school at EMsamo
8	Boreholes rehabilitation
8	Co-ops assistance (Chicken co-op, sewing co-op, widowers co-op)
8	Electricity meters
8	Toilets for households with larger families

8	RDP Houses
8	Fencing of the grazing land
8	Water provision for the cows
8	Land ownership at Nkomba
8	Art & culture training centre
8	Bridge at Nkomba
8	Sport field at Mxhakeni, Vondela and Ngubevu
8	Electrification and infills
8	High school at Vondela with the Library
8	FET for matriculants
8	Furniture for the crèches
9	Rehabilitation of town roads
9	Greytown beautification project
9	Housing Projects
9	Sports Ground & All sport code kits in all areas of the ward
9	Rehabilitation & Upgrading of Roads
9	Outdoor Gym
9	Skills Development Facilities
9	Thusong Centre/Community Centre construction
9	Housing Projects
9	Sports Ground & All sport code kits in all areas of the ward
9	Rehabilitation & Upgrading of Roads
9	Outdoor Gym
9	Increase of security within the ward
9	Provision of Toilets
9	Skills Development Facilities
9	Water ( Water Tanks not delivering as often as they should be)
9	Rehabilitation of Lakhis Sports field
9	Rehabilitation of Acarcia Park
9	Sites for self-employed Business Men & Women with no work space
9	Employment opportunities
9	Educational Programmes/ Short Courses enrollment via the Municipality
10	Ward 10 High Mast Street Lights
10	Quame sportfield construction
10	Upgrade of King Edward Park
10	Ward 10 Rehabilitation of Town roads



10	Upgrade of Museum
10	Ward 10 access roads upgrade
10	Upper Mvoti near hall gravel road upgrade
10	Woolstone/Khusane road upgrade
10	Lindelani road upgrade
10	Multi purpose Community Centre
10	Water and Sanitation
10	Housing
10	Electrification of various areas in Ward 10
10	Provision of Clinics
10	Skill Development Centres
10	Libraries
10	Recreational Facilities (Sports Fields, Gym Centre
10	Poultry Project for women
10	Gravesite/ Cemetery
10	Sports Ground & All sport code kits in all areas of the ward
10	Sewing Projects
10	Chainsaws & Brush cutters
10	Fencing of Gardens
11	Upgrade road from Ekhumulweni to Emqubeni (Farm Hillerman)
11	Emakhuzeni Community Hall
11	Mbalane 1 Community Hall Construction
11	Mbalane 2 Community Hall construction
11	Muden High Mast Street Lights
11	Upgrade of Odadeni to Kwaqhumbe
11	Mbalane to Mbalane 1 road upgrade
11	Gxabeni road upgrade
11	Ntabenzima Community Hall
11	Frequency of Water Tanker Supply at Eyethu, Tshekane, Crahnem
11	Completion of Electrification Project at Eyethu
11	Bovini Electricity infills
11	Mhlazane Electricity Infills
11	Electrification of Odadeni Area
11	Rural Housing
11	Upgrade of Access Roads ,Tshekane, Manadadini, Bhuyeni,Ngonini,Oshik'shikini,Fanyana,Maconco,Mhlazane
11	Pedestrian Pavement Walkways

11	Odadeni Connecting Road
11	Mobile Police Station Odadeni
11	Eyethu Multi –Purpose Centre
11	Odadeni Multi-Purpose Centre
11	Tshekane Hall Improvement
11	Mbalane 2 and 3 electrification
11	Upgrade of Eyethu Soccer and Netball Fields
11	Odadeni Soccer & Netball Fields
11	Ward 11 Agricultural Equipment
11	SMM Development
11	Scholar Patrol Program Muden Main Road
11	Mobile Clinic Mhlazane
11	Completion of Eyethu Primary School
11	Upgrade of Crahnam Primary School
11	Installation of Lighting Conductors
12	Okhahlambeni access road upgrade
12	Matshemane road upgrade
12	Sjonti road upgrade
12	Emkheleni road upgrade
12	KwaHomela road upgrade
12	Rnovation of Vezokuhle Hall
12	Maqalaza road upgrade
12	Road to link Endumeni and KwaHlalaphansi
12	Vezokuhle sport field
12	Hlalaphansi Community Hall
12	Assessment of the status of water and Sanitation
12	Ophisweni Water
12	Nqoleni Water
12	Repair of boreholes
12	Repair of 3 Mahlankonyane boreholes
12	Provision of jojo tanks for water harvesting
12	Sanitation Scheme Infills
12	Housing Project for the whole ward
12	Rehabilitation of Mzwenkosi School
12	Completion of P17
12	Upgrade of storm water drainage

12	Construction road connecting KwaSenge, KwaDinda and top part of the ward
12	Skhumba Road upgrade
12	Skhumba road stormwater drains
12	Ehlanzeni clinic access road upgrade
12	Upgrade of road to Mzwenkosi Primary
12	Re-routing of Okhahlambeni access road
12	Upgrade of Ndlangamandla road
12	Construction of causeway bridges for various roads crossing over streams and rivers
12	Isivivane Road upgrade
12	Nqoleni Road to Nzala (Maqalaza Road)
12	Khokhoba road upgrade
12	Nhlambazandla Access Road upgrade
12	Sdumbeni Access Road upgrade
12	Suzafe road courseway
12	Mviniyamanzi access road upgrade
12	Improve mobile clinics in various ward villages
12	Upgrading of Ehlanzeni Clinic into a hospital
12	Mnyamathi electrification
12	Guswini Electrification
12	Manzimhlophe electrification
12	Siphindeleni electrification
12	Mpenjane electrification
12	Electricity Infills
12	Provision of a Police Station
12	Provision of mobile Police Stations
12	Nzala Community Hall fencing and ablution facilities
12	Vezokuhle Hall upgrade
12	KwaDolo Community Hall fencing and ablution facilities
12	Mzamo crèche ablution facilities
12	Upgrade of Mbomvu crèche
12	Khohlwa crèche fencing
12	Siphindeleni crèche upgrade
12	Mpenjane crèche upgrade and fencing
12	Construction of Muntu creche
12	Ehlanzeni sports field upgrade and completion of tennis court

12	Mzwenkosi sports field upgrade
12	KwaDolo sports field upgrade
12	Request for farming tractors
12	Farming Project resuscitation
12	Funding for Thembalamabomvu Cooperative
12	Funding for Vusani Poultry Project
12	Funding for Siyenzisisa blockmaking cooperative
12	Resuscitation of livestock and agriculture dams
12	Construction of cattle camps
12	Erection of stock dams (Hlomela, Mpenjane, KwaDolo and Nzala)
12	Learner transport for various villages
12	Zibambebe Programme
12	Erection of Lighting conductors
12	Installation of cellular masts (network aerial)
12	Provision of furniture for creches
12	KwaHlomela crèche construction
12	Manzimhlophe sanitation project infills
12	Funding of creches by Department of Social Development
12	Teenage pregnancy at schools
12	Introduction of sports at schools
12	Mabomvini Community Library
13	High Mast Street Lights
13	Mbuba Infills phase 2
13	Mbuba Clinic
13	Mbangweni Sport ground
13	Multi purpose Community Centre
13	Police station
13	Frequency of Water Tanker Supply at Mbuba
13	Frequency of Water Tanker Supply at Mbangweni
13	Frequency of Water Tanker
13	Supply at KwaNtanzi
13	Electricity Infills at Mbangweni an
13	Mbuba Electricity infills
13	Bhema High Mast Electrification project
13	Sanitation Services Per Household Embangweni
13	Sanitation Services Per Household Mbuba

13	Sanitation Services Per Household Bhema
13	Ward 13 Housing Project
13	Upgrade of Access Roads in the ward 13
13	Esihayini road upgrade
13	Mbangweni road upgrade
13	Mbuba next to Bangumuzi school road upgrade
13	Bus and Taxi Shelter in Mbangweni
13	Scholar Transport System at Bhema
13	Public Transport to go through to KwaNtanzu
13	Mobile Police Station in Mbangweni and Mbuba
13	Multi –Purpose Centre Bhema
13	Multi-Purpose Centre KwaNtanzu
13	Hall Upgrade: Emergency Exit and Entrance Mbangweni Hall
13	Upgrade of Ward 13 Soccer and Netball Fields
13	Ward 13 Agricultural Equipment
13	SMM Development Seminar
13	Market Identification for SMME's in the Bakery and Subsistence Farming sector in Mbangweni
13	Bakery Houses for SMME's in Embangweni
13	Poultry and Block Making For Bhema Community
13	Scholar Transport for Bhema Community
13	Mobile Clinic in Bhema, Mbangweni, mbuba and KwaNtanzu
13	Installation of Lighting Conductors
13	Tent for mobile clinic requires tents and chairs
13	Sound System for Arts and Culture Group
13	Relocation of Pension point to Ndulo
14	Ngcakini road upgrade
14	Electrification of Phawe/Maphahlaneni area
14	Fencing of Grazing land
14	Mahluzubane road
14	Msengeni hall
14	Assessment of the status of water and Sanitation
14	Mahluzubani Water
14	Msengeni Water Project
14	Upgrade of boreholes at Mavalane
14	Sanitation Scheme Infills

14	Housing Project for the whole ward
14	Upgrade of Nodlozi School into a High School
14	Upgrade of access road to Sitikitikini Hall
14	Upgrade of Sitikitikini Road
14	Siholweni next to Maphahleni road upgrade
14	Emkheleni road upgrade
14	Upgrade of Mavalane access road
14	Upgrade of Mahluzubani access road
14	Nsundu access road upgrade
14	Construction of a Clinic
14	Nodlozi Electricity Project
14	Electricity Infills
14	Provision of a Police Station
14	Provision of mobile Police Stations
14	Msengeni crèche upgrade
14	Ikhwezi crèche upgrade
14	Etsheni crèche upgrade
14	Fencing of Mpofini crèche
14	Maphahlaneni crèche upgrade
14	Upgrade of community structure at Mahluzubani (built by Msinga Municipality)
14	Ngcakini crèche upgrade
14	Nodlozi sports field upgrade
14	Etsheni sports field upgrade
14	Request for farming tractors
14	Farming Project resuscitation
14	Learner transport
14	Opening of Mahluzubani crèche (crèche complete but not functional)
14	Mkhuzangwe Secondary School

#### 5.1.9.1 CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN

The projects included in this three-year investment programme are the MIG funded project where by the funds are already committed and projects registered with MIG. The other projects included are the electrification projects funded through the Integrated Electrification Programme (INEP). Other government departments fund the other projects.

The municipal Council took a resolution of clustering projects after taking into consideration the financial constraints faced by the municipality. The municipality completed the clustering



---

period and is now implementing other projects utilising the Municipal Infrastructure Grant. The Capital Investment Plan will be incorporated into the final IDP.

### 5.1.9.2 CAPITAL INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT PROGRAMME (2018/2019, 2019/2020 & 2020/2021)

**Table 74: Capital Infrastructure Investment Programme**

#### **MIG PROJECTS 2018 2019 FINANCIAL YEAR (MIG FUNDING)**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE	STATUS	COMMENTS
Installation of 20 High Mast lighting	13	R10 281 738.60	R8 415 690.09	98% Complete	Eskom is currently constructing point of supply for energizing High Masts Lights. Anticipated completion date is 17th April 2020.
Installation of 25 High Mast lighting	03	R15 576 098.18	R13 878 431.07	98% Complete	Eskom is currently constructing point of supply for energizing High Masts Lights. Anticipated completion date is 17th April 2020.
Installation of 8 High Mast lighting	10	R6 165 372.63	R5 311 496.80	99% Complete	Eskom is currently constructing point of supply for energizing High Masts Lights. Anticipated completion date is 30th March 2020.
Installation of 30 High Mast lighting	06	R16 767 988.91	R12 901 519.11	90% Complete (Multiyear Project)	30 High Mast Lights have been installed. The quotation for provision of point of supply has been received from ESKOM. Anticipated completion date is 30 September 2020.

---

**CURRENT YEAR MIG PROJECTS 2019/2020 FINANCIAL YEAR (MIG FUNDING)**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE	STATUS	COMMENTS
Upgrading of Enhlalakahle Sportfield	07	R12 310 473.68	R2 996 152.49	40% complete	The project Anticipated Completion Date is 31 July 2020. (Multiyear Project)
Construction of Emsengeni Hall	14	R6 679 550.09	R610 553.15	15% complete	The project Anticipated Completion Date is 31 August 2020.
Construction of Hlalaphansi Hall/Creche	12	R4 868 515.56	R316 146.76	15% complete	The project Anticipated Completion Date is 31 July 2020.
Installation of 30 High Mast in ward 06.	06	R16 767 988.91	12 901 519.11	90% complete	30 High Mast Lights have been installed. The quotation for provision of point of supply has been received from ESKOM. Anticipated completion date is 30 September 2020.

## CURRENT YEAR INEP FUNDED PROJECTS 2019/2020 FINANCIAL YEAR

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE	STATUS	COMMENTS
Ward 10 Electrification (Khusane) 150 Connections	10	R9 200 000.00	R7 812 289.27	75% complete	Project was the carry over from 2018/2019 financial year and delays were experienced from Farmers regarding the Permission to Occupy and poor performance of Contractor. Interventions has been made by Project Team to assist the Contractor in completing the project by the 30th April 2020.
Greytown Slum Clearance Phase 1 – 513 Connections.	07	R14 500 000.00	R14 035 201.24	100% complete	513 Connections are complete and Housing Implementation is currently busy with top structures for Phase 2.
Oshikishikini/Hillerman Farm(Siyavuna, Phembuluka, Mbenjwane and Santa maria, Kwachwane)	11	R6 000 000.00	R3 892 355.25	70% complete	
Nodlozi/Kwahlomela Electrification – 252 Connections.	12 & 14	R8 500 000.00	R4 774 193.44	60% complete	

**PLANNED MIG PROJECTS 2020/2021 FINANCIAL YEAR (MIG FUNDING)**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	ESTIMATED BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE	STATUS	COMMENTS
Construction of Eyethu Community Hall/Creche	11	R7 072 505.63	R694 873 .68	Tender Stage	Project is the multiyear and it will be completed by February 2021.
Construction of Emsamo Hall.	08	R6 500 000.00	R592 050.81	Tender Stage	Project is the multiyear and it will be completed by February 2021.
Construction of Lilane Community Hall.	04	R4 514 736.70	R261 069.56	Tender Stage	Project is the multiyear and it will be completed by December 2020.
Construction of Ward 01 Sport field.	01	R4 000 000.00	R0.00	Preliminary Design	Project is the Multiyear and is funded by Department of Sport and Municipality (MIG). Estimated project value is R million and Umvoti will pay 15% as per MIG Framework.
Construction of Matshemane Road	12	R6 000 000.00	R0.00	Planning Stage	Project team is currently compiling preliminary designs.
Upgrading of Candabuthule Sportfield	03	R10 8000 00.00	R0.00	Planning Stage	Project team is currently compiling preliminary designs.

Rehabilitation of Town roads	09 and 10	R70 000 000.00	R0.00	Planning Stage	Project team is currently compiling preliminary designs.
Construction of Ngcakini Road	14	R18 000 000	R0.00	Planning Stage	Project team is currently compiling preliminary designs.
Mthiyakwa Gravel Road	05	R17 000 000.00	R0.00	Planning Stage	
Construction of Ring Road	07	R11 760 999.08	R 972 885.69	Detailed Design	

#### PLANNED PROJECTS FOR 2021/2020 TO 2022/2023 (MIG FUNDING)

PROJECT NAME	WARD	ESTIMATED BUDGET	STATUS
Tongwe Community Hall and Nhlosweni Community Hall.	06	R8 MILLIPN	Planning Stage
Construction of Vezokuhle Sport field	12	R9 MILLION	Planning Stage
Construction of Mbangweni Sportfield	13	R12.5 MILLION	Planning Stage
Construction of Slums Clearance Bus Route	07	R18.2 MILLION	Planning Stage



---

**ELECTRIFICATION PROVISION: ALLOCATION MTEF**

	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
INEP ESKOM (Schedule 6)	R5 718 896.51	R6 576 739.04	TBA
INEP MUNICIPALITY	R19 000 000.00	R16 500 000.00	R23 000 000.00

**INEP ESKOM MTEF PERIOD: PROJECT LIST**

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT STATUS	TOTAL CONNECTIONS PLANNED			COMMENTS
		2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	
Dayingubo/Hlimbithawa	100% complete	212			Projects needs to be handed over to the Community by Municipality. ESKOM was not willing to give the Municipality a permission to hand over back the project
Eshane	Construction to start in 2020/21		114		

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET	PROJECT STATUS	TOTAL CONNECTIONS	
				2020/2021	2021/2022
Greytown Slum Clearance Phase 2	07	R12 297 572.82	Project is 10% complete	517	-
Ward 12 Electrification project (Manzamhlophe – 30, Eguswini -30, Empenjane – 20, Enyamathi - 30 Kwambhodlo – 52)	12	R7 000 000.00	Planning Stage	210	
Sanxele Electrification, Ngubevu	11	R1 8 000 00.00	Planning Stage	-	36
Nqabeni Electrification	05	R1 5 000 00.00	Planning Stage	-	30
Mbalane Electrification	11	R5 000 000.00	Planning Stage	-	150
Odadeni Electrification and bulk provision	11	R 5 2 000 00.00	Planning Stage	-	200

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET	PROJECT STATUS	TOTAL CONNECTIONS	
				2022/2023	2023/2024
Ntinginono, Kwaqhumba, Bomvini, Vovonya	11	R3 5 000 00.00	Planning Stage	100	-

#### ESKOM INFILLS

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET	PROJECT STATUS	TOTAL CONNECTIONS PLANNED
				2023/2024
Infills	1,2,3	TBA	Planning Stage	500
Infills	4,5,6	TBA	Planning Stage	500
Infills	7,9	TBA	Planning Stage	50
Infills	8,10,11	TBA	Planning Stage	500
Infills	12,13,14	TBA	Planning Stage	500

#### MAKHABELENI MASSIFICATION PROJECT

		PHASE 01 ( 1 334 Connections)	Phase 02 (1080 connections)	Total (2414 connections)
Project Value	Construction Cost	R 46 566 034.66	R 39 631 020.00	R 86 197 054.66
	Eskom (5% project monitoring and meters)	R 1 999 500.00	R 1 999 500.00	R 3 999 000.00
	Sub- Total	R48 565 534.66	R41 630 520.00	R90 196 054.66
	Escalation and Other cost	R -	R9 764 075.00	R9 764 075.00
	Total	R48 565 534.66	R51 394 595.00	R99 960 129.66
Expenditure to date		R48 327 480.56	R42 727 327.68	R91 054 808.24
Transferred to date (COGTA and DOE)		R	R	R 91 949 000.00
Retention/Shortfall		R0.00	R8 011 129.60	R8 011 129.60
Comments/challenges	COGTA have transferred R 90 449 000.00 to date and DOE transferred R 1 500 000.00 for the completion of the project. The project is having the shortfall of R 12 million and is currently on hold. The letter was sent to			

	COGTA requesting funds to complete the project. The community is vandalizing the projects and the cost will also increase.
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### COGTA FUNDING PROJECT 2020/2021 FINANCIAL YEAR

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	STATUS	BUDGET
Amakhabela	Maintenance of Traditional Administrative Centre	Planning Stage	R 80 000.00

#### PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT NAME	STATUS	TIME FRAMES	BUDGET
Eradication of Sanitation Backlogs in Umvoti Municipality	Construction 80%	2019/2020 and 2021/2022	R33 749 795.16
Eshane Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	Practical Completion	2019/2020 and 2020/2021	R28 914 907.00
Muden Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme (AFA) MIS 308819	Construction 60%	2019/2020 and 2020/2021	R 268 316 315.29



### 5.1.9.5.3 Department of Education Projects

**Table: 81 Department of Education projects**

NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPLEMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500105487	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	BANGUMUZI PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	Coega Development Corporation	961.000	0.000	0.000
500113812	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MASAWENKOSI PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	353.000	0.000	0.000
500114404	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	CANDABUTHULE SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	0.000	152.000
500122618	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	DOMREMY PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500130758	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	EMAKHABELENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	642.000	0.000
500132571	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	EMGAGA PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500139786	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	ESHANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	400.000	97.000



NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPLMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500141636	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	ESOKHENI HIGH SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	0.000	104.000	95.000
500142413	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	ETONGWE PRIMARY_FOR SOMANTIYA	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	400.000	97.000
500147741	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	GCOTOI SECONDARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	0.000	104.000	95.000
500153254	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	HALALISANI COMBINED SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500154808	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	HERMANNBURG SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	400.000	97.000
500162504	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	INDLOVANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	Coega Development Corporation	1,252.000	0.000	0.000
500225811	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	INDOSI PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	353.000	0.000	0.000
500169534	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	ITHEMBANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	DBSA	212.000	0.000	0.000
500175195	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	KHULEKANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	DBSA	110.000	0.000	0.000

NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPEMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500175380	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	KHUMBULANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	1,000.000	0.000
500177415	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	KRANSKOP PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	300.000	147.000
500179154	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	KWADINDA PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	Coega Development Corporation	2,292.902	427.000	0.000
500180338	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	KWAMAJOLA PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500183298	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	KWASENGE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	Coega Development Corporation	585.782	179.000	0.000
500185184	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	LEMBETHE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500186480	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	LILANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	1,216.000	427.000	0.000
500190846	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MACONGCO PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	Coega Development Corporation	265.446	427.000	0.000
500193473	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MAHLOKOMANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	2,000.000	97.000

NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPLMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500194546	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MAKHEDAMA SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500194694	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MAKHOSONKE SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	50.000	0.000
500312576	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MANYONYO PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	0.000	104.000	125.000
500198764	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MAQHINGA MEMORIAL SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	110.000	0.000
500200429	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MASHINGIZELA HIGH SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	300.000	147.000
500202020	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MATIMATOLO PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	Independent Development Trust	252.063	0.000	0.000
500203463	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MBALANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DBSA	0.000	123.000	51.500
500327189	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MBOPHENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	1,166.194	427.000	0.000

NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPLMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500335183	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MFUSHANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	1,177.577	427.000	0.000
500209901	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MGWEMPISI-FABASE COMBINED SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	25.000	0.000
500215377	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MOUNT ERNESTINA COMBINED SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	2,000.000	97.000
500215747	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MOWBRAY PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	0.000	207.000	176.000
500220409	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	MUDEN COMBINED SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	400.000	97.000
500312650	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	NCULWANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	80.000	0.000
500228327	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	NGOME PRIMARY SCHOOL	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	DBSA	155.000	0.000	0.000
500312687	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	NTANDOYETHU PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	80.000	0.000

NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPLMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500244052	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	OPHATHE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	80.000	0.000
500244237	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	OPHOFINI SECONDARY	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	35.000	292.000
500261997	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	SHESHISAMSAMO PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	194.000	0.000	0.000
500341584	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	SIPHAKEME SECONDARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	400.000	97.000
500269471	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	SIYABUSA PRIMARY SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	0.000	104.000	125.000
500282643	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	THOLINHLANHLA PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	KZNDoe	0.000	200.000	1,312.300
500287934	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	UMKHATHINI PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	80.000	126.000
500289303	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	UMVOTI HIGH SCHOOL	REFURBISHMENT AND REHABILITATION	DoPW	352.000	0.000	0.000
500290228	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	UPPER UMVOTI COMBINED SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	1,159.813	427.000	0.000

NATEMIS	DISTRICT	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NATURE OF INVESTMENT	PROGRAMME IMPEMETER/ IA	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021
500290968	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	VAVULE PRIMARY SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	1,000.000	126.000
500292189	Umzinyathi	Umvoti	VIKINDLALA INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	DoPW	0.000	0.000	0.000

#### 5.1.9.5.4 Human Settlements *approved* projects (as per business plan for 2019/2020)

**Table 82: Human Settlements approved projects**

PROJECT NAME	LOCATION	BUDGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2020/2021	SOURCE OF FUNDING
Amakhabeleni Rural Housing Project (Planning)	Ward 05, 06, 12 & 14	R1 500 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	DoHS
Amakhabeleni Rural Housing Project Stage 2 (Construction)	Ward 05, 06, 12 & 14	-	Project funding as per Bilateral Agreement	R0.00	DoHS
Mthembu Sithole Rural Housing Project Phase 2 (Construction)	Ward 04 and portion of 13	R12 836 875.00	Project funding as per Bilateral Agreement	R0.00	DoHS
Greytown Slums Clearance Phase 2 (Construction)	Ward 09	-	Project funding as per Bilateral Agreement	R0.00	DoHS
Nhlalakahle Phase 2 (Ward 7) (Planning)	Ward 07	R1 400 000.00	Project funding as	R0.00	DoHS



			per Bilateral Agreement		
Matimatolo Phase 2 Rural Housing Project (Planning)	Ward 02	R2 800 000.00	R3 086 740.00	R0.00	DoHS

**Note:** The approved budget for the Greytown Slums Clearance Project Phase 2 is R63 763 622.36 and will be spent over a period of 18 months. The approved budget for the Mthembu-Sithole Housing Project Phase 2 is R168 921 701.00 and will be spent over a period of 18 months.

#### 5.1.9.5.5 Department of Transport Projects

**Table 83: DOT PLANNED PROJECTS FOR 2018/19 F/Y:**

Road number	Activity	Locality	Ward number	Output target	2018/19 Budget	No.of work opportunities
L 2767	New gravel road	Kranskop	5	3.0	R1 800 000	6
L 3230 (Mhlopheni)	New gravel road	Mhlopheni	11	4.3	R1 800 000	6
L 3232	New gravel road	Ntabenzima	11	3.6	R 1 800 000	6
L 3231	New gravel road	Odadeni	11	2.4	R 2 040 000	6
L 2068	Causeway	Kranskop	5	1	R 2040 000	11
L1182	Causeway	Mabovini	12	1	R 2000 000	8
P 12/1	Armco repair	Bomvini	11	1	R2 000 000	11
P 16/2A	Betterment & Regravelling	Kranskop	5	1.5	R 800 000	4
D 798	Betterment & Regravelling	Mpalaza	14	5.0	R 1 600 000	5
P 381	Betterment & Regravelling	Njengabantu	1	5.0	R 1 600 000	5
D 79A	Betterment & Regravelling	Mpalaza	14	5.0	R 1 600 000	5
L 2525	Betterment & Regravelling	Mhlabathini	6	5.3	R 1 280 000	5
L 1050A	Betterment & Regravelling	Ngoje	4	2.5	R 800 000	5

Road number	Activity	Locality	Ward number	Output target	2018/19 Budget	No.of work opportunities
P 321A	Betterment & Regravelling	Nadi	5	5.0	R 1 800 000	5
L 1861A	Betterment & Regravelling	Dinda	12	5.1	R 1 632 000	5
L 1681B	Betterment & Regravelling	Dinda	12	3.7	R 576 000	5
D 102	Betterment & Regravelling	Mizpah	10	4.0	R 1 280 000	5

## 5.1 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Umvoti Municipality will prepare the implementation plan according to the National Key Performance Areas and will be aligned to the departments of the municipality in relation to their implementation. The implementation plan serve as the alignment vehicle between the IDP and Budget. The implementation plan has committed human and financial resources to enable the municipality to achieve its developmental mandate.

**Table 84: Implementation Plan**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021	
BASIC SERVICES	High Mast Street lights (Ward 3)	R14 626 343.38	R0.00	R0.00	
	High Mast Street lights (Ward 6)	R1,536,503.44	R0.00	R0.00	
	High Mast Street lights (Ward 10)	R4 500 727.18	R0.00	R0.00	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021	
	High Mast Street lights (Ward 13)	R10 721 426.00	R0.00	R0.00	<b>TECHNICAL SERVICES &amp; COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>
	Electrification Projects	-	R19 000 000.00		
	Mechanic Workshop	R 500,000.00	R 527,500.00	R 556,512.50	
	Waste Management	R 824,128.00	R 869,455.04	R 917,275.07	
	Parks and Gardens	R 987,780.00	R 1,042,107.90	R 1,099,423.83	
<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	Skills Development	R 1,041,013.68	R 887,269.43	R 936,069.25	<b>CORPORATE SERVICES</b>
<b>FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>	Financial Services	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	<b>BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE</b>
	Widows, elderly and children	R 710,000.00	R 749,050.00	R 790,247.75	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021	
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE, PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEMS</b>	Community Services Ward administration	R 1,680,000.00	R 1,772,400.00	R 1,869,882.00	<b>CORPORATE SERVICES, TECHNICAL SERVICES</b>
	Community Participation	R730 000	R770 150	R812 508.25	
<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	Local Economic Development Projects	R3 000 000.00	R1 000 0000.00	R3 000 000.00	<b>PLANNING &amp; ECONOMIC SERVICES, COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>
	Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	R1 849 000	R0.00	R0.00	
<b>CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS</b>	Disaster Programmes and Projects	R 4 235 000	R0.00	R0.00	<b>COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>

---

## **SECTION 6: FINANCIAL PLAN**

### **6.1 INTRODUCTION**

#### **6.1.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

Chapter 5 of section 26 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act prescribes the core components of the Integrated Development Plan; Section 26(h) requires the inclusion of a financial plan, which should include a budget projection for at least the next 3 years. The financial plan aims to determine the financial affordability and sustainability levels of Umvoti Municipality over the medium term.

The Municipal budget and reporting regulations require the accounting officer to ensure that budget related policies such as the tariff policy, credit control and debt collection policy, budget and virement policy; cash management policy, banking and investment policy, supply chain management policy, property rates policy, petty cash policy , asset management policy are all developed and submitted to Council For approval. All of the aforementioned policies were submitted and adopted by Council at a council meeting held on 30 May 2019. All of the above policies are aims to ensure that the long term planning of the municipality is structured to ensure long-term financial affordability and sustainability is achieved.

The municipal Financial Plan will seek or rather strive to achieve the financial relationships of various revenue and expenditure streams to five effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). It provides guidance for the development of current budgets and assesses financial impacts on the outer years' budgets by incorporating capital expenditure outcomes, operating expenditure trends, optimal asset management plans and the consequential impact on rates tariffs and other service charges.

#### **6.1.2 FINANCIAL STRATEGIES APPROACH**

The 2020 /2021, MTREF Period represents the fifth year of the five-year IDP Period. The following sources of information were scrutinized and taken into consideration in the conclusion of the Independent Financial Analysis and the development of the Long Term Financial Plan.

- Financial Statements
- Medium Term Expenditure Framework
- Financial Budget Policies
- Treasury Circulars and all other documents where relevant

### 6.1.3 PROPOSED FINANCIAL STRATEGIES

The table below provides a summary of strategies that the municipality intends exploring, which will aid in the achievement of the Long Term financial Plan goals.

**Table 85: Proposed Financial Strategies**

LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN	INSTRUMENT	STATUS TO DATE
1. DEVELOPMENT COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE	OF MUNICIPAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Careful safeguarding Existing revenue sources and work towards increasing future revenue sources by at least more than the CIP Growth Rates. This will be achieved by a combination of the following factors               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Increased sales</li> <li>b) Increase in Tariffs</li> <li>c) New revenue Sources</li> <li>d) Collection of outstanding debt</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Collectively identify other revenue sources such on an incentivized manner</li> </ul>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase of Rates and refuse Tariff by at least 6.8% during the 20/21 financial year.</li> <li>▪ Electricity tariff is 8.1%, however we are awaiting for NERSA approval</li> <li>▪ Implementation of a revenue enhancement strategy</li> </ul>



<b>2. UNDERTAKE COMPREHENSIVE TARIFF STUDY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Review all existing tariffs of charges to ensure that the tariffs reflect the cost of providing the Service</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The municipality is currently reviewing the costs of providing revenue and electricity to consumers</li> </ul>
<b>3. ADOPT A MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY FRAMEWORK</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop a Municipal Financial Viability Strategy for quarterly reporting to the Executive Committee and Council to ensure prudent financial management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Municipal financial reporting have been enhanced and it provides a holistic overview of the financial state of the municipality. Quarterly reports tabled to Council committees are comprehensive.</li> </ul>
<b>4. ADOPT A LIQUIDITY FRAMEWORK</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Maintain a liquidity ratio of at least 2:1</li> <li>▪ Maintain a cash backed liquidity reserve of at least 3 months in addition to maintaining an unspent conditional grant and short term provision</li> <li>▪ Sufficient provision for cash for the escalation in short term provision of employee benefits</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Liquidity analysis report is incorporate into sec 71 report and tabled to Council on a quarterly basis.</li> <li>▪ Unspent Conditional grants are fully cash-backed and ring-fenced</li> <li>▪ The municipality always ensures that there is adequate funding for short-term obligations.</li> </ul>

---

#### 6.1.4 OVERVIEW OF THE 2020/2021 MTEF

Umvoti Municipality still finds itself in a vulnerable financial position constantly having to manage itself from past deficiencies and inappropriate financial management decisions towards a position of financial viability and sustainability. The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of the year's planning and budgeting process. Funds were made available to address crucial service delivery needs and ensure compliance with legislative requirements and to meet service delivery obligations. Following is a summary of key challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2020/2021 MTREF as outlined in both the National and Provincial Treasury Summary

- The slow recovery from the economic downturn that is still hampering growth and development
  - Infrastructure Backlogs and housing needs exceeding the municipal financial capacity
  - Ageing and maintenance of service delivery infrastructure such as roads, community and electricity infrastructure
  - The increased cost of bulk electricity as a result of continued annual increases which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents
  - Wage increases for municipal staff that continues to exceed consumer inflation as well as bloated organizational structure
  - Availability of affordable capital funding and cash reserves for capital infrastructure
  - Continued funding constraints with regards to the low available funding for capital budgeting
- ❑ Below is a summary of the consolidated overview of the proposed medium term revenue and expenditure framework that provides a concise overview of Umvoti Municipality budget from all the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, and cash flow and MFMA Funding compliance. The table provides an overview of amounts approved by Council for operational performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure financial position, cash and funding compliance.
- ❑ Total operating expenditure for the 2020/2021 Financial year has been appropriated at R335.3 million when compared to the 2019/2020 budget adjustment of R313.9 million. Once again, the municipality has extremely reduced its operational expenditure in due consideration of the cost containment measures and ensuring that the approved budget remain funded particularly on cash items which is critical in determining whether the budget is funded or not.
- ❑ The capital expenditure budget in 2019/20 was R41.7million compared to 2020/21 capital expenditure allocation of R42.8 Million. A slight increment emanates from various new projects being implemented during the 2020/2021 financial year. A major portion of the capital budget is funded from the MIG Grant, Sports and Recreation Grant and fraction of own revenue sources in order to eliminate basic service delivery backlogs.

**Table 86: Budget Summary**

**KZN245 Umvoti - Table A1 Budget Summary**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	39,263	41,766	40,344	42,914	42,914	42,914	42,914	46,365	48,498	50,729
Service charges	73,555	74,549	86,994	91,533	91,533	91,533	91,533	92,903	97,690	106,105
Investment revenue	3,347	2,265	1,578	2,185	2,685	2,685	2,685	2,862	3,000	3,144
Transfers recognised - operational	100,264	108,776	117,752	153,071	134,071	134,071	134,071	180,208	188,858	197,923
Other own revenue	11,693	17,447	17,683	11,731	19,574	19,574	19,574	13,793	14,455	15,148
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>228,121</b>	<b>244,802</b>	<b>264,350</b>	<b>301,435</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>336,131</b>	<b>352,500</b>	<b>373,049</b>
Employee costs	89,944	101,596	108,137	121,140	109,558	109,558	109,558	115,687	121,239	127,059
Remuneration of councillors	8,474	9,609	10,181	10,271	10,110	10,110	10,110	10,741	11,257	11,797
Depreciation & asset impairment	26,154	29,478	27,109	28,410	32,028	32,028	32,028	33,747	35,367	37,065
Finance charges	2,492	2,000	—	—	2,678	2,678	2,678	2,801	2,936	3,077
Materials and bulk purchases	44,551	44,637	61,391	63,373	66,701	66,701	66,701	69,228	72,551	76,033
Transfers and grants	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other expenditure	91,488	86,985	86,901	88,278	91,579	91,579	91,579	103,176	108,128	113,318
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>263,102</b>	<b>274,305</b>	<b>293,719</b>	<b>311,472</b>	<b>312,653</b>	<b>312,653</b>	<b>312,653</b>	<b>335,381</b>	<b>351,479</b>	<b>368,350</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(34,981)</b>	<b>(29,503)</b>	<b>(29,369)</b>	<b>(10,037)</b>	<b>(21,876)</b>	<b>(21,876)</b>	<b>(21,876)</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>1,021</b>	<b>4,699</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	27,422	31,784	38,590	34,302	37,372	37,372	37,372	35,373	31,931	33,620
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(7,559)</b>	<b>2,281</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>24,265</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>32,952</b>	<b>38,319</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(7,559)</b>	<b>2,281</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>24,265</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>32,952</b>	<b>38,319</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>34,619</b>	<b>40,783</b>	<b>39,537</b>	<b>41,463</b>	<b>41,461</b>	<b>41,461</b>	<b>41,461</b>	<b>55,473</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	47,973	—	—
Borrowing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Internally generated funds	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,500	—	—
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>55,473</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total non current assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total current liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total non current liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Community wealth/Equity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cash from (used) investing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net cash from (used) financing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Application of cash and investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Depreciation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Repairs and Maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue cost of free services provided	—	—	10,189	17,497	17,497	17,497	17,823	17,823	18,651	19,518
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation/sewerage:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Energy:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refuse:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

---

### 6.1.5 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK

For Umvoti Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of the municipality. The municipality is faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- a) National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- b) Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- c) Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 90 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- d) Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- e) Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- f) Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- g) The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- h) Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- i) The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- j) Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2020/21 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 87: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2019/2020 REVENUE MTREF**

**KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	39,263	41,766	40,344	42,914	42,914	42,914	42,914	46,365	48,498	50,729
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	65,335	65,991	77,968	81,943	81,943	81,943	81,943	84,737	89,152	97,179
Service charges - water revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	8,220	8,557	9,026	9,590	9,590	9,590	9,590	8,166	8,537	8,926
Rental of facilities and equipment		3,716	1,805	4,835	4,768	768	768	768	799	838	878
Interest earned - external investments		3,347	2,265	1,578	2,185	2,685	2,685	2,685	2,862	3,000	3,144
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		635	810	9,657	2,400	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,463	4,677	4,901
Dividends received						–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		922	993	211	205	205	205	205	205	215	226
Licences and permits		1,749	1,969	2,744	3,470	3,470	3,470	3,470	3,606	3,779	3,961
Agency services		1,376	1,366		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		100,264	108,776	117,752	153,071	134,071	134,071	134,071	180,208	188,858	197,923
Other revenue	2	3,294	10,504	236	887	10,930	10,930	10,930	4,719	4,946	5,183
Gains									–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>228,121</b>	<b>244,802</b>	<b>264,350</b>	<b>301,435</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>336,131</b>	<b>352,500</b>	<b>373,049</b>

Revenue generated from Electricity services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket of Umvoti Municipality. Electricity service charges revenue comprises of 27 percent (R81 million) of the total Operating revenue for the 2019/20 budget year, followed by Property rates contributing 14 percent (R42 million) towards the total Operating budget and Refuse Removal contributes only 3 percent (R9 million). The trading services and Property services combined contribute 49 percent towards the total revenue mix.

The 'Other revenue' constitute only 0.08 percent towards total Operating Revenue, which consists of various items such as income received from building plan fees, connection fees, transport fees and advertisement fees. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related. Operational Grants Transfers amounts to **R154** million and contributes 51 percent towards the Operating Revenue budget in 2019/20. The Transfers increases to R129 million in 2019/20 and R142 million in 2020/21. The following table gives a breakdown of the various grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term.

**Table 88: Transfers and grants received**

KZN245 Umvoti - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		113,925	122,305	125,935	150,898	150,898	150,898	142,587	155,890	166,520
Local Government Equitable Share		85,271	104,498	112,887	127,889	127,889	127,889	138,440	150,190	160,820
EPWP Incentive		1,954	1,007	1,849	1,674	1,674	1,674	1,447		
Finance Management		1,700	1,800	1,870	2,335	2,335	2,335	2,700	2,700	2,700
Integrated National Electrification Programme		25,000	15,000	9,329	19,000	19,000	19,000	-	3,000	3,000
Museum and Library										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		116,052	123,394	127,081	153,071	153,071	153,071	2,248	2,238	2,453
Museum and Library		116,052	123,394	127,081	153,071	153,071	153,071	2,248	2,238	2,453
<b>District Municipality:</b> [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b> [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	229,977	245,699	253,016	303,969	303,969	303,969	144,835	158,128	168,973
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		26,570	30,269	29,261	29,802	29,802	29,802	29,623	31,931	33,620
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		26,570	30,269	29,261	29,802	29,802	29,802	29,623	31,931	33,620
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,750	-	-
Sports and Recreation								5,750		
<b>District Municipality:</b> [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b> [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	26,570	30,269	29,261	29,802	29,802	29,802	35,373	31,931	33,620
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		256,547	275,968	282,277	333,771	333,771	333,771	180,208	190,059	202,593



---

### 5.1.9 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2020/2021 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- a) Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- b) Finalization of legacy challenges and backlogs in order to focus on service delivery and financial sustainability
- c) Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- d) The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- e) Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- f) Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plan no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

For the 2020/2021, an amount of R35.3 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure, which represent 82.5% of the total proposed capital budget. Whilst working on the reserve policy framework, the municipality will strive to ensure that any operational gains and efficiencies that may be realized will be directed to ensure appropriate cash backing of statutory funds provisions and reserves as well as funding the capital budget and other core services

The municipality is planning to source funding for refurbishment of Electrical Infrastructure through borrowings. MFMA Section 46 need to be followed in order to secure funding, which include a consultation process with the public for the proposed loan of R12, 600,000.00.

### 5.1.10 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

As already outlined in the financial plan and strategy above, Council must provide for the repairs and maintenance of its infrastructure assets, such expenses are needed to maintain the current service standards and will extend the assets useful lives. Budget circular 66 cautions municipalities not to effect savings in repairs and maintenance to balance the budget but to ensure that sufficient budgetary allocation is made for this expenditure item. A total amount of R16.1 million has been appropriated towards the Renewal of infrastructure assets, whilst this amount does not meet the 8% renewal of assets requirement due to funding constrain; attempts will be gradually made to address full compliance with this requirement.

### 6.1.9 Free Basic Services

The social package assists poor households in paying for municipal services. To receive the free services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent policy. Council has approved the policy and there are currently 1044 indigent customers only, due to stringent process of ensuring that indigent beneficiaries meets the criteria. The indigent process is undertaken annually and National Government finances the cost of the Social

Package of the registered households through the Local Government Equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

The following table is a high-level summary of the 2020/2021 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 89: Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item**

KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)												
Description		Ref	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20				2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Revenue By Source</b>												
Property rates	2		39,263	41,766	40,344	42,914	42,914	42,914	42,914	46,365	48,498	50,729
Service charges - electricity revenue	2		65,335	65,991	77,968	81,943	81,943	81,943	81,943	84,737	89,152	97,179
Service charges - water revenue	2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	2		8,220	8,557	9,026	9,590	9,590	9,590	9,590	8,166	8,537	8,926
Rental of facilities and equipment			3,716	1,805	4,835	4,768	768	768	768	799	838	878
Interest earned - external investments			3,347	2,265	1,578	2,185	2,685	2,685	2,685	2,862	3,000	3,144
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			635	810	9,657	2,400	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,463	4,677	4,901
Dividends received			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits			922	993	211	205	205	205	205	205	215	226
Licences and permits			1,749	1,969	2,744	3,470	3,470	3,470	3,470	3,606	3,779	3,961
Agency services			1,376	1,366	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies			100,264	108,776	117,752	153,071	134,071	134,071	134,071	180,208	188,858	197,923
Other revenue	2		3,294	10,504	236	887	10,930	10,930	10,930	4,719	4,946	5,183
Gains			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>			<b>228,121</b>	<b>244,802</b>	<b>264,350</b>	<b>301,435</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>290,778</b>	<b>336,131</b>	<b>352,500</b>	<b>373,049</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>												
Employee related costs	2		89,944	101,596	108,137	121,140	109,558	109,558	109,558	115,687	121,239	127,059
Remuneration of councillors			8,474	9,609	10,181	10,271	10,110	10,110	10,110	10,741	11,257	11,797
Debt impairment	3		11,896	12,248	18,534	12,600	12,600	12,600	12,600	13,419	14,063	14,738
Depreciation & asset impairment	2		26,154	29,478	27,109	28,410	32,028	32,028	32,028	33,747	35,367	37,065
Finance charges			2,492	2,000	–	–	2,678	2,678	2,678	2,801	2,936	3,077
Bulk purchases	2		44,551	44,637	55,502	59,552	59,552	59,552	59,552	63,159	66,191	69,368
Other materials	8		–	–	5,889	3,820	7,148	7,148	7,148	6,069	6,360	6,665
Contracted services			45,692	38,256	25,549	49,510	45,860	45,860	45,860	54,136	56,734	59,457
Transfers and subsidies			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	4, 5		33,899	36,482	42,818	26,168	33,119	33,119	33,119	35,621	37,331	39,123
Losses			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>			<b>263,102</b>	<b>274,305</b>	<b>293,719</b>	<b>311,472</b>	<b>312,653</b>	<b>312,653</b>	<b>312,653</b>	<b>335,381</b>	<b>351,479</b>	<b>368,350</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>(34,981)</b>	<b>(29,503)</b>	<b>(29,369)</b>	<b>(10,037)</b>	<b>(21,876)</b>	<b>(21,876)</b>	<b>(21,876)</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>1,021</b>	<b>4,699</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			27,422	31,784	38,590	34,302	37,372	37,372	37,372	35,373	31,931	33,620
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>			<b>(7,559)</b>	<b>2,281</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>24,265</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>32,952</b>	<b>38,319</b>
Taxation			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>			<b>(7,559)</b>	<b>2,281</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>24,265</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>32,952</b>	<b>38,319</b>
Attributable to minorities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>			<b>(7,559)</b>	<b>2,281</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>24,265</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>32,952</b>	<b>38,319</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>			<b>(7,559)</b>	<b>2,281</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>24,265</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>15,496</b>	<b>36,124</b>	<b>32,952</b>	<b>38,319</b>

---

#### **6.1.11 CASH/ LIQUIDITY POSITION**

Cash and cash management is vital for both the short-term and long-term survival of the Municipality. It is essential that an effective cash management process is established that will contribute to a positive current ratio, whereby the municipality's turnaround of current assets in relation to current liabilities is at least 2:1. This ratio refers to the Municipality's ability to convert current assets into cash and settle current liabilities within a 12 months period. Maintain a liquidity ration of at least 2:1. The Municipality will strive to maintain a cash backed liquidity reserve of at least 3 months in addition to maintaining an unspent conditional grant and short-term provision sufficient provision for cash for the escalation in short term provision of employee benefits.

#### **6.1.12 TRADING AND COMMUNITY SERVICES**

The electricity service continues to trade at a deficit thus the municipality has to strike the a balance between recovering the high cost of Eskom bulk purchases as well as illegal connections and the tariff setting policy of the municipality to buffer the impact of these increases on individual consumers.

The Refuse removal service is still operating at a loss. The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are employee related costs, hire charges, inventory consumed (refuse bags)—as well as transporting of waste to Pietermaritzburg.

In consideration of the refuse removal the deficit, a comprehensive investigation into the cost structure of solid waste function is being undertaken. The Administration must continue exploring ways of enhancing waste management towards operating at a breakeven point.

#### **6.1.13 POTENTIAL SOURCES OF INCOME AND REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES**

It is proposed that the following strategies be implemented to address the deficit:

- Traffic law enforcement and the collection of outstanding traffic fines.
- Sweep of all electricity meters to ensure there are no illegal connections or tampering.
- Investigation to be done regarding the high electricity losses and to implement measures to address the losses.
- Fill only essential and critical posts.
- Restructuring of commercial tariffs.

#### **6.1.14 DEBT CONTROL MEASURES**

Council has approved the credit control and debt collection policy. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. In addition, emphasis will be placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

---

As most of the indigents within the municipal area are unable to pay for municipal services because they are unemployed, it is proposed that the administration considers development of an Integrated Indigent Exit Programme that will link the registered indigent households to development, skills and job opportunities. The development of the Indigent Exit Program must ensure that all departments as well as external role players are actively involved in the reduction of the number of registered indigent households.

The 2020/21 MTREF has been prepared based on achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 84 per cent on current billings. In addition, the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the Municipality's cash levels. In addition, the potential of a payment incentive scheme is being investigated and if found to be viable will be incorporated into the policy.

#### **6.1.2 AUDITOR GENERAL'S COMMENTS & RESPONSES IN THE 2018/2019 ANNUAL REPORT**

Type of Opinion: Unqualified with other matters

##### **Adequacy of Audit Responses:**

**The AG report is attached as an Annexure**

---

## **SECTION 7: Annual Operational Plan (SDBIP)**

The 2019/20 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) has been submitted to Council for adoption as per the requirements of Municipal Financial Management Act and be submitted to COGTA with the final IDP Review.

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan has been prepared in line with the National Treasury circular identifying key components as follows:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (Operating and Capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years

**The 2020/2021 SDBIP is attached in this document as an Annexure.**

---

## **SECTION 8: Organisational & Individual Performance Management System**

### **8.1 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

Performance Management is a strategic approach to management, which equip leaders, managers, employees and stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of the organisation in terms of indicators and targets for efficiency, effectiveness and impact.

**Chapter 6: of the Municipal Systems Act (No 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to:**

- Develop a performance management system;
- Set targets, monitor and review performance based on indicators linked to their IDP;
- Publish an annual report on performance for the councillors, staff, the public and other spheres of government;
- Incorporate and report on a set of general indicators prescribed nationally by the minister responsible for local government;
- Have their annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General; and
- Involve the community in setting indicators and targets and reviewing municipal performance.

**2001 Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations states that:**

- Performance Management System must entail a Framework that describes and represent how the municipality's cycle and process of performance management, including measurement, review, reporting and improvement, will be conducted;
- Performance Management System must inter alia comply with the requirements of the Systems Act, relates to the municipality's employee performance management processes and be linked to the municipality's IDP.

In terms of measuring the performance of the municipality in implementing the 2018/19 IDP Review, the municipality will review the entire system of Performance Management System, and has the following documents in place which guide the review, implementation, monitoring and reporting on performance management system:

- Organisational Scorecards;
- Departmental Scorecards;
- Performance Framework; and
- Performance Procedure Manual



---

**The 2020/21 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is attached in this document as Annexure.**

## **8.2 INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

Subsequent to the adoption of the 2020/21 IDP Review and Budget by Council, the municipality has prepared the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan which will serve as a monitoring tool for the implementation of the 2020/2021 IDP Review, and then prepare the performance agreements for the Sections 54, 56 and 57 Managers as required by the 2006 Performance Regulations and 2014 Regulations on appointment and conditions of employment of Senior Managers which will have to be concluded before the end of July 2020.

## **8.3 MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW**

The municipality will also undertake the quarterly reviews during 2019/2020 financial year to monitor performance as per the following quarters:

- **First quarter** : July 2020– September 2020
- **Second quarter** : October 2020 – December 2020
- **Third quarter** : January 2021 – March 2021
- **Fourth quarter** : April 2021 – June 2021

The performance agreements, which will be concluded, will consist of the following documents:

- Annexure A: Performance Plan
- Annexure B: Personal Development Plan
- Annexure C: Financial Disclosure Form
- Annexure D: Code of Conduct

## Section J: appendices

Umvoti Municipality has developed a number of Sector Plans, which are aimed at assisting the municipality in making well-informed decisions to enable effective implementation thereby improving the quality of life for our respective communities. A table hereunder indicates the sector plans that have been prepared by the municipality to date and their status:

**Table 91: Sector Plans and status**

SECTOR PLAN	COMPILING AGENT	Completed? (Y/N)	Adoption Date (if adopted)
<b>Housing Plan</b>	LM	Completed  Under review	Review adopted 28 June 2019
<b>Umvoti Local Economic Development Strategy</b>	LM	Completed (November 2013) Under review	13 June 2014
<b>Umvoti Spatial Development Framework</b>	LM	Completed (November 2013)  Under review	Review adopted 28 June 2018
<b>Urban Land Use Management Scheme</b>	LM	Completed	Need to be reviewed
<b>Electrification Service Delivery Plan</b>	LM	Completed	Need to be reviewed
<b>Disaster Management Plan</b>	LM	Completed	Has been reviewed
<b>Integrated Waste Management Plan</b>	LM	Completed	Need to be reviewed